



























































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































## **EXHIBIT 13-5**

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Form 8582. Washington, DC: 2017.

---

page 13-19

Name(s) shown on return. Do not enter name and social security number if shown on other side.

Your social security number

Marcella Doe

412-34-5670

Caution: The IRS compares amounts reported on your tax return with amounts shown on Schedule(s) K-1.

**Part II Income or Loss From Partnerships and S Corporations** Note: If you report a loss from an at-risk activity for which any amount is not at risk, you must check the box in column (e) on line 28 and attach Form 6198. See instructions.

- 27 Are you reporting any loss not allowed in a prior year due to the at-risk, excess farm loss, or basis limitations, a prior year unallowed loss from a passive activity if that loss was not reported on Form 8582, or unreimbursed partnership expenses? If you answered "Yes," see instructions before completing this section.  Yes  No

28	(a) Name	(b) Enter P for partnership, S for S corporation	(c) Check if Form 8582 is filed for partnership	(d) Employer identification number	(e) Check if any amount is not at risk
A	Marcella's Partnership	P	<input type="checkbox"/>	56-1234567	<input type="checkbox"/>
B			<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
C			<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
D			<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>

Passive Income and Loss		Nonpassive Income and Loss			
		(f) Passive loss allowed (attach Form 8582 if required)	(g) Passive income from Schedule K-1	(h) Nonpassive loss from Schedule K-1	(i) Section 179 expense deduction from Form 4562
A	100,000		100,000		
B					
C					
D					
29a Totals			100,000		
b Totals	100,000				
30 Add columns (g) and (i) of line 29a					30 100,000
31 Add columns (f), (h), and (i) of line 29b					31 (-) 100,000
32 Total partnership and S corporation income or (loss). Combine lines 30 and 31. Enter the result here and include in the total on line 41 below					32 0

**Part III Income or Loss From Estates and Trusts**

33	(a) Name	(b) Employer identification number	
A			
B			
Passive Income and Loss		Nonpassive Income and Loss	
		(d) Passive income from Schedule K-1	(e) Deduction or loss from Schedule K-1
A			
B			
34a Totals			
b Totals			
35 Add columns (d) and (e) of line 34a			35
36 Add columns (c) and (e) of line 34b			36 (-)
37 Total estate and trust income or (loss). Combine lines 35 and 36. Enter the result here and include in the total on line 41 below			37

**Part IV Income or Loss From Real Estate Mortgage Investment Conduits (REMICs)—Residual Holder**

38	(a) Name	(b) Employer identification number	(c) Excess inclusion from Schedules Q, line 2c (see instructions)	(d) Taxable income (net loss) from Schedules Q, line 1b	(e) Income from Schedules Q, line 3b
39	Combine columns (d) and (e) only. Enter the result here and include in the total on line 41 below			39	

**Part V Summary**

- 40 Net farm rental income or (loss) from Form 4835. Also, complete line 42 below . . . . . 40
- 41 Total income or (loss). Combine lines 26, 32, 37, 39, and 40. Enter the result here and on Form 1040, line 17; or Form 1040NR, line 18 ► 41 0
- 42 Reconciliation of farming and fishing income. Enter your gross farming and fishing income reported on Form 4835, line 7; Schedule K-1 (Form 1065), box 14, code B; Schedule K-1 (Form 1120S), box 17, code V; and Schedule K-1 (Form 1041), box 14, code F (see instructions) . . . . .
- 43 Reconciliation for real estate professionals. If you were a real estate professional (see instructions), enter the net income or (loss) you reported anywhere on Form 1040 or Form 1040NR from all rental real estate activities in which you materially participated under the passive activity loss rules . . . . . 43

**EXHIBIT 13-6**

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Schedule E Form 1040. Washington, DC: 2017.

---

### EXAMPLE 13-19

Over the years, Lori purchased interests in four passive partnerships. Partnerships A, B, and C conduct a trade or business, and Partnership D is a rental real estate company. Lori's AGI prior to the partnership gains/losses is \$80,003. The four partnerships had the following gains and losses in the current year. Lori is sufficiently at-risk in each partnership.

Partnership	Income/Loss	Type
A	\$60,000	Trade or business
B	(60,000)	Trade or business
C	(30,000)	Trade or business
D	(10,000)	Rental real estate

In this case, Lori can deduct \$70,000 of the \$100,000 in losses under the PAL rules: \$60,000 is allowed to the extent of passive income (allocated to B and C), and the \$10,000 loss from the rental real estate is allowed under the \$25,000 offset rule. Lori allocates the suspended PALs to the loss properties as follows:

Suspended		
	\$30,000 in suspended PAL	
	70,000 in PAL allowed	
PAL allowed		
Partnership B	$\$60,000/\$90,000 \times \$30,000$ suspended	= \$20,000 suspended to B
Partnership C	$30,000/\$90,000 \times 30,000$ suspended	= 10,000 suspended to C
Partnership B	$60,000/\$90,000 \times 60,000$ allowed PAL	= 40,000 allowed to B
Partnership C	$30,000/\$90,000 \times 60,000$ allowed PAL	= 20,000 allowed to C
Partnership D		= 10,000 allowed to D

Partnership A shows \$60,000 of income on Schedule E, and Partnerships B, C, and D show losses of \$40,000, \$20,000, and \$10,000, respectively. See Exhibit 13-7 and Exhibit 13-8 for the correct presentation on Form 8582 and Schedule E, page 2, respectively.

---

### TAX YOUR BRAIN

Why is it important that suspended losses be properly allocated to the various loss properties?

## **ANSWER**

The primary reason is that when a passive activity is disposed of, the suspended losses are allowed. The suspended losses should be deducted in proportion to the activities that created the losses.

---

### **CONCEPT CHECK 13-3—LO 13-3**

1. Which rules are applied first to a passive activity: the at-risk rules or the passive activity loss rules? Explain.
2. Why must suspended passive losses from several passive activities be allocated among the activities?
3. If a taxpayer has AGI of \$105,000 before considering a \$23,000 loss from a rental activity, how much can the taxpayer deduct from the rental activity, if any?

## **ALTERNATIVE MINIMUM TAX (AMT) LO 13-4**

The *alternative minimum tax* (AMT) is a separate tax system that attempts to levy tax on individuals (and corporations) who might otherwise escape taxation by using advanced tax incentives and programs provided in the IRC. The following is an excerpt from the Senate Finance Committee report providing the reasoning for the change in AMT rules:

---

page 13-21

Form 8582

**Passive Activity Loss Limitations**

OMB No. 1545-1008

Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service (99)

► See separate instructions.

17

Attachment  
Sequence No. 88

► Attach to Form 1040 or Form 1041.

Name(s) shown on return  
Lori Doe

Identifying number

412-34-5670

**Part I 2017 Passive Activity Loss**

Caution: Complete Worksheets 1, 2, and 3 before completing Part I.

**Rental Real Estate Activities With Active Participation (For the definition of active participation, see Special Allowance for Rental Real Estate Activities in the instructions.)**

- 1a** Activities with net income (enter the amount from Worksheet 1, column (a))
- b** Activities with net loss (enter the amount from Worksheet 1, column (b))
- c** Prior years' unallowed losses (enter the amount from Worksheet 1, column (c))
- d** Combine lines 1a, 1b, and 1c

1a			
1b	( 10,000 )		
1c			

1d (10,000)

**Commercial Revitalization Deductions From Rental Real Estate Activities**

- 2a** Commercial revitalization deductions from Worksheet 2, column (a)
- b** Prior year unallowed commercial revitalization deductions from Worksheet 2, column (b)
- c** Add lines 2a and 2b

2a	( )		
2b	( )		
2c	( )		

**All Other Passive Activities**

- 3a** Activities with net income (enter the amount from Worksheet 3, column (a))
- b** Activities with net loss (enter the amount from Worksheet 3, column (b))
- c** Prior years' unallowed losses (enter the amount from Worksheet 3, column (c))
- d** Combine lines 3a, 3b, and 3c

3a	60,000		
3b	( 90,000 )		
3c	( )		

3d (30,000)

- 4** Combine lines 1d, 2c, and 3d. If this line is zero or more, stop here and include this form with your return; all losses are allowed, including any prior year unallowed losses entered on line 1c, 2b, or 3c. Report the losses on the forms and schedules normally used

- If line 4 is a loss and:
- Line 1d is a loss, go to Part II.
  - Line 2c is a loss (and line 1d is zero or more), skip Part II and go to Part III.
  - Line 3d is a loss (and lines 1d and 2c are zero or more), skip Parts II and III and go to line 15.

**Caution:** If your filing status is married filing separately and you lived with your spouse at any time during the year, do not complete Part II or Part III. Instead, go to line 15.

**Part II Special Allowance for Rental Real Estate Activities With Active Participation**

Note: Enter all numbers in Part II as positive amounts. See instructions for an example.

- 5** Enter the **smaller** of the loss on line 1d or the loss on line 4
- 6** Enter \$150,000. If married filing separately, see instructions
- 7** Enter modified adjusted gross income, but not less than zero (see instructions)
- Note:** If line 7 is greater than or equal to line 6, skip lines 8 and 9, enter -0- on line 10. Otherwise, go to line 8.
- 8** Subtract line 7 from line 6
- 9** Multiply line 8 by 50% (.50) Do not enter more than \$25,000. If married filing separately, see instructions
- 10** Enter the **smaller** of line 5 or line 9
- If line 2c is a loss, go to Part III. Otherwise, go to line 15.

5	10,000		
6	150,000		
7	80,003		

8	69,997		
9	25,000		
10	10,000		

**Part III Special Allowance for Commercial Revitalization Deductions From Rental Real Estate Activities**

Note: Enter all numbers in Part III as positive amounts. See the example for Part II in the instructions.

- 11** Enter \$25,000 reduced by the amount, if any, on line 10. If married filing separately, see instructions
- 12** Enter the loss from line 4
- 13** Reduce line 12 by the amount on line 10
- 14** Enter the **smallest** of line 2c (treated as a positive amount), line 11, or line 13

11			
12			
13			
14			

**Part IV Total Losses Allowed**

- 15** Add the income, if any, on lines 1a and 3a and enter the total
- 16** Total losses allowed from all passive activities for 2017. Add lines 10, 14, and 15. See instructions to find out how to report the losses on your tax return

15	60,000		
16	70,000		

For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see instructions.

Cat. No. 63704F

Form 8582 (2017)

**EXHIBIT 13-7**

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Form 8582. Washington, DC: 2017.

Name(s) shown on return. Do not enter name and social security number if shown on other side.

Your social security number

Lori Doe

412-34-5670

**Caution:** The IRS compares amounts reported on your tax return with amounts shown on Schedule(s) K-1.**Part II Income or Loss From Partnerships and S Corporations** Note: If you report a loss from an at-risk activity for which any amount is not at risk, you must check the box in column (e) on line 28 and attach Form 6198. See instructions.

- 27** Are you reporting any loss not allowed in a prior year due to the at-risk, excess farm loss, or basis limitations, a prior year unallowed loss from a passive activity (if that loss was not reported on Form 8582), or unreimbursed partnership expenses? If you answered "Yes," see instructions before completing this section.

28	(a) Name	(b) Enter P for partnership; S for S corporation	(c) Check if foreign partnership	(d) Employer identification number	(e) Check if any amount is not at risk
A Partnership A		P	<input type="checkbox"/>	56-1234567	<input type="checkbox"/>
B Partnership B		P	<input type="checkbox"/>	57-1234567	<input type="checkbox"/>
C Partnership C		P	<input type="checkbox"/>	58-1234567	<input type="checkbox"/>
D Partnership D		P	<input type="checkbox"/>	59-1234567	<input type="checkbox"/>

Passive Income and Loss		Nonpassive Income and Loss			
(f) Passive loss allowed (attach Form 8582 if required)	(g) Passive income from Schedule K-1	(h) Nonpassive loss from Schedule K-1	(i) Section 179 expense deduction from Form 4562	(j) Nonpassive income from Schedule K-1	
A		60,000			
B	40,000				
C	20,000				
D	10,000				
<b>29a</b> Totals		60,000			
<b>b</b> Totals	70,000				
<b>30</b> Add columns (g) and (j) of line 29a . . . . .				<b>30</b>	60,000
<b>31</b> Add columns (f), (h), and (i) of line 29b . . . . .				<b>31</b>	( 70,000 )
<b>32</b> Total partnership and S corporation income or (loss). Combine lines 30 and 31. Enter the result here and include in the total on line 41 below . . . . .				<b>32</b>	(10,000)

**Part III Income or Loss From Estates and Trusts**

33	(a) Name	(b) Employer identification number
A		
B		
Passive Income and Loss		Nonpassive Income and Loss
(c) Passive deduction or loss allowed (attach Form 8582 if required)	(d) Passive income from Schedule K-1	(e) Deduction or loss from Schedule K-1
A		
B		
<b>34a</b> Totals		
<b>b</b> Totals		
<b>35</b> Add columns (d) and (f) of line 34a . . . . .		<b>35</b>
<b>36</b> Add columns (c) and (e) of line 34b . . . . .		<b>36</b> ( )
<b>37</b> Total estate and trust income or (loss). Combine lines 35 and 36. Enter the result here and include in the total on line 41 below . . . . .		<b>37</b>

**Part IV Income or Loss From Real Estate Mortgage Investment Conduits (REMICs)—Residual Holder**

38	(a) Name	(b) Employer identification number	(c) Excess inclusion from Schedules Q, line 2c (see instructions)	(d) Taxable income (net loss) from Schedules Q, line 1b	(e) Income from Schedules Q, line 3b
39	Combine columns (d) and (e) only. Enter the result here and include in the total on line 41 below			<b>39</b>	

**Part V Summary**

- 40** Net farm rental income or (loss) from Form 4835. Also, complete line 42 below . . . . .
- 41** Total income or (loss). Combine lines 26, 32, 37, 39, and 40. Enter the result here and on Form 1040, line 17, or Form 1040NR, line 18 ► **41** (10,000)
- 42** Reconciliation of farming and fishing income. Enter your gross farming and fishing income reported on Form 4835, line 7; Schedule K-1 (Form 1065), box 14, code B; Schedule K-1 (Form 1120S), box 17, code V; and Schedule K-1 (Form 1041), box 14, code F (see instructions) . . . . .
- 43** Reconciliation for real estate professionals. If you were a real estate professional (see instructions), enter the net income or (loss) you reported anywhere on Form 1040 or Form 1040NR from all rental real estate activities in which you materially participated under the passive activity loss rules . . . . .

42	
43	

**EXHIBIT 13-8**

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Schedule E Form 1040. Washington, DC: 2017.

**Reason for Change:** The committee believes that the minimum tax should serve one overriding objective: to ensure that no taxpayer with substantial economic income can avoid significant tax liability by using exclusions, deductions, and credits. Although these provisions may provide incentives for worthy goals, they become counterproductive when taxpayers are allowed to use them to avoid virtually all tax liability. The ability of high-income individuals and highly profitable corporations to pay little or no tax undermines respect for the entire tax system and, thus, for the incentive provisions themselves. In addition, even aside from public perceptions, the committee believes that it is inherently unfair for high-income individuals and highly profitable corporations to pay little or no tax due to their ability to utilize various tax preferences.<sup>23</sup>

The AMT rules are based on the notion of alternative minimum taxable income (AMTI). To determine AMTI, the taxpayer starts with regular taxable income calculated in accordance with the laws discussed throughout this text. The taxpayer then makes adjustments to regular taxable income to arrive at AMTI, which is used to calculate the minimum tax liability using. The AMT tax rate is 26% on the first \$187,800 and then moves to 28%. The AMT for an individual taxpayer is reported on Form 6251.

### AMT Formula

The base formula for calculating AMT is this:<sup>24</sup>

Regular taxable income	
+	Personal/dependency exemptions and standard deduction if the taxpayer does not itemize. <sup>a</sup>
+/-	Adjustment items <sup>b</sup>
+	Tax preference items <sup>c</sup>
=	Alternative minimum taxable income (AMTI)
-	AMT exemption amount <sup>d</sup>
=	Alternative minimum tax base
x	Tax rate of either 26% (or 28% less \$3,756 <sup>e</sup> )
=	Tentative minimum tax
-	Regular tax
=	Alternative minimum tax

<sup>a</sup> IRC § 56(b)(1)(E).

<sup>b</sup> IRC § 56.

<sup>c</sup> IRC § 57.

<sup>d</sup> IRC § 55(d)(1).

<sup>e</sup> IRC § 55(b)(1)(A).

It is important to note that a taxpayer does not owe any AMT unless the AMT calculation results in an amount higher than the regular tax. Also note that the AMT tax rate is either 26% or 28%. If the taxpayer's AMTI is \$187,800 or less, the AMT rate is 26%. If the AMTI amount is more than \$187,800, the AMT rate is 28%. When the rate is 28%, \$3,756 is then subtracted from the resulting AMT tax calculation. For taxpayers with net capital gains or qualified dividend income, the tax rates for these items are the same for both AMT and regular tax purposes.

### **AMT Adjustment Items**

Adjustments to regular income to arrive at AMTI can be either positive or negative.<sup>25</sup> The adjustments could reduce AMTI to the point that a taxpayer will not be subject to AMT. However, most adjustments increase AMTI. Table 13-3 lists the primary AMT adjustments.<sup>26</sup>

Only those adjustments affecting numerous taxpayers are covered in detail in this section. For more obscure adjustments, see the instructions for Form 6251 and IRC § 56.

---

page 13-24

**TABLE 13-3 Adjustments to AMT**

- 
- Standard deduction and personal/dependency exemptions not allowed.
  - Depreciation placed in service after 1986 and before 1999.
  - Depreciation exceeding 150% declining balance for some assets placed in service after 1998.
  - Adjustments to gains and losses on the sale of assets (different gains are caused by different depreciation methods).
  - Treatment of incentive stock options.
  - Passive activities (differences in regular tax passive loss and AMT passive loss allowed).
  - Beneficiaries of estates and trusts (differences in regular income or loss and amount of AMT income or loss).
  - Treatment of long-term contracts.
  - Others.

### ***Standard Deduction, Exemptions, and Itemized Deduction Limits***

If the taxpayer does not itemize and takes the standard deduction for regular tax purposes, the standard deduction is added back as a positive adjustment to AMTI. Likewise, the personal exemptions are also added as

a positive adjustment.<sup>27</sup>

---

### **EXAMPLE 13-20**

Roland is married, files a joint return, and has two children. Because he rents his home (pays no mortgage interest) and lives in Florida (has no state income tax), he does not itemize his deductions but takes the standard deduction. Roland would have the following positive adjustments for AMTI:

Standard deduction	\$12,600
Personal exemptions (4 x \$4,050)	<u>16,200*</u>
	<u>\$28,800</u>

\* Because only high-income taxpayers are usually subject to AMT, the personal

---

### ***Limitations on Itemized Deductions***

Several itemized deductions are either limited or disallowed in determining AMTI. For example, the AGI floor for medical expenses is 10% of AGI even for taxpayers 65 and over who still get the 7.5% floor (after 2017, the 10% limit also applies to seniors). Any itemized deduction for taxes or miscellaneous itemized deductions are totally disallowed for AMT purposes.<sup>28</sup> The itemized deduction for mortgage interest is also modified for AMTI because only mortgage interest used to build, buy, or substantially improve the taxpayer's home or second home is allowed. Interest expense from a home equity loan to purchase an auto or other asset (qualified housing interest) is disallowed for AMT purposes and causes a positive AMT adjustment. This qualified housing interest is treated as investment interest and is deductible only to the extent of investment income. All other itemized deductions are allowed as AMT deductions. If the taxpayer's total itemized deduction is limited by the 3%/80% phaseout, the amount of the phaseout would be a negative AMT adjustment.

Table 13-4 summarizes the AMT adjustments for itemized deductions.

### ***Depreciation Adjustment for AMT***

Nearly every taxpayer who calculates depreciation on his or her tax return will have a depreciation adjustment for AMT purposes. For most assets,

depreciation must be recalculated using methods allowable for AMT. The method and life used vary depending on when the asset was placed in service and the type of property (real property or personal property).

### ***Real Property Placed in Service after 1986 and before 1999***

Depreciation (for regular tax purposes) on all depreciable real property placed in service after 1986 and before 1999 is calculated using the straight-line method. The only difference is the depreciation life of 27.5 years for residential real property and 39 years for nonresidential real property.<sup>30</sup> For AMT purposes, the depreciation life is 40 years for *all* real property (straight-line and mid-month conventions stay the same). Table 13 in Revenue Procedure 87-57 is the appropriate table to use for the depreciation calculation for real property under the AMT rules. Table 13 is reproduced in the Appendix to this chapter (Table 13A-1).

---

page 13-25

**TABLE 13-4 Summary of AMT Adjustments for Itemized Deductions**

Medical	AGI floor of 10% for all taxpayers
Taxes	Not allowed for AMT.
Mortgage interest	Allowed for AMT only if the interest is to build, buy, or substantially improve the taxpayer's residence.
Gifts to charity	Allowed for AMT subject to the same limitations as regular tax.
Casualty and theft losses	Allowed for AMT subject to the same limitations as regular tax.
Miscellaneous itemized deductions	Not allowed for AMT.

---

### **EXAMPLE 13-21**

Suppose that Jergen had the Schedule A shown in Exhibit 13-9 for his regular tax return. The mortgage interest is all qualified mortgage interest to purchase his personal residence.

For AMT purposes, Jergen has the following adjustments:

Itemized Deduction	Regular Tax	Permitted AMT Deduction	AMT Adjustment
Medical	\$53,150	\$53,150	\$ -0-
Taxes	49,350	-0-	49,350
Mortgage interest	15,400	15,400	-0-
Charitable contributions	12,800	12,800	-0-
Miscellaneous deductions	1,880	-0-	1,880
Total AMT adjustment for itemized deductions			<u>\$51,230</u>

Because taxes are not allowed as an AMT deduction, any income from tax refunds included in regular taxable income results in a negative AMT adjustment.<sup>29</sup>

---

### EXAMPLE 13-22

Alex purchased a warehouse for \$310,000 in August 1998. The regular depreciation and AMT depreciation for 2015 are calculated as follows:

Regular Tax Depreciation (Table 6A-8—Chapter 6)	AMT Depreciation (Appendix Table 13A-1)	Adjustment
$\$310,000 \times 2.564\% = \$7,948$	$\$310,000 \times 2.5\% = \$7,750$	\$198

The depreciation adjustment is only \$198 for this asset. This is a small adjustment because the depreciation lives are virtually the same: 39 years for regular taxes compared to 40 years for AMT purposes.

---

**SCHEDULE A**  
**(Form 1040)**

Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service (99)

Name(s) shown on Form 1040

Jergen Taxpayer

**Itemized Deductions**

OMB No. 1545-0074

**17**  
Attachment  
Sequence No. 07

Your social security number  
412-34-5670

► Go to [www.irs.gov/ScheduleA](http://www.irs.gov/ScheduleA) for instructions and the latest information.

► Attach to Form 1040.

<b>Medical and Dental Expenses</b>	<b>Caution:</b> Do not include expenses reimbursed or paid by others.		
1 Medical and dental expenses (see instructions)	1	77,750	
2 Enter amount from Form 1040, line 38	2	246,000	
3 Multiply line 2 by 10% (0.10)	3	24,600	
4 Subtract line 3 from line 1. If line 3 is more than line 1, enter -0-	4	53,150	
<b>Taxes You Paid</b>	<b>5 State and local (check only one box):</b>		
a <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Income taxes, or	5	40,300	
b <input type="checkbox"/> General sales taxes	6	7,000	
6 Real estate taxes (see instructions)	7	1,150	
7 Personal property taxes	8		
8 Other taxes. List type and amount ►	9	49,350	
<b>9 Add lines 5 through 8</b>			
<b>Interest You Paid</b>	10 Home mortgage interest and points reported to you on Form 1098	10	15,400
11 Home mortgage interest not reported to you on Form 1098. If paid to the person from whom you bought the home, see instructions and show that person's name, identifying no., and address ►			
12 Points not reported to you on Form 1098. See instructions for special rules			
13 Reserved			
14 Investment interest. Attach Form 4952 if required. See instructions			
15 Add lines 10 through 14			
<b>Gifts to Charity</b>	16 Gifts by cash or check. If you made any gift of \$250 or more, see instructions	16	12,800
If you made a gift and got a benefit for it, see instructions	17 Other than by cash or check. If any gift of \$250 or more, see instructions. You <b>must</b> attach Form 8283 if over \$500	17	
18 Carryover from prior year	18		
19 Add lines 16 through 18	19	12,800	
<b>Casualty and Theft Losses</b>	20 Casualty or theft loss(es). Attach Form 4684. See instructions	20	
<b>Job Expenses and Certain Miscellaneous Deductions</b>	21 Unreimbursed employee expenses—job travel, union dues, job education, etc. Attach Form 2106 or 2106-EZ if required. See instructions. ►	21	6,000
	22 Tax preparation fees	22	800
	23 Other expenses—investment, safe deposit box, etc. List type and amount ►	23	
	24 Add lines 21 through 23	24	6,800
	25 Enter amount from Form 1040, line 38	25	246,000
	26 Multiply line 25 by 2% (0.02)	26	4,920
	27 Subtract line 26 from line 24. If line 26 is more than line 24, enter -0-	27	1,880
<b>Other Miscellaneous Deductions</b>	28 Other—from list in instructions. List type and amount ►	28	
<b>Total Itemized Deductions</b>	29 Is Form 1040, line 38, over \$156,900?	29	132,580
	□ No. Your deduction is not limited. Add the amounts in the far right column for lines 4 through 28. Also, enter this amount on Form 1040, line 40.		
	✓ Yes. Your deduction may be limited. See the Itemized Deductions Worksheet in the instructions to figure the amount to enter.		
	30 If you elect to itemize deductions even though they are less than your standard deduction, check here ►		

For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see the Instructions for Form 1040.

Cat. No. 17145C

Schedule A (Form 1040) 2017

## EXHIBIT 13-9

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, SCHEDULE A Form1040. Washington, DC: 2017.

### EXAMPLE 13-23

Assume the same facts as in Example 13-22, but the property is an apartment building instead of a warehouse.

Regular Tax Depreciation (Table 6A-6—Chapter 6)	AMT Depreciation (Appendix Table 13A-1)	Adjustment
$\$310,000 \times 3.636\% =$ <u>\$11,272</u>	$\$310,000 \times 2.5\% = \$7,750$	\$3,522

---

In Example 13-23, the adjustment of \$3,522 is higher because the depreciable lives are 27.5 years for regular tax purposes and 40 years for AMT purposes.

#### ***Real Property Placed in Service after 1998***

Congress changed the law for real property placed in service after 1998. Because the depreciation difference affected only the depreciation life and the difference was only one year in the case of nonresidential real property, Congress eliminated this adjustment. For real property placed in service after 1998, there is no adjustment for depreciation.

#### ***Personal Property Placed in Service after 1986 and before 1999***

For personal property, both the depreciation method and the class life are different under AMT rules. Regular MACRS depreciation for personal property is 200% declining balance (DB), and the life is determined under the general depreciation system (GDS). However, only 150% declining balance is allowed for AMT, and the life is determined under the alternative depreciation system (ADS). Both Revenue Procedure 87-56 and IRS Publication 946 present the different depreciation systems and corresponding lives.

The AMT lives are almost always longer (*never* shorter) than the regular tax lives. Longer lives and a less aggressive depreciation method (150% DB versus 200% DB) ensure that a positive AMTI adjustment results for personal property. This adjustment is becoming less important because most of these assets were fully depreciated for regular tax purposes during the 2006 tax year and fully depreciated for AMT in the 2009 tax year.

## TAX YOUR BRAIN

Will the AMT depreciation adjustment for these assets be larger or smaller as the years progress?

### ANSWER

It will be smaller. Because a higher amount of depreciation is taken in the early years with accelerated methods, the 200% declining balance depreciation will decline more rapidly than the 150% declining balance as the assets get older. Thus the difference between the two numbers will narrow. The adjustment will actually become negative in the last years of depreciation.

### ***Personal Property Placed in Service after 1998***

In an attempt to simplify AMT calculations, Congress again changed the treatment of AMT depreciation for personal property. For any personal assets placed in service after 1998, the depreciation lives for AMT purposes are the same as for regular taxes (both will use the GDS life). The method still differs (150% DB for AMT and 200% DB for MACRS) for assets placed in service before then.

---

page 13-28

---

### **EXAMPLE 13-24**

Andrew has two depreciable business assets. AMT depreciation is calculated using 150% DB; the MACRS method is 200% DB. Depreciation for tax year 2017 (the eighth year of depreciation) yields the following AMT.<sup>31</sup> The AMT depreciation percentages are found in Table 14 of Rev. Proc. 87-57. This table is partially reproduced in Table 13A-2 in the appendix to this chapter.<sup>32</sup>

Asset	Date Purchased	Cost	MACRS				AMT Depreciation	Adjustment
			Life/AMT Life	MACRS Depreciation	AMT Depreciation			
Furniture 1	02/12/2010	\$ 7,000	7-year	\$312	\$429		\$117	
Furniture 2	11/15/2010	12,000	7-year	535	736		(201)	
								\$(318)

### **Basis Calculation: Different Gains and Losses for AMT Purposes**

Because of the different depreciation methods for AMT and for regular tax, accumulated depreciation and the adjusted basis of the assets are different. The different basis causes different gains and losses when assets are disposed.

---

#### **EXAMPLE 13-25**

Suppose we purchased furniture on February 10, 2015, for \$6,000. On March 2, 2017, we sold the furniture for \$4,300. The depreciation expense and gain for regular tax purposes are calculated as follows (seven-year, 200% DB):

Year	Adjusted Basis	Depreciation Expense	Accumulated Depreciation
2015	\$6,000	\$ 857	\$ 857
2016	5,143*	1,469	2,326
2017	3,674	525†	2,851
Regular tax gain			\$3,149
			\$4,300 – \$3,149 = \$1,151

\* The depreciation tables are structured such that depreciation is always calculated by multiplying the original cost basis by the appropriate percentage.

† One-half year of depreciation is allowed in the year of disposal.

The AMT depreciation, AMT adjusted basis, and AMT gain are calculated as follows (seven-year, 150% DB):

Year	Adjusted Basis	Depreciation Expense	Accumulated Depreciation
2015	\$6,000	\$ 643	\$ 643
2016	5,357	1,148	1,791
2017	4,209	451	2,242
AMT gain			\$3,758
			\$4,300 – \$3,758 = \$542

The sale of this asset would result in a negative AMT adjustment of \$609 (\$1,151 regular tax gain less the \$542 AMT gain).

---

page 13-29

#### **TAX YOUR BRAIN**

Why does the difference in gains result in a negative AMT adjustment that reduces AMT income?

### **ANSWER**

The regular tax gain of \$1,151 is already included in taxable income (the starting point for AMT calculations). The AMT gain is \$609 less than the regular tax gain. Therefore, AMT income should be reduced to reflect the lower gain.

### ***Incentive Stock Options Adjustment***

For regular tax purposes, no income is recognized when an incentive stock option is exercised. This is not the case with AMT. For AMT purposes, the positive adjustment is equal to the FMV of the stock less the amount the taxpayer paid for it (including any amount paid for the option).<sup>33</sup>

---

#### **EXAMPLE 13-26**

Bob works for a large publicly traded company and regularly receives incentive stock options as bonuses. Bob exercises options to purchase 1,000 shares at \$12 per share when the market value is \$18. Bob's AMT adjustment is calculated as follows:

---

Market value	1,000 shares x \$18 per share	=	\$18,000
Cost of stock	1,000 shares x \$12 per share	=	12,000
AMT adjustment			<u><u>\$ 6,000</u></u>

---

The AMT basis in the stock is increased by the amount of the adjustment. Thus, when the stock is sold, the gain or loss will be different for AMT purposes than for regular tax purposes. In Example 13-26, the stock basis is \$12,000 for regular tax purposes and \$18,000 for AMT.

### ***Passive Activity Adjustment and K-1 Adjustments***

AMTI is also adjusted for differences in passive losses and other adjustments originating from flow-through entities such as partnerships, estates, and trusts. The rule that passive activity losses are allowed only to the extent of passive income pertains to both regular tax and AMT calculations. However, the amount of passive loss and passive income will be different for AMT because all of the adjustments and preferences discussed in this chapter also apply to the passive activities (for example,

depreciation must be calculated differently using the AMT rules). These adjustments are reported to the taxpayer via the K-1 received from the flow-through entity.

### ***Treatment of Long-Term Contracts***

For AMT purposes, a taxpayer must use the percentage of completion method rather than the completed contract method to report the income from long-term contracts. The adjustment is the difference between the income under the percentage of completion method and income determined for regular tax. In the year in question, if AMT income is smaller, the adjustment is negative. A negative adjustment is likely to occur in the year the contract is completed. This adjustment rarely, if ever, affects individual taxpayers.

### **Tax Preference Items**

Unlike adjustments, tax items result only in additions to AMTI. Tax preference items are typically more specific and affect taxpayers only in certain industries. This is true for individual taxpayers page 13-30 because individuals are unlikely to conduct business in certain industries other than a corporation or other entity form. Tax preference items are more likely to flow through from a K-1 than be directly calculated by the taxpayer. Some preference items can, however, affect individual taxpayers. The following is a summary of the pertinent tax preference items that could affect an individual taxpayer. Form 6251 gives a complete list of tax preferences.

### ***Depreciation on Pre-1987 Assets***

For all real property placed in service prior to 1987 and depreciated under an accelerated method, depreciation must be recalculated for AMT using the straight-line method over a 19-year life. The excess of regular tax depreciation over the straight-line depreciation is a *tax preference item*. Only a positive amount is reported. If the 19-year straight-line method results in more depreciation, no preference item is included. In tax year 2008, straight-line depreciation should be higher because the newest asset in this category was purchased in 1986. This preference item is considerably less important as time passes and pre-1986 assets approach the end of their depreciable lives.

### ***IRC § 1202 Exclusion***

One preference item that can cause a substantial increase in AMTI for an

individual taxpayer is the preference for the § 1202 exclusion (discussed in Chapter 7), which allows 50% (and possibly as much as 75%) of any gain from the sale of “qualified small business stock” to be excluded from regular tax. However, for AMT purposes, 7% of the amount excluded must be added as a tax preference item for post–May 5, 2003, sales.<sup>34</sup> The 2012 Taxpayer Relief Act made the 7% AMT preference item permanent. This preference will not apply to qualified small business stock purchased between September 1, 2010, and January 1, 2014. Additional dates of purchase apply to this provision; see IRC § 57(a)(7) for more information.

---

### **EXAMPLE 13-27**

Richard invested in a local corporation with gross assets of \$15,000,000. He purchased 500 shares for \$25,000 in 2001. On June 6, 2017, Richard sold the stock for \$45,000. One-half of the \$20,000 gain is excluded from gross income for regular tax purposes under § 1202. For AMT, a tax preference item of \$700 (\$10,000 exclusion × 7%) is added to AMTI.

---

### ***Other Preference Items***

The following is a list of other preference items that an individual taxpayer may be subject to in certain limited situations. A detailed discussion of these items is beyond the scope of this text. Preference items include these:

- Percentage depletion taken in excess of the basis of the property.
- Excess intangible drilling and development costs.
- Tax-exempt interest on private activity bonds.
- Amortization of pollution control facilities placed in service before 1987.<sup>35</sup>

### ***Exemption Amount***

After all of the tax preference items and AMT adjustments have been included, the taxpayer reduces AMTI by an exemption amount. The exemption amount varies depending on the filing status of the taxpayer and level of AMTI. The exemption amounts follow:

<b>Filing Status</b>	<b>AMTI Not More Than</b>	<b>2017 Exemption Amount</b>
Single/head of household	\$120,700	\$54,300

Married filing jointly/qualifying widow(er)	160,900	84,500
Married filing separately	80,450	42,250

---

The exemption amount is reduced by 25% of AMTI in excess of the income limit in the “AMTI Not More Than” column.

page 13-31

### EXAMPLE 13-28

After computing all tax preferences and AMT adjustments, Alex and his wife Brooke have AMTI of \$255,000. Because Alex and Brooke file a joint tax return, their initial exemption is \$84,500. However, because their AMTI is more than \$160,900, the exemption is reduced to \$60,975: (\$84,500 – 0.25[\$255,000 – \$160,900]).

### COMPREHENSIVE AMT EXAMPLE

This comprehensive AMT example uses components of many of the examples throughout this chapter.

Jergen Trade is married with two children. His Form 1040 shows regular taxable income of \$97,220 (AGI \$246,000 – Itemized deductions of \$132,580 – Exemptions of \$16,200). His regular tax liability is \$15,784. He also has the following AMT adjustments and preferences:

#### 1. Itemized deductions (Example 13-21):

Itemized Deduction	Regular Tax	AMT Deduction	AMT Adjustment
Medical	\$53,150	\$53,150	\$ -0-
Taxes	49,350	-0-	49,350
Mortgage interest	15,400	15,400	-0-
Charitable contributions	12,800	12,800	-0-
Miscellaneous deductions	1,880	-0-	1,880
Total AMT adjustment for itemized deductions			<u>\$51,230</u>

---

#### 2. Depreciation of an apartment purchased in August 1998 for \$310,000 (Example 13-23):

Regular Tax Depreciation	AMT Depreciation	Adjustment
2017 $\$310,000 \times 3.636\% = \$11,272$	$\$310,000 \times 2.5\% = \$7,750$	\$3,522

3. Depreciation on personal property (Example 13-24):

Asset	Date Purchased	Cost	MACRS		AMT		Adjustment
			Life	Depreciation	Depreciation	AMT adjustment	
Furniture 1	02/12/10	\$ 7,000	7-year	\$312	\$429	\$117	
Furniture 2	11/15/10	12,000	7-year	535	736	(201)	
AMT adjustment							<u><u>\$318)</u></u>

4. Different basis (gain or loss) on the sale of an asset (see Example 13-25 for the calculations):

Regular tax gain	$\$4,300 - \$3,149 = \$1,151$
AMT gain	$\$4,300 - \$3,758 = 542$

The sale of this asset would result in a \$609 negative AMT adjustment (\$1,151 tax gain – \$542 AMT gain).

5. Incentive stock option adjustment (Example 13-26): Jergen exercises options to purchase 1,000 shares at \$12 per share when the market value is \$18. His AMT adjustment is calculated as follows:

Market value	$1,000 \text{ shares} \times \$18 \text{ per share} = \$18,000$
Cost of stock	$1,000 \text{ shares} \times \$12 \text{ per share} = \$12,000$
AMT adjustment	<u><u><math>\\$ 6,000</math></u></u>

Exhibit 13-10 illustrates a completed Form 6251 and the calculated AMT of \$8,092.

Form 6251

## Alternative Minimum Tax—Individuals

OMB No. 1545-0074

Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service (99)2017  
Attachment  
Sequence No. 32

Name(s) shown on Form 1040 or Form 1040NR

Your social security number  
412-34-5670

Jergen Trade

► Go to [www.irs.gov/Form6251](http://www.irs.gov/Form6251) for instructions and the latest information.  
► Attach to Form 1040 or Form 1040NR.**Part I Alternative Minimum Taxable Income** (See instructions for how to complete each line.)

- 1 If filing Schedule A (Form 1040), enter the amount from Form 1040, line 41, and go to line 2. Otherwise, enter the amount from Form 1040, line 38, and go to line 7. (If less than zero, enter as a negative amount.)
- 2 Reserved for future use.
- 3 Taxes from Schedule A (Form 1040), line 9.
- 4 Enter the home mortgage interest adjustment, if any, from line 6 of the worksheet in the instructions for this line.
- 5 Miscellaneous deductions from Schedule A (Form 1040), line 27.
- 6 If Form 1040, line 38, is \$156,900 or less, enter -0-. Otherwise, see instructions.
- 7 Tax refund from Form 1040, line 10 or line 21.
- 8 Investment interest expense (difference between regular tax and AMT).
- 9 Depletion (difference between regular tax and AMT).
- 10 Net operating loss deduction from Form 1040, line 21. Enter as a positive amount.
- 11 Alternative tax net operating loss deduction.
- 12 Interest from specified private activity bonds exempt from the regular tax.
- 13 Qualified small business stock, see instructions.
- 14 Exercise of incentive stock options (excess of AMT income over regular tax income).
- 15 Estates and trusts (amount from Schedule K-1 (Form 1041), box 12, code A).
- 16 Electing large partnerships (amount from Schedule K-1 (Form 1065-B), box 6).
- 17 Disposition of property (difference between AMT and regular tax gain or loss).
- 18 Depreciation on assets placed in service after 1986 (difference between regular tax and AMT).
- 19 Passive activities (difference between AMT and regular tax income or loss).
- 20 Loss limitations (difference between AMT and regular tax income or loss).
- 21 Circulation costs (difference between regular tax and AMT).
- 22 Long-term contracts (difference between AMT and regular tax income).
- 23 Mining costs (difference between regular tax and AMT).
- 24 Research and experimental costs (difference between regular tax and AMT).
- 25 Income from certain installment sales before January 1, 1987.
- 26 Intangible drilling costs preference.
- 27 Other adjustments, including income-based related adjustments.
- 28 Alternative minimum taxable income. Combine lines 1 through 27. (If married filing separately and line 28 is more than \$249,450, see instructions.)

1	113,420
2	
3	49,350
4	
5	1,880
6	
7	)
8	
9	
10	
11	)
12	
13	
14	6,000
15	
16	
17	(609)
18	3,204
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	)
26	
27	
28	173,245

**Part II Alternative Minimum Tax (AMT)**

- 29 Exemption. (If you were under age 24 at the end of 2017, see instructions.)

IF your filing status is ... AND line 28 is not over ... THEN enter on line 29 ...

Single or head of household	\$120,700	\$54,300
Married filing jointly or qualifying widow(er)	160,900	84,500
Married filing separately	80,450	42,250

29	81,414
----	--------

If line 28 is over the amount shown above for your filing status, see instructions.

- 30 Subtract line 29 from line 28. If more than zero, go to line 31. If zero or less, enter -0- here and on lines 31, 33, and 35, and go to line 34.

30	91,831
----	--------

- 31 • If you are filing Form 2555 or 2555-EZ, see instructions for the amount to enter.

• If you reported capital gain distributions directly on Form 1040, line 13; you reported qualified dividends on Form 1040, line 9b; or you had a gain on both lines 15 and 16 of Schedule D (Form 1040) (as refigured for the AMT, if necessary), complete Part III on the back and enter the amount from line 64 here.

• All others: If line 30 is \$187,800 or less (\$93,900 or less if married filing separately), multiply line 30 by 26% (0.26). Otherwise, multiply line 30 by 28% (0.28) and subtract \$3,756 (\$1,878 if married filing separately) from the result.

31	23,876
----	--------

- 32 Alternative minimum tax foreign tax credit (see instructions).

32	0
----	---

- 33 Tentative minimum tax. Subtract line 32 from line 31.

33	23,876
----	--------

- 34 Add Form 1040, line 44 (minus any tax from Form 4972), and Form 1040, line 46. Subtract from the result any foreign tax credit from Form 1040, line 48, if you used Schedule J to figure your tax on Form 1040, line 44, refigure that tax without using Schedule J before completing this line (see instructions).

34	15,784
----	--------

- 35 AMT. Subtract line 34 from line 33. If zero or less, enter -0-. Enter here and on Form 1040, line 45.

35	8,092
----	-------

For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see your tax return instructions.

Cat. No. 13800G

Form 6251 2017

**EXHIBIT 13-10**

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Form 6251, Washington, DC: 2017.

page 13-33

## From Shoebox to Software

Tax software performs most of the AMT calculation automatically. All of the itemized deduction adjustments and the AMT depreciation calculations transfer to Form 6251. For some of the unique adjustments, the taxpayer must enter the adjustments and preferences directly on Form 6251.

Some explanation is necessary concerning certain items on Form 6251 in Exhibit 13-10:

Line 1: This is taxable income (\$113,420) before personal and dependency exemptions. Recall that personal exemptions are not allowed for AMT purposes. Instead of adding the personal exemptions as an adjustment, taxable income is taken from line 41 of Form 1040. Line 41 is immediately before the exemptions are deducted.

Line 18: The depreciation adjustment of \$3,204 is a combination of the real property depreciation adjustment of \$3,522 and the personal property depreciation adjustment of \$(318).

Line 28: The AMT exemption is \$84,500 for married taxpayers. However, the exemption is reduced by 25% of the amount AMTI is over \$160,900. The exemption is calculated as  $\$84,500 - (25\% [\$173,245 - \$160,900]) = \$81,414$ .

Line 31: Because AMTI after the exemption is less than \$187,800, the AMT rate is 26%. The resulting tentative tax is \$23,876 ( $\$91,831 \times 26\%$ ).

Lines 34 and 35: The regular tax is \$15,784. The difference between the tax calculated under the AMT rules and the regular tax is equal to the AMT of \$8,092. If the taxpayer had capital gains and the regular tax was calculated on page 2 of Schedule D, the AMT would be calculated on page 2 of Form 6251 (not shown). The preferential capital gain rates are allowed for AMT purposes.

### CONCEPT CHECK 13-4—LO 13-4

- l. Medical expenses are allowed in full (same as the regular tax) for AMT purposes. True or false?

2. No taxes are allowed as a deduction for AMT purposes. True or false?
3. If a taxpayer is married and has eight children, his exemptions for regular tax purposes could be \$40,500 ( $10 \text{ exemptions} \times \$4,050$ ). None of this amount would be allowed for AMT purposes. True or false?
4. If a taxpayer's AMTI is \$187,800 or less, the AMT tax rate would be 26%. True or false?

---

## Summary

- LO 13-1:** Explain the process of applying the at-risk rules.
- The initial at-risk amount is the money plus the adjusted basis of property contributed.
  - The at-risk amount is increased by income/gain items, additional contributions, and the taxpayer's share of recourse liabilities.
  - Loss deductions and distributions are limited to the amount that the taxpayer has at-risk.
- LO 13-2:** Describe the rules and applications related to passive activities.
- A passive activity is one in which the taxpayer does not materially participate.
  - A passive loss is generally deductible only to the extent of passive income.
  - Low-income taxpayers could be able to offset up to \$25,000 of passive rental loss against other income.
  - When a passive activity is sold, suspended passive losses from past years are allowed to offset nonpassive income.
- LO 13-3:** Explain how the passive activity loss rules and at-risk rules work together to limit the deductibility of losses.
- For a loss to be deductible, it must first be allowed under the at-risk rules before the PAL rules can be applied.
  - Suspended PALs must be allocated to individual properties.
- LO 13-4:** Explain the alternative minimum tax and how it is calculated.
- The AMT is a separate tax system to limit taxpayers with substantial income from avoiding paying tax by using exclusions, deductions, and credits.
  - Itemized deductions for taxes and miscellaneous deductions are disallowed for AMT.
  - Personal exemptions are not allowed for AMT.
  - The AMT rate is 26% for AMTI of \$187,800 or less, and 28% for AMTI over \$187,800.

## Appendix

Tables 13A-1 and 13A-2 are reproductions of Tables 13 and 14 in Rev. Proc. 87-57.

### **DEPRECIATION TABLE 13A-1 Alternative Depreciation System Straight-Line Applicable Recovery Period: 40 Years**

Recovery Year	Mid-Month Convention											
	Month in the First Recovery Year the Property Is Placed in Service											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	2.396	2.188	1.979	1.771	1.563	1.354	1.146	.938	.729	.521	.313	.104
2-40	2.500	2.500	2.500	2.500	2.500	2.500	2.500	2.500	2.500	2.500	2.500	2.500
41	.104	.312	.521	.729	.937	1.146	1.354	1.562	1.771	1.979	2.187	2.396

### **DEPRECIATION TABLE 13A-2 Alternative Minimum Tax 150% Declining Balance Switching to Straight-Line Recovery Period: 2.5–50 Years**

Recovery Year	Half-Year Convention					
	Partial Table of Table 14 Rev. Proc. 87-57					
4.0	5.0	6.0	7.0	10.0	12.0	
1	18.75	15.00	12.50	10.71	7.50	6.25
2	30.47	25.50	21.88	19.13	13.88	11.72
3	20.31	17.85	16.41	15.03	11.79	10.25
4	20.31	16.66	14.06	12.25	10.02	8.97
5	10.16	16.66	14.06	12.25	8.74	7.85
6		8.33	14.06	12.25	8.74	7.33
7			7.03	12.25	8.74	7.33
8				6.13	8.74	7.33
9					8.74	7.33
10					8.74	7.33
11					4.37	7.32
12						7.33
13						3.66

## Discussion Questions

All applicable discussion questions are available with ***Connect***<sup>©</sup>

- LO 13-** 1. Discuss the *at-risk* concept and how it applies to the deductibility of  
1 investment losses.

---

---

---

- LO 13-** 2. What amounts are considered at-risk when making the determination of a  
1 deductible loss?

---

---

---

- LO 13-** 3. What are the differences between recourse, nonrecourse, and qualified  
1 nonrecourse liabilities? Which liabilities are considered at-risk?

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-** 4. What is a *passive activity*? What types of activities are automatically  
2 considered passive?

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-** 5. Discuss the concept of *material participation*. To be considered a material  
2 participant, what tests must the taxpayer satisfy?

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-** 6. When a loss is disallowed under the passive activity loss rules, what  
2 happens to that loss in future years?

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-** 7. Discuss the rules concerning the \$25,000 loss offset for rental activities.  
2 Why are losses of \$25,000 allowed for some taxpayers?

---

---

---

---

page 13-36

- LO 13-** 8. What are the differences between material participation, active  
2 participation, and significant participation?

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-** 9. When a passive activity is sold or otherwise disposed of, what happens to  
2 any suspended losses from that activity?

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-**10. When must Form 6198 and Form 8582 be filed? Does the taxpayer file  
3 more than one Form 6198 or Form 8582?

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-**11. How do the passive loss rules and the at-risk rules work in conjunction to  
3 limit losses?

---

---

---

---

12. Discuss the AMT formula and how it relates to the regular income tax.  
**LO 13-** Include in your discussion factors that cause AMT to be assessed.

4

---

---

---

---

13. What AMT adjustment items are likely to affect all taxpayers who itemize  
**LO 13-** their deductions? Give examples.

4

---

---

---

---

14. Are medical expenses treated differently for AMT purposes than for  
**LO 13-** regular tax purposes? If so, explain.

4

---

- LO 13-** 15. Are the depreciation lives the same for AMT purposes as for regular tax purposes? If not, how are the lives determined for AMT?

**4**

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-** 16. Discuss the tax basis calculation adjustment. Why is the gain or loss on the sale of depreciable assets different for AMT purposes than for regular tax purposes?

**4**

---

---

---

---

### Multiple-Choice Questions

All applicable multiple-choice questions are available with **Connect<sup>©</sup>**

- LO 13-17.** Which of the following increases a taxpayer's at-risk amount?

- 1**
  - a. Cash and the adjusted basis of property contributed to the activity.
  - b. Borrowed amounts used in the activity for which the taxpayer is personally liable.
  - c. Income from the activity.
  - d. All of the above.

- LO 13-18.** Which of the following increases a taxpayer's at-risk amount?

- 1**
  - a. Cash distributions.
  - b. Property distributions.
  - c. Increased share of liabilities.
  - d. Loss items.

**LO 13-19.** In 2017, Kirsten invested \$20,000 for a 10% partnership interest (not a passive activity). The partnership has losses of \$150,000 in 2017 and \$250,000 in 2018. Kirsten's share of the partnership's losses is \$15,000 in 2017 and \$25,000 in 2018. How much of the losses from the partnership can Kirsten deduct?

- a. \$0 in 2017 and \$0 in 2018.
- b. \$15,000 in 2017 and \$5,000 in 2018.
- c. \$15,000 in 2017 and \$25,000 in 2018.
- d. \$20,000 in 2017 and \$0 in 2018.

**LO 13-20.** Leonard invests \$10,000 cash in an equipment-leasing activity for a 15% share in the business. The 85% owner is Rebecca, who contributes \$10,000 and borrows \$75,000 to put in the business. Only Rebecca is liable for repayment of the loan. The partnership incurs a loss of \$125,000 during the year. What amounts of the loss are deductible currently by Leonard and Rebecca (ignore passive loss rules)?

- a. \$0 by Leonard and \$0 by Rebecca.
- b. \$10,000 by Leonard and \$85,000 by Rebecca.
- c. \$18,750 by Leonard and \$106,250 by Rebecca.
- d. \$21,250 by Leonard and \$73,750 by Rebecca.

---

page 13-38

**LO 13-21.** Myer owns a 20% interest in a partnership (not involved in real estate) in which his at-risk amount was \$50,000 at the beginning of the year. During the year, he receives a \$40,000 distribution from the partnership. The partnership produces a \$160,000 loss during the year. What is Myer's deductible loss for the year (ignore passive loss rules)?

- a. \$0.
- b. \$10,000.
- c. \$32,000.
- d. \$50,000.

**LO 13-22.** Alcott invested \$20,000 for a 25% interest in a partnership (not a passive activity) on January 1, 2017. The partnership borrowed \$100,000 (with full recourse to the partners) on January 15, 2017, to cover short-term cash flow requirements. During the year, the partnership generated a \$60,000 loss. By December 31, 2017, the partnership had paid off \$20,000 of the loan. What is Alcott's at-risk amount on January 1, 2018?

- a. \$20,000.
- b. \$25,000.
- c. \$40,000.
- d. \$45,000.

**LO 13-23.** Agnes and Aunt Sue each invested \$140,000 cash in the A&S Partnership,

**1** and each received a 50% interest in the partnership. To finance her investment in the partnership, Agnes borrowed \$60,000 on a full recourse basis from her partner, Aunt Sue. Which of the following is correct?

- a. Agnes's at-risk amount in her partnership interest is \$80,000.
- b. Aunt Sue's at-risk amount in her partnership interest is \$140,000.
- c. Agnes's at-risk amount in her partnership interest is \$140,000.
- d. Aunt Sue's at-risk amount in her partnership interest is \$80,000.

**LO 13-24.** Which of the following would be considered a passive activity?

**2**

- a. A limited partnership interest.
- b. Most rental real estate activities.
- c. A trade or business in which the taxpayer does not materially participate.
- d. All of the above.

**LO 13-25.** Sylvester, an accountant, owns a mail-order business in which he **2** participates. He has one employee who works part-time in the business. Which of the following statements is *not* correct?

- a. If Sylvester participates for 600 hours and the employee participates for 1,000 hours during the year, Sylvester qualifies as a material participant.
- b. If Sylvester participates for 120 hours and the employee participates for 125 hours during the year, Sylvester does not qualify as a material participant.
- c. If Sylvester participates for 495 hours and the employee participates for 520 hours during the year, Sylvester qualifies as a material participant.
- d. If Sylvester participates for 105 hours and the employee participates for 5 hours during the year, Sylvester probably qualifies as a material participant.

**LO 13-26.** Janel owns five small businesses, each of which has its own manager and **2** employees. Janel spends the following number of hours this year working in the various businesses: Business A, 130 hours; Business B, 160 hours; Business C, 110 hours; Business D, 120 hours; Business E, 100 hours. Which of the following statements is correct?

- a. Businesses A, B, C, D, and E are all significant participation activities.
- b. Businesses A, B, C, and D are all significant participation activities.
- c. Janel is considered a material participant in Businesses A, B, C, and D.
- d. Both b and c are correct.

---

page 13-39

**LO 13-27.** Samuel is a CPA and earns \$150,000 from his practice in the current year.

**2** He also has an ownership interest in three passive activities. Assume he is sufficiently at risk in each of the three partnerships. In the current tax year, the activities had the following income and losses:

Partnership A	\$40,000
Partnership B	(32,000)
Partnership C	(24,000)

What is Samuel's AGI for the current year?

- a. \$134,000.
- b. \$144,000.
- c. \$150,000.
- d. \$190,000.

- LO 13-**28. Nathaniel has AGI (before any rental loss) of \$65,000. He also owns several rental properties in which he actively participates. The rental properties produced a \$30,000 loss in the current year. Nathaniel also has \$5,000 of income from a limited partnership interest. How much, if any, of the rental loss can he deduct in the current year?
- a. \$0.
  - b. \$5,000.
  - c. \$25,000.
  - d. \$30,000.

- LO 13-**29. Basil has \$130,000 AGI (before any rental loss). He also owns several rental properties in which he actively participates. The rental properties produced a \$30,000 loss in the current year. How much, if any, of the rental loss can Basil deduct in the current year?
- a. \$0.
  - b. \$10,000.
  - c. \$15,000.
  - d. \$25,000.

- LO 13-**30. Raymond sells his entire interest in a rental property in which he actively participated at a gain of \$18,000. The activity has a current year loss of \$5,500 and \$18,500 in prior year suspended losses. During the year, Raymond has \$55,000 in salary. What is Raymond's AGI for the year?
- a. \$49,000.
  - b. \$55,000.
  - c. \$67,500.
  - d. \$73,000.

- LO 13-**31. Jacob is single with no dependents. During 2017 he has \$48,000 of taxable income. He also has \$28,000 of positive AMT adjustments and \$12,000 of tax preferences. Jacob does not itemize his deductions but takes the

standard deduction. Calculate his AMTI.

- a. \$88,000.
- b. \$92,050.
- c. \$94,350.
- d. \$98,400.

---

page 13-40

32. Which of the following itemized deductions is *not* allowed for AMT?

**LO 13-** a. Medical expenses.

- 4** b. Taxes.  
c. Charitable contributions.  
d. Interest on loan to purchase principal residence.

33. Which of the following statements is correct with regard to the medical

**LO 13-** expense deduction?

- 4** a. Medical expenses are not deductible for AMT.  
b. The medical expense deduction is decreased for AMT.  
c. The medical expense deduction is increased for AMT.  
d. The same amount of medical expenses that is deductible for regular tax purposes is deductible for AMT for most taxpayers.

34. Paul reported the following itemized deductions on his 2017 tax return.

**LO 13-** His AGI for 2017 was \$65,000. The mortgage interest is all qualified  
**4** mortgage interest to purchase his personal residence. For AMT, compute  
his total adjustment for itemized deductions.

---

Medical expenses (after the 10.0% of AGI floor)	\$ 6,000
State income taxes	3,600
Home mortgage interest	11,500
Charitable contributions	3,200
Miscellaneous itemized deductions (after the 2% of AGI floor)	1,800

---

- a. \$1,800.
- b. \$3,600.
- c. \$5,400.
- d. \$20,100.

35. After computing all tax preferences and AMT adjustments, Phillip and his

- LO 13-** Phillip and his wife Carmin have AMTI of \$210,000. If Phillip and Carmin file a joint tax return, what exemption amount can they claim for AMT for 2017?
- \$0.
  - \$54,300.
  - \$72,225.
  - \$84,500.

## Problems

All applicable problems are available with **Connect<sup>®</sup>**

- LO 13-36.** In 2017, Andrew contributed equipment with an adjusted basis of \$20,000 and an FMV of \$18,000 to Construction Limited Partnership (CLP) in return for a 3% limited partnership interest. Andrew's shares of CLP income and losses for the year were as follows:

Interest	\$ 500
Dividends	300
Capital gains	900
Ordinary loss	(4,325)

CLP had no liabilities. What are Andrew's initial basis, allowed losses, and ending at-risk amount?

---

---

---

---

page 13-41

- LO 13-37.** Cindy, Casey, and Kara each invested \$30,000 in a real estate venture. The partnership borrowed \$200,000 and purchased a warehouse for \$290,000. The note was secured by the building; there was no personal recourse against the partners. What is each partner's beginning at-risk amount in the venture?

---

---

---

- 
- LO 13-**38. During the current year, Joshua worked 1,300 hours as a tax consultant and 2 450 hours as a real estate agent. His one other employee (his wife) worked 300 hours in the real estate business. Joshua earned \$50,000 as a tax consultant, and together the couple lost \$20,000 in the real estate business. How should Joshua treat the loss on his federal income tax return?

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-**39. Donald has two investments in activities that are considered nonrental 2 passive activities. He acquired Activity A six years ago, and it was profitable until the current year. He acquired Activity B in the current year. His share of the loss from Activity A in the current year is \$15,000, and his share of the loss from Activity B is \$4,000. What is the total of Donald's suspended losses from these activities as of the end of the current year?

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-**40. Darrell acquired an activity eight years ago. The loss from it in the current 2 year was \$65,000. The activity involves residential rental real estate in which he is an active participant. Calculate Darrell's AGI after considering that Darrell's AGI was \$100,000 before including any potential loss.

---

---

---

---

page 13-42

- LO 13-**41. Evelyn has rental income of \$48,000 and passive income of \$18,000. She 2 also has \$148,000 of losses from a real estate rental activity in which she actively participates. Evelyn's AGI is \$95,000 before considering this activity. How much rental loss can she deduct against other income

sources without regard to the at-risk rules?

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-42.** Christine died owning an interest in a passive activity property. The  
2 property had an adjusted basis of \$210,000, a fair market value of \$224,000, and suspended losses of \$21,000. What can be deducted on her final income tax return?

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-43.** Judy acquired passive Activity A in January 2012 and Activity B in July  
2 2013. Until 2017 Activity A was profitable. Activity A produced a loss of \$50,000 in 2017 and a loss of \$75,000 in 2018. She has \$45,000 passive income from Activity B in 2017 and \$35,000 in 2018. After offsetting passive income, how much of the net losses may she deduct?

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-44.** This year Robert had the following income and losses from four passive  
2 activities:

Activity 1	\$ (20,000)
Activity 2	(10,000)
Activity 3	(5,000)
Activity 4	33,000

Activity 4 had \$10,000 of passive losses that are carried over from a prior year.

Robert also had wages of \$110,000.

- a. How much income or loss does Robert have from the four activities?
  - b. How are the suspended PALs allocated?
  - c. If Activity 1 were sold at an \$18,000 gain, what would be the total income or loss from the four activities?
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

**LO 13-45.** Lucy has AGI of \$120,000 before considering losses from some rental real estate she owns (she actively participates). She had the following losses from her rental property:

Rental property 1	\$ (22,000)
Rental property 2	(5,000)

---

- a. How much of the losses can Lucy deduct?
  - b. If Lucy's AGI before the losses was \$90,000, how much of the losses can she deduct?
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

page 13-43

**LO 13-46.** Julia acquired passive Activity A in January 2013 and passive Activity B in July 2015. Until 2016 Activity A was profitable. Activity A produced a loss of \$150,000 in 2016 and a loss of \$150,000 in 2017. She had passive income from Activity B of \$50,000 in 2016 and \$35,000 in 2017. How much of the net passive losses may she deduct in 2016 and 2017, respectively? (Ignore at-risk rules.)

---

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-47.** Jackson invested \$190,000 in a passive activity five years ago. On January 3, 2015, his at-risk amount in the activity was \$45,000. His shares of the income and losses in the activity were \$52,000 loss in 2015, \$20,000 loss in 2016, and \$80,000 gain in 2017. How much can Jackson deduct in 2015 and 2016? What is his taxable income from the activity in 2017? Keep in mind the at-risk rules as well as the passive loss rules.

---

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-48.** Hunter has a \$38,000 loss from an investment in a partnership in which he 3 does not participate. His basis in the interest is \$35,000.
- How much of the loss is disallowed by the at-risk rules?
  - How much of the loss is disallowed by the passive loss rules?

---

---

---

---

---

page 13-44

- LO 13-49.** Reva gave her daughter a passive activity last year that had an adjusted 3 basis of \$75,000. The activity had suspended losses of \$35,000 and a fair market value of \$120,000. In the current year, her daughter realized income of \$18,000 from the passive activity. What is the tax effect on Reva and her daughter last year and in the current year?

---

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-4** 50. In 2015, Jerry acquired an interest in a partnership in which he is not a material participant. The partnership was profitable until 2016. Jerry's basis in the partnership interest at the beginning of 2016 was \$55,000. In 2016, his share of the partnership loss was \$40,000. In 2017, his share of the partnership income was \$18,000. How much can Jerry deduct in 2016 and 2017?

---

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-4** 51. Benny sells an apartment building. His adjusted basis for regular income tax purposes is \$450,000, and it is \$475,000 for AMT purposes. He receives \$700,000 from the sale.
- Calculate Benny's gain for regular income tax purposes.
  - Calculate Benny's gain for AMT purposes.
  - Calculate any applicable AMT adjustment.

---

---

---

---

---

52. Carson had the following itemized deductions in 2017:

**LO 13-4**

State income taxes	\$ 1,500
--------------------	----------

Charitable contributions	9,900
Mortgage interest (personal residence)	12,000
Medical expenses ( $\$8,000 - [10.0\% \times \$75,000]$ )	500
Miscellaneous ( $\$2,200 - [2\% \times \$75,000]$ )	700

- a. What are Carson's itemized deductions for AMT purposes?
  - b. What is the amount of the AMT adjustment?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

page 13-45

- LO 13-4** 53. William is not married, nor does he have any dependents. He does not itemize deductions. His taxable income for 2017 was \$87,000. His AMT adjustments totaled \$125,000. What is William's AMT for 2017? (*Hint:* Don't forget the personal exemption.)

---

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-** 54. Herbie is the owner of two apartment buildings. Following is information related to the two buildings:

	Date Acquired	Total Cost	Cost Allocated to Land
Building A	3/15/97	\$300,000	\$40,000
Building B	8/31/04	600,000	95,000

Herbie elected the maximum depreciation available for each asset. What is the effect of depreciation on AMTI for 2017?

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-**  
**4**
55. Clay Company uses the completed contract method on a contract that requires 14 months to complete. The contract is for \$750,000 and has estimated costs of \$425,000. At the end of 2017, \$210,000 of the costs had been incurred. The contract is completed on schedule; however, total costs equal \$435,000. What is the amount of AMT adjustments for 2017 and 2018?

---

---

---

---

- LO 13-**  
**4**
56. Arnold exercised an incentive stock option in 2014, acquiring 1,500 shares of stock at an option price of \$80 per share. The FMV of the stock at the date of exercise was \$110 per share. In 2016, the rights became freely transferable and were not subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture. Arnold sells the shares in 2017 for \$165 per share. How do these transactions affect his AMTI in 2014, 2016, and 2017?

---

---

---

---

page 13-46

- LO 13-**  
**4**
57. Barbara is single and owns a home in the city, which is her primary residence. She also owns a cottage at the beach, which she treats as a vacation home. In April 2017, she borrowed \$50,000 on a home equity loan and used the proceeds to pay off credit card obligations and other debt. She paid the following in 2017:

Mortgage interest (personal residence)	\$15,000
--	----------

Mortgage interest (cottage)	8,000
Interest on the home equity loan	5,000
Interest on credit card	2,500

---

Calculate any AMT adjustment concerning interest in 2017.

---



---



---



---



---

## Tax Return Problems

All applicable tax return problems are available with **Connect<sup>©</sup>**

Use your tax software to complete the following problems. If you are manually preparing the tax returns, the problem indicates the forms or schedules you will need.

### Tax Return Problem 1

Kia Lopez (SSN 412-34-5670) resides at 101 Poker Street, Apt. 12A, Hickory, FL 34714. Her W-2 shows the following:

Wages	\$56,500
Federal withholding	6,100
Social security wages	56,500
Social security withholding	3,503
Medicare withholding	819
State withholding	-0-

In 2017, Kia contributed cash of \$7,000 to Apartment Rentals Limited Partnership (ARLP) in return for a 13% limited partnership interest. She is an active participant. Kia's shares of ARLP income and losses for the year per her K-1 were as follows:

Interest	\$ 35
Dividends (qualified)	290
Capital gains (long-term)	700
Rental loss	(8,300)

---

ARLP had no liabilities. Kia does not itemize and has no other investments or passive activities.

Prepare Form 1040 for Kia Lopez for 2017. The taxpayer had qualifying health care coverage at all times during the tax year. You will need Form 1040, Schedule E (page 2), Form 6198, and Form 8582.

### Tax Return Problem 2

Kurt and Ashley Taldo (SSNs 412-34-5670 and 412-34-5671) reside at 1901 Princess Ave., Park City, UT 84060. Kurt does not work outside the home. Ashley's W-2 shows the following:

Wages	\$340,000
Federal withholding	76,800
Social security wages	127,200
Social security withholding	7,886
Medicare withholding	5,740
State withholding	23,800

---

page 13-47

The Tallos also have the following:

Mortgage interest	\$12,600
Charitable contributions	10,000

---

Kurt and Ashley have four passive activities. They received K-1s from four partnerships with the following income or loss on line 1. They are at-risk in each activity, so the passive loss rules are the only obstacle.

Activity 1	\$ (40,000)
Activity 2	(20,000)
Activity 3	(10,000)

Prepare Form 1040 for the Tallos for 2017. The taxpayers had qualifying health care coverage at all times during the tax year. You will need Form 1040, Schedule A, Schedule E (page 2), Form 6251, and Form 8582. Do not compute the underpayment penalty, if any.

### Tax Return Problem 3

Nathan is married with two children and has AGI of \$405,000. He also has the following AMT adjustments and preferences:

- Itemized deductions:

Itemized Deduction	Regular Tax	AMT Deduction	AMT Adjustment
Medical after floor	\$ 5,375		
Taxes	34,354		
Mortgage interest	14,900		
Charitable contributions	18,000		
Miscellaneous deductions after floor	540		

---

- Depreciation of a rental property purchased in August 2007 for \$210,000.
- Depreciation on personal property:

Asset	Date Purchased	Cost	MACRS		AMT	
			Life/AMT	MACRS Depreciation	Depreciation	Adjustment
Computer 1	02/12/13	\$ 2,900				
Furniture 1	02/12/13	12,000				

---

- Incentive stock option: Nathan exercises options to purchase 1,000 shares at \$19 per share when the market value is \$26.

Prepare Form 6251 for the calculation of AMT. The regular tax is \$79,375.<sup>36</sup>

We have provided selected filled-in source documents that are available in Connect.

<sup>1</sup> A *nonrecourse debt* is one for which no one is personally liable. The notions of recourse, nonrecourse, and qualified nonrecourse are discussed in greater detail later in the chapter. Financial institutions rarely lend money for which no security is pledged or no individual is personally liable. The availability of nonrecourse financing is the primary reason that the at-risk rules were ineffective in limiting abusive tax shelters, thus leading to the passage of the PAL rules.

<sup>2</sup> IRC § 465(c).

<sup>3</sup> IRC § 465(b)(1)(A)&(B).

<sup>4</sup> Proposed Regulation § 1.465-39(a). Proposed Regulations are weak authority until they become permanent.

However, in this case, the inclusion of increase/decrease items is common and has been treated similarly in practice for numerous years.

<sup>5</sup> Some tax practitioners prefer to say that the at-risk amount is a negative \$2,077. However, tax basis can never go below zero. It is true that tax basis and the at-risk amount may or may not be the same. When liabilities are ignored in the at-risk calculation (which often occurs in practice unless they are needed to deduct a loss), the at-risk amount and the tax basis are identical. In this text, we refer to the situation in Example 13-3 as zero at-risk with a disallowed loss.

<sup>6</sup> IRC § 465(b)(2).

<sup>7</sup> IRC § 465(b)(3)(A)(B)(C).

<sup>8</sup> IRC § 465(b)(6).

<sup>9</sup> IRC § 465(b)(6)(B).

<sup>10</sup> IRC § 465(b)(6)(E)(ii) specifically excludes holding of mineral property from the definition of holding real property.

<sup>11</sup> A *qualified person* is any person who is actively and regularly engaged in the business of lending money and who is not a related party to the taxpayer or the person from whom the taxpayer acquired the property. Any financial institution qualifies as a qualified person assuming there is no owner relationship with the taxpayer.

<sup>12</sup> IRC § 469(h).

<sup>13</sup> IRS Reg. § 1.469-5(a).

<sup>14</sup> IRC § 469(a)(2). In this text, the focus is exclusively on the individual taxpayer. However, these same PAL rules also apply to the other entity types.

<sup>15</sup> IRC § 469(e).

<sup>16</sup> The sale of an asset (such as a piece of equipment) used in the passive activity would be considered passive. This does not include gains on investment property (that is, capital gains or losses).

<sup>17</sup> IRC § 469(c)(7)(B).

<sup>18</sup> Reg. § 1.469-1(e)(3).

<sup>19</sup> The \$25,000 amount becomes \$12,500 for married taxpayers who file separate returns and do not live together at any time during the tax year.

<sup>20</sup> IRC § 469(g).

<sup>21</sup> IRC § 469(j)(6)(A).

<sup>22</sup> IRC § 469(g)(2)(A).

<sup>23</sup> Senate Report No. 99-313 (P.L. 99-514), 1986-3 CB (Part 3), p. 518. The Senate Report accompanied the Tax Reform Act of 1986.

<sup>24</sup> The format on Form 6251 is somewhat different, but the calculation is the same.

<sup>25</sup> A positive adjustment increases AMTI, and a negative adjustment decreases AMTI. Thus a negative adjustment is good for the taxpayer.

<sup>26</sup> IRC § 56.

<sup>27</sup> IRC § 56(b)(1)(E).

<sup>28</sup> IRC § 56(b)(1)(A).

<sup>29</sup> A negative AMT adjustment reduces the AMT income subject to tax. Recall that tax refunds are included in income only if the taxpayer deducted the taxes in a prior year.

<sup>30</sup> For assets placed in service prior to 1986, the difference in depreciation is called a *tax preference item* rather than an *adjustment* and thus is discussed in the preference section. Also, nonresidential real property purchased between December 31, 1986, and May 13, 1993, has a depreciable life of 31.5 years.

<sup>31</sup> Recall that because the half-year convention is used for most assets, the depreciation calculation goes into the eighth year for seven-year assets.

<sup>32</sup> The regular depreciation percentages are found in the appendix of Chapter 6, Table 6A-1. For MACRS depreciation of personal property, the percentages are also found in Table 1 of Rev. Proc. 87-57.

<sup>33</sup> IRC § 56(b)(3).

<sup>34</sup> IRC § 57(a)(7).

<sup>35</sup> IRC § 57(a).

<sup>36</sup> This regular tax number may vary slightly if software is used to complete this problem. This number was calculated using the tax rate schedules published prior to software and tax table publication dates.

---

page 13-48





# Chapter Fourteen

## Partnership Taxation

In this chapter, we discuss taxation of partnerships. As noted earlier in this text, the partnership itself does not pay income tax. However, a partnership must annually report each partner's share of its income or loss and other items on a Schedule K-1. This chapter presents the tax consequences of the partnership entity from formation to liquidation. We also examine Form 1065, the annual information tax return filed by partnerships.

### Learning Objectives

When you have completed this chapter, you should understand the following learning objectives (LO):

- LO 14-1** Explain the rules dealing with the formation of a partnership.
- LO 14-2** Be able to report partnership ordinary income or loss.
- LO 14-3** Determine separately stated items.
- LO 14-4** Calculate partner basis.
- LO 14-5** Apply the rules for partnership distributions.
- LO 14-6** Correctly report partnership liquidations and dispositions.

### INTRODUCTION

Taxpayers are increasingly using the partnership organizational form for

tax purposes. The partnership form allows substantial flexibility in terms of contributions and distributions. A partnership is subject to tax only at the partner level. In contrast to a corporation that pays a corporate tax, and then the individual shareholder is subject to tax on the dividends (double taxation), a partnership's income flows through to its partners, and the partnership pays no income tax at the entity level.

A historic disadvantage of a general partnership has been a lack of limited liability; all general partners were individually liable for partnership actions and liabilities. With the increasing availability of limited liability companies (LLCs), limited liability partnerships (LLPs), and limited partnerships (LPs), all of which are taxed as partnerships for federal purposes and which also limit the liability of at least some partners, this disadvantage has been eliminated. The discussions in this chapter encompass each of these organizational forms under the generic term *partnerships*.

## FORMATION OF A PARTNERSHIP

### LO 14-1

Generally a partner recognizes no gain or loss on the formation of a partnership.<sup>1</sup> The most common way to form a partnership is for two or more partners (individuals or entities) to contribute cash, property, or services in exchange for a partnership interest.

---

page 14-2

---

#### EXAMPLE 14-1

Jason and Spence form a partnership to perform lawn care and landscaping. Each contributes \$25,000 and receives a 50% interest in J&S Landscaping. No gain or loss is recognized in this transaction.

---

#### Beginning Partner Basis

The concept of *basis* is extremely important when dealing with partnerships. A partnership has two types of tax basis. One is the *outside basis*, which is the basis of the partnership interest in the hands of the partner. The second type is *inside basis*, the partner's share of the basis of

the individual assets in the partnership.

When a partner contributes property to a partnership, the basis of the property carries over to the partnership (inside basis), and the partner's basis increases by the basis of the property contributed (outside basis).<sup>2</sup> This concept is known as *basis-in, basis-out*.

---

### EXAMPLE 14-2

Bart and Alan form an LLC to construct personal residences. Each is a 50% partner in sharing income and loss items. Bart contributes the following assets to the partnership:

	<b>Basis</b>	<b>FMV</b>
Undeveloped land	\$55,000	\$100,000
Equipment	<u>35,000</u>	<u>50,000</u>
Total	<u>\$90,000</u>	<u>\$150,000</u>

Alan contributes the following assets to the partnership:

Cash	\$ 90,000	\$ 90,000
Office equipment	30,000	40,000
Truck	<u>5,000</u>	<u>20,000</u>
Total	<u>\$125,000</u>	<u>\$150,000</u>

Bart's outside basis in his partnership interest is \$90,000, the sum of the contributed assets' basis. Alan's outside basis in his partnership interest is \$125,000, the sum of his contributed assets' basis.

---

In Example 14-2, Bart's partnership basis is only \$90,000 while Alan's basis is \$125,000, yet both own a 50% interest in the partnership. This happens because Bart's contributed assets had higher unrecognized gains. If Bart were to sell his partnership interest for its fair market value of \$150,000, he would recognize a \$60,000 gain—the same gain he deferred upon contributing the assets to the partnership.

In summary, a partner's basis in his or her partnership interest (outside basis) is the sum of any money contributed plus the adjusted basis of property contributed.

---

## TAX YOUR BRAIN

Dave and Alisa form a law partnership. Dave gave \$100,000 cash to the partnership, and Alisa gave \$100,000 of unrealized accounts receivable from her cash basis sole proprietorship. What is the basis of the partnership interest for each partner?

### ANSWER

Dave has a partnership basis of \$100,000. Alisa, on the other hand, has a zero basis in her partnership interest. Even though she gave something of value for a 50% interest in the partnership, her basis is zero because the accounts receivable have a zero basis due to the fact that her sole proprietorship uses the cash basis of accounting. As these receivables are collected, Alisa's partnership basis will increase.

---

page 14-3

### Partnership Basis

The term *basis-in*, *basis-out* also applies to the partnership. The assets contributed to the partnership must have a tax basis for various purposes (such as depreciation or gain/loss determination). The partnership “steps into the shoes” of the partner. In other words, the basis in the hands of the partnership is the same as the basis in the hands of the partner (that is, the partner’s basis carries over to the partnership).<sup>3</sup>

In the following example, we introduce a *tax basis balance sheet*. Thus far, in your accounting education, you probably have never been exposed to any method of accounting other than that following generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). In practice, many small partnerships and other entities keep their books on the tax basis to eliminate the need and cost of keeping two sets of books, one for taxes and one for GAAP.

---

### EXAMPLE 14-3

Assume the same facts as in Example 14-2. The basis of the contributed assets from Bart and Alan carries over to the partnership. Following is the tax basis balance sheet for the partnership:

Cash	\$ 90,000		
Equipment	35,000		
Office equipment	30,000		
Truck	5,000	Capital, Bart	\$ 90,000
Undeveloped land	55,000	Capital, Alan	125,000
Total assets	<u><u>\$215,000</u></u>	Total capital	<u><u>\$215,000</u></u>

---

For depreciable assets, the partnership assumes the depreciation schedule of the partner at the point of contribution. For example, if a partner is in the third year of depreciation for an asset and contributes that asset to the partnership, the partnership starts depreciating it in the third year. If a personal-use asset is contributed to a partnership for business use, the partnership's basis in the asset is the lower of the partner's cost or the FMV of the asset on the date contributed.

#### EXAMPLE 14-4

Jose contributed a piece of equipment to JWS Partnership on March 1, 2017. The cost of the equipment was \$20,000, and year 2017 was the third year of depreciation under seven-year MACRS. The depreciation for the equipment for 2017 would be calculated as follows:

<b>Jose's Schedule C</b>	<b>Depreciation Expense</b>
2015	\$2,858
2016	4,898
2017 $(20,000 \times 0.1749 \times 2/12)$	583

<b>JWS Partnership</b>	<b>Depreciation Expense</b>
2017 $(20,000 \times 0.1749 \times 10/12)$	\$2,915

Jose deducts two months of depreciation (\$583) in 2017 on his Schedule C, and JWS Partnership deducts the other 10 months of 2017 depreciation (\$2,915) on its Form 1065.

---

#### EXAMPLE 6-29

Jose also contributed a truck to JWS Partnership that he had used personally for four years. The truck cost \$28,000 four years ago; its current fair market value is \$8,300. The basis to the partnership is \$8,300, and depreciation would start for a five-year MACRS asset.

---

page 14-4

### Holding Periods

Chapter 7 discussed the importance of holding periods for § 1231 assets and capital assets. A partnership interest is a capital asset to the partner. Likewise, partners are likely to contribute capital assets, § 1231 assets, and ordinary assets (such as inventory) when forming partnerships. As a general rule, the holding period of the partnership interest includes the partner's holding period for the § 1231 assets and capital assets contributed.<sup>4</sup> If ordinary assets are contributed (such as inventory or accounts receivable), the holding period of the partnership interest begins on the date of the transfer.<sup>5</sup>

The same holding period concept holds true for the partnership. The partnership holding period for the individual assets includes the contributing partner's holding period for § 1231 and capital assets.

---

### EXAMPLE 14-6

Casey contributed the following business assets to CWS Partnership on June 5, 2017:

	Basis	FMV	Date Purchased by Casey
Building	\$175,000	\$300,000	07/01/09
Inventory	50,000	100,000	05/08/14

The building is a § 1231 asset and has a \$175,000 basis to CWS. The building has a long-term holding period to the partnership. Because the inventory is an ordinary asset, its basis is \$50,000 with a short-term holding period.<sup>6</sup>

---

### Contribution of Services

Nonrecognition of gain does not apply when a partner receives a partnership interest in exchange for services. When forming a partnership,

one or more partners frequently invest capital and other partners perform services in exchange for a partnership interest. A partner providing services recognizes income to the extent of the fair market value of his or her partnership interest.<sup>7</sup>

---

### EXAMPLE 14-7

Russell, Kevin, and David form a partnership. Russell and Kevin are wealthy investors; David is an expert construction contractor. Russell contributes a 20-acre parcel of land, and Kevin contributes cash. David agrees to perform all of the work to develop the land into a high-end subdivision.

	Basis	FMV	Partnership Percentage
Russell's land	\$200,000	\$300,000	30%
Kevin's cash	300,000	300,000	30
David's services	-0-	-0-	40

David must recognize \$240,000 of income in the tax year of formation (\$600,000 FMV of assets  $\times$  40% partnership interest). In essence, Russell and Kevin are paying David for his future services.

---

page 14-5

Example 14-7 is a drastic example that shows how an unknowing service partner may be burdened with a high unexpected tax liability without cash available to pay the bill.

### Contributed Property with Liabilities

Complexities arise when a partnership assumes a partner's liability. A partner who is released of a liability is treated as receiving money from the partnership, which reduces his or her partnership basis. If other partners assume a portion of the liability, they are treated as making a money contribution that increases their partnership basis.<sup>8</sup>

---

### EXAMPLE 14-8

Angie contributes an office building to a newly formed partnership for a 25% interest. The building has a \$300,000 FMV and a \$160,000 basis and is subject to a \$100,000 mortgage. The partnership assumes the mortgage.

Each of the other three partners contributes \$200,000 cash. The partners calculate their basis as follows:

	<b>Angie</b>	<b>Cherie</b>	<b>Bess</b>	<b>Kiley</b>
Beginning basis	\$160,000	\$200,000	\$200,000	\$200,000
Plus: Share of liability (\$100,000 × 25%)	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000
Less: Release of liability (100,000)	(100,000)	—0—	—0—	—0—
Partner basis	<u><u>\$ 85,000</u></u>	<u><u>\$225,000</u></u>	<u><u>\$225,000</u></u>	<u><u>\$225,000</u></u>

An important point to note is that a partner's basis can never go below zero. If the release of liability causes the basis to become negative, the contributing partner must recognize a gain.<sup>9</sup>

---

### EXAMPLE 14-9

Assume the same facts as in Example 14-8 except that the basis of the office building is \$45,000. Angie's basis would change as follows:

Beginning basis	\$ 45,000
Plus: Share of liability	25,000
Less: Liability release	(100,000)
Liability in excess of basis	(30,000)
Gain recognized by Angie	<u><u>30,000</u></u>
Partnership basis	<u><u>\$ —0—</u></u>

The gain recognized causes the negative basis to return to zero.

---

In summary, the only time a partner recognizes a gain on partnership formation is upon contributing services or when the partnership assumes a partner's liability in excess of basis.

---

### CONCEPT CHECK 14-1—LO 14-1

- L. Generally a partner does not recognize a gain on the formation of a partnership. True or false?

2. Typically the basis of the assets contributed to a partnership is the same in the hands of the partnership as it was in the hands of the contributing partner. True or false?
3. If two taxpayers form a partnership and each has a 50% interest in it, each partner's outside basis must be equal. True or false?
4. A partner does not have to recognize a gain on the receipt of a partnership interest in exchange for services. True or false?
5. A partner who assumes an increased portion of the partnership debt is treated as making a cash contribution, and his or her basis in the partnership increases. True or false?

---

page 14-6

## PARTNERSHIP ORDINARY INCOME OR LOSS LO 14-2

Partnership income consists of two components: ordinary income or loss and separately stated items. Both flow through to the individual partners. *Ordinary income or loss* consists of all ordinary income and expense items; *separately stated items* are those that could affect individual partners differently at the partner level.

### Ordinary Income or Loss

See Exhibit 14-1 for the five main pages of Form 1065, the annual informational tax return that every partnership must file. Each partnership calculates ordinary income or loss and reports the amount on page 1 of Form 1065. The tax rules used to calculate ordinary income are generally similar to those used by a Schedule C business. All ordinary income items are accumulated and reduced by ordinary and necessary expenses to derive net ordinary income or loss, shown on line 22 of Form 1065. Several partnership expense items require some additional discussion: guaranteed payments to partners, depreciation, and health insurance premiums.

### Guaranteed Payments

Partners of a partnership are not employees of the partnership; thus they cannot receive a salary. Partners are owners of the partnership and are

considered self-employed individuals (or entities) that have merged together to run a business. *Guaranteed payments* are payments made to partners for services rendered. To qualify as a guaranteed payment, the payment must be calculated without regard to partnership income.<sup>10</sup>

---

#### **EXAMPLE 14-10**

Junius is a 20% partner in the DJ Real Estate partnership. He does substantial work for the partnership and receives \$1,000 per month for his services. The \$1,000 a month is a guaranteed payment and, as such, the partnership deducts it from ordinary income on line 10. He would include the \$12,000 guaranteed payment on page 2 of his Form 1040, Schedule E.

---

#### **EXAMPLE 14-11**

Donna is an 80% partner in the DJ Real Estate partnership. She also works for the partnership and receives a monthly payment of 50% of the net income for the month. Because Donna's payment is calculated with regard to partnership income, it is not considered a guaranteed payment, and the partnership cannot take a deduction for the payment.

---

Guaranteed payments are the only items that are reported both as a deduction for ordinary income and as a separately stated item (discussed in the next section).

---

#### **TAX YOUR BRAIN**

Refer to Examples 14-10 and 14-11. How can Junius and Donna, partners in the same partnership, be treated differently? Donna is an 80% partner in the business but receives only 50% of the net income.

#### **ANSWER**

This is one of the benefits of the partnership form. Due to the flexibility of a partnership agreement, the partners can receive the returns of the business in any way they agree upon. In Examples 14-10 and 14-11, Junius may get a flat fee because he works a fixed number of hours in the office, whereas

Donna is the sales agent and makes her money based on the sales she makes. How Donna and Junius share the net income at the end of the year is based on their agreement, but in this example it is likely to be 80% to Donna and 20% to Junius. He, however, is guaranteed \$12,000 per year no matter the partnership income or loss.

page 14-7

Form 1065 Department of the Treasury Internal Revenue Service		U.S. Return of Partnership Income			OMB No. 1545-0123																																																																																																																														
		For calendar year 2017, or tax year beginning <input type="text"/> 2017, ending <input type="text"/> 20			<b>2017</b>																																																																																																																														
		<b>► Go to <a href="http://www.irs.gov/Form1065">www.irs.gov/Form1065</a> for instructions and the latest information.</b>																																																																																																																																	
<b>A Principal business activity</b>		Name of partnership		D Employer identification number																																																																																																																															
<b>B Principal product or service</b>		Number, street, and room or suite no. If a P.O. box, see the instructions.		E Date business started																																																																																																																															
<b>C Business code number</b>		City or town, state or province, country, and ZIP or foreign postal code		F Total assets (see the instructions)																																																																																																																															
				\$																																																																																																																															
<p><b>G</b> Check applicable boxes: (1) <input type="checkbox"/> Initial return (2) <input type="checkbox"/> Final return (3) <input type="checkbox"/> Name change (4) <input type="checkbox"/> Address change (5) <input type="checkbox"/> Amended return            (6) <input type="checkbox"/> Technical termination - also check (1) or (2)</p> <p><b>H</b> Check accounting method. (1) <input type="checkbox"/> Cash (2) <input type="checkbox"/> Accrual (3) <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ►</p> <p><b>I</b> Number of Schedules K-1. Attach one for each person who was a partner at any time during the tax year ►</p> <p><b>J</b> Check if Schedules C and M-3 are attached <input type="checkbox"/></p>																																																																																																																																			
<p><b>Caution.</b> Include <b>only</b> trade or business income and expenses on lines 1a through 22 below. See the instructions for more information.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td rowspan="2"><b>Income</b></td> <td>1a Gross receipts or sales</td> <td>1a</td> <td>1b</td> <td>1c</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>b Returns and allowances</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>2</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>c Balance. Subtract line 1b from line 1a</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>3</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>2 Cost of goods sold (attach Form 1125-A)</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>4</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>3 Gross profit. Subtract line 2 from line 1c</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>5</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 Ordinary income (loss) from other partnerships, estates, and trusts (attach statement)</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>6</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 Net farm profit (loss) (attach Schedule F (Form 1040))</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>7</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>6 Net gain (loss) from Form 4797, Part II, line 17 (attach Form 4797)</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>8</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>7 Other income (loss) (attach statement)</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>9</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>8 Total income (loss). Combine lines 3 through 7</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>10</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>9 Salaries and wages (other than to partners) (less employment credits)</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>11</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>10 Guaranteed payments to partners</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>12</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>11 Repairs and maintenance</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>13</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>12 Bad debts</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>14</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>13 Rent</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>15</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>14 Taxes and licenses</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>16a</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>15 Interest</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>16b</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>16a Depreciation (if required, attach Form 4562)</td> <td></td> <td>16a</td> <td>16c</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>b Less depreciation reported on Form 1125-A and elsewhere on return</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>17 Depletion (Do not deduct oil and gas depletion.)</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>17</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>18 Retirement plans, etc.</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>18</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>19 Employee benefit programs</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>19</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>20 Other deductions (attach statement)</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>20</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>21 Total deductions.</b> Add the amounts shown in the far right column for lines 9 through 20.</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>21</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>22 Ordinary business income (loss).</b> Subtract line 21 from line 8</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>22</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>						<b>Income</b>	1a Gross receipts or sales	1a	1b	1c		b Returns and allowances			2		c Balance. Subtract line 1b from line 1a			3		<b>2 Cost of goods sold (attach Form 1125-A)</b>			4		<b>3 Gross profit. Subtract line 2 from line 1c</b>			5		4 Ordinary income (loss) from other partnerships, estates, and trusts (attach statement)			6		5 Net farm profit (loss) (attach Schedule F (Form 1040))			7		6 Net gain (loss) from Form 4797, Part II, line 17 (attach Form 4797)			8		7 Other income (loss) (attach statement)			9		<b>8 Total income (loss). Combine lines 3 through 7</b>			10		9 Salaries and wages (other than to partners) (less employment credits)			11		10 Guaranteed payments to partners			12		11 Repairs and maintenance			13		12 Bad debts			14		13 Rent			15		14 Taxes and licenses			16a		15 Interest			16b		16a Depreciation (if required, attach Form 4562)		16a	16c		b Less depreciation reported on Form 1125-A and elsewhere on return					17 Depletion (Do not deduct oil and gas depletion.)			17		18 Retirement plans, etc.			18		19 Employee benefit programs			19		20 Other deductions (attach statement)			20		<b>21 Total deductions.</b> Add the amounts shown in the far right column for lines 9 through 20.			21		<b>22 Ordinary business income (loss).</b> Subtract line 21 from line 8			22	
<b>Income</b>	1a Gross receipts or sales	1a	1b	1c																																																																																																																															
	b Returns and allowances			2																																																																																																																															
c Balance. Subtract line 1b from line 1a			3																																																																																																																																
<b>2 Cost of goods sold (attach Form 1125-A)</b>			4																																																																																																																																
<b>3 Gross profit. Subtract line 2 from line 1c</b>			5																																																																																																																																
4 Ordinary income (loss) from other partnerships, estates, and trusts (attach statement)			6																																																																																																																																
5 Net farm profit (loss) (attach Schedule F (Form 1040))			7																																																																																																																																
6 Net gain (loss) from Form 4797, Part II, line 17 (attach Form 4797)			8																																																																																																																																
7 Other income (loss) (attach statement)			9																																																																																																																																
<b>8 Total income (loss). Combine lines 3 through 7</b>			10																																																																																																																																
9 Salaries and wages (other than to partners) (less employment credits)			11																																																																																																																																
10 Guaranteed payments to partners			12																																																																																																																																
11 Repairs and maintenance			13																																																																																																																																
12 Bad debts			14																																																																																																																																
13 Rent			15																																																																																																																																
14 Taxes and licenses			16a																																																																																																																																
15 Interest			16b																																																																																																																																
16a Depreciation (if required, attach Form 4562)		16a	16c																																																																																																																																
b Less depreciation reported on Form 1125-A and elsewhere on return																																																																																																																																			
17 Depletion (Do not deduct oil and gas depletion.)			17																																																																																																																																
18 Retirement plans, etc.			18																																																																																																																																
19 Employee benefit programs			19																																																																																																																																
20 Other deductions (attach statement)			20																																																																																																																																
<b>21 Total deductions.</b> Add the amounts shown in the far right column for lines 9 through 20.			21																																																																																																																																
<b>22 Ordinary business income (loss).</b> Subtract line 21 from line 8			22																																																																																																																																
<p>Under penalties of perjury, I declare that I have examined this return, including accompanying schedules and statements, and to the best of my knowledge and belief, it is true, correct, and complete. Declaration of preparer (other than partner or limited liability company member) is based on all information of which preparer has any knowledge.</p> <p>May the IRS discuss this return with the preparer shown below (see instructions)? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p>																																																																																																																																			
<b>Sign Here</b>		Signature of partner or limited liability company member		Date																																																																																																																															
<b>Paid Preparer Use Only</b>		Pmt/Type preparer's name	Preparer's signature	Date	PTIN																																																																																																																														
		Firm's name		Firm's EIN																																																																																																																															
		Firm's address		Phone no.																																																																																																																															
<p>For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see separate instructions.</p> <p>Cat. No. 11390Z</p> <p>Form 1065 (2017)</p>																																																																																																																																			

Form 1065 (2017) Page **2**

<b>Schedule B Other Information</b>				
1 What type of entity is filing this return? Check the applicable box:				
<input type="checkbox"/> Domestic general partnership <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic limited liability company <input type="checkbox"/> Foreign partnership	<input type="checkbox"/> Domestic limited partnership <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic limited liability partnership <input type="checkbox"/> Other ►	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>	
2 At any time during the tax year, was any partner in the partnership a disregarded entity, a partnership (including an entity treated as a partnership), a trust, an S corporation, an estate (other than an estate of a deceased partner), or a nominee or similar person?				
3 At the end of the tax year:				
a Did any foreign or domestic corporation, partnership (including any entity treated as a partnership), trust, or tax-exempt organization, or any foreign government own, directly or indirectly, an interest of 50% or more in the profit, loss, or capital of the partnership? For rules of constructive ownership, see instructions. If "Yes," attach Schedule B-1, Information on Partners Owning 50% or More of the Partnership.				
b Did any individual or estate own, directly or indirectly, an interest of 50% or more in the profit, loss, or capital of the partnership? For rules of constructive ownership, see instructions. If "Yes," attach Schedule B-1, Information on Partners Owning 50% or More of the Partnership.				
4 At the end of the tax year, did the partnership:				
a Own directly <b>20% or more</b> , or own, directly or indirectly, <b>60% or more</b> of the <b>total voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote</b> of any foreign or domestic corporation? For rules of constructive ownership, see instructions. If "Yes," complete (i) through (v) below.				
(i) Name of Corporation		(ii) Employer identification Number (if any)	(iii) Country of Incorporation	(iv) Percentage Owned in Voting Stock
b Own directly an interest of 20% or more, or own, directly or indirectly, an interest of 50% or more in the profit, loss, or capital in any foreign or domestic partnership (including an entity treated as a partnership) or in the beneficial interest of a trust? For rules of constructive ownership, see instructions. If "Yes," complete (i) through (v) below.				
(i) Name of Entity		(ii) Employer Identification Number (if any)	(iii) Type of Entity	(iv) Country of Organization
5 Did the partnership file Form 8893, Election of Partnership Level Tax Treatment, or an election statement under section 6231(a)(1)(B)(ii) for partnership-level tax treatment, that is in effect for this tax year? See Form 8893 for more details.				
6 Does the partnership satisfy <b>all four</b> of the following conditions?				
a The partnership's total receipts for the tax year were less than \$250,000.				
b The partnership's total assets at the end of the tax year were less than \$1 million.				
c Schedules K-1 are filed with the return and furnished to the partners on or before the due date (including extensions) for the partnership return.				
d The partnership is not filing and is not required to file Schedule M-3. If "Yes," the partnership is not required to complete Schedules L, M-1, and M-2; Item F on page 1 of Form 1065, or Item L on Schedule K-1.				
7 Is this partnership a publicly traded partnership as defined in section 469(k)(2)?				
8 During the tax year, did the partnership have any debt that was cancelled, was forgiven, or had the terms modified so as to reduce the principal amount of the debt?				
9 Has this partnership filed, or is it required to file, Form 8918, Material Advisor Disclosure Statement, to provide information on any reportable transaction?				
10 At any time during calendar year 2017, did the partnership have an interest in or a signature or other authority over a financial account in a foreign country (such as a bank account, securities account, or other financial account)? See the instructions for exceptions and filing requirements for FinCEN Form 114, Report of Foreign Bank and Financial Accounts (FBAR). If "Yes," enter the name of the foreign country. ►				

Form 1065 (2017)

**Schedule B Other Information (continued)**

		<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>
11	At any time during the tax year, did the partnership receive a distribution from, or was it the grantor of, or transferor to, a foreign trust? If "Yes," the partnership may have to file Form 3520, Annual Return To Report Transactions With Foreign Trusts and Receipt of Certain Foreign Gifts. See instructions . . . . .		
12a	Is the partnership making, or had it previously made (and not revoked), a section 754 election? See instructions for details regarding a section 754 election.		
b	Did the partnership make for this tax year an optional basis adjustment under section 743(b) or 734(b)? If "Yes," attach a statement showing the computation and allocation of the basis adjustment. See instructions ►		
c	Is the partnership required to adjust the basis of partnership assets under section 743(b) or 734(b) because of a substantial built-in loss (as defined under section 743(d)) or substantial basis reduction (as defined under section 734(d)(j))? If "Yes," attach a statement showing the computation and allocation of the basis adjustment. See instructions ►		
13	Check this box if, during the current or prior tax year, the partnership distributed any property, received in a like-kind exchange or contributed such property to another entity (other than disregarded entities wholly owned by the partnership throughout the tax year). ► □		
14	At any time during the tax year, did the partnership distribute to any partner a tenancy-in-common or other undivided interest in partnership property? . . . . .		
15	If the partnership is required to file Form 8858, Information Return of U.S. Persons With Respect To Foreign Disregarded Entities, enter the number of Forms 8858 attached. See instructions ►		
16	Does the partnership have any foreign partners? If "Yes," enter the number of Forms 8805, Foreign Partner's Information Statement of Section 1446 Withholding Tax, filed for this partnership. ►		
17	Enter the number of Forms 8865, Return of U.S. Persons With Respect to Certain Foreign Partnerships, attached to this return. ►		
18a	Did you make any payments in 2017 that would require you to file Form(s) 1099? See instructions . . . . .		
b	If "Yes," did you or will you file required Form(s) 1099? . . . . .		
19	Enter the number of Form(s) 5471, Information Return of U.S. Persons With Respect To Certain Foreign Corporations, attached to this return. ►		
20	Enter the number of partners that are foreign governments under section 892. ►		
21	During the partnership's tax year, did the partnership make any payments that would require it to file Form 1042 and 1042-S under chapter 3 (sections 1441 through 1464) or chapter 4 (sections 1471 through 1474)? . . . . .		
22	Was the partnership a specified domestic entity required to file Form 8938 for the tax year (See the instructions for Form 8938)? . . . . .		

**Designation of Tax Matters Partner** (see instructions)

Enter below the general partner or member-manager designated as the tax matters partner (TMP) for the tax year of this return:

Name of designated TMP	Identifying number of TMP
If the TMP is an entity, name of TMP representative	Phone number of TMP
Address of designated TMP	

Form 1065 (2017)

page 14-10

<b>Schedule K Partners' Distributive Share Items</b>		<b>Total amount</b>
<b>Income (Loss)</b>	1 Ordinary business income (loss) (page 1, line 22) . . . . .	1
	2 Net rental real estate income (loss) (attach Form 8825) . . . . .	2
	3a Other gross rental income (loss) . . . . .	3a
	b Expenses from other rental activities (attach statement) . . . . .	3b
	c Other net rental income (loss). Subtract line 3b from line 3a . . . . .	3c
	4 Guaranteed payments . . . . .	4
	5 Interest income . . . . .	5
	6 Dividends: a Ordinary dividends . . . . .	6a
	b Qualified dividends . . . . .	6b
	7 Royalties . . . . .	7
	8 Net short-term capital gain (loss) (attach Schedule D (Form 1065)) . . . . .	8
9a Net long-term capital gain (loss) (attach Schedule D (Form 1065)) . . . . .	9a	
b Collectibles (28%) gain (loss) . . . . .	9b	
c Unrecaptured section 1250 gain (attach statement) . . . . .	9c	
10 Net section 1231 gain (loss) (attach Form 4797) . . . . .	10	
11 Other income (loss) (see instructions) Type ► . . . . .	11	
<b>Self-Employment Deductions</b>	12 Section 179 deduction (attach Form 4562) . . . . .	12
	13a Contributions . . . . .	13a
	b Investment interest expense . . . . .	13b
	c Section 59(e)(2) expenditures: (1) Type ► . . . . . (2) Amount ► . . . . .	13c(2)
<b>Credits</b>	d Other deductions (see instructions) Type ► . . . . .	13d
	14a Net earnings (loss) from self-employment . . . . .	14a
	b Gross farming or fishing income . . . . .	14b
	c Gross nonfarm income . . . . .	14c
<b>Foreign Transactions</b>	15a Low-income housing credit (section 42(j)(5)) . . . . .	15a
	b Low-income housing credit (other) . . . . .	15b
	c Qualified rehabilitation expenditures (rental real estate) (attach Form 3468, if applicable) . . . . .	15c
	d Other rental real estate credits (see instructions) Type ► . . . . .	15d
	e Other rental credits (see instructions) Type ► . . . . .	15e
	f Other credits (see instructions) Type ► . . . . .	15f
	g Name of country or U.S. possession ► . . . . .	16a
	b Gross income from all sources . . . . .	16b
	c Gross income sourced at partner level . . . . .	16c
	Foreign gross income sourced at partnership level . . . . .	
	d Passive category ► e General category ► f Other ► . . . . .	16f
e Deductions allocated and apportioned at partner level . . . . .		
g Interest expense ► h Other ► . . . . .	16h	
i Deductions allocated and apportioned at partnership level to foreign source income . . . . .		
j Passive category ► k General category ► l Other ► . . . . .	16k	
l Total foreign taxes (check one): ► Paid <input type="checkbox"/> Accrued <input type="checkbox"/> . . . . .	16l	
m Reduction in taxes available for credit (attach statement) . . . . .	16m	
n Other foreign tax information (attach statement) . . . . .		
<b>Alternative Minimum Tax (AMT) Items</b>	17a Post-1986 depreciation adjustment . . . . .	17a
	b Adjusted gain or loss . . . . .	17b
	c Depletion (other than oil and gas) . . . . .	17c
	d Oil, gas, and geothermal properties—gross income . . . . .	17d
	e Oil, gas, and geothermal properties—deductions . . . . .	17e
	f Other AMT items (attach statement) . . . . .	17f
<b>Other Information</b>	18a Tax-exempt interest income . . . . .	18a
	b Other tax-exempt income . . . . .	18b
	c Nondeductible expenses . . . . .	18c
	19a Distributions of cash and marketable securities . . . . .	19a
	b Distributions of other property . . . . .	19b
	20a Investment income . . . . .	20a
b Investment expenses . . . . .	20b	
c Other items and amounts (attach statement) . . . . .		

**Analysis of Net Income (Loss)**

1	Net income (loss). Combine Schedule K, lines 1 through 11. From the result, subtract the sum of Schedule K, lines 12 through 13d, and 16l .	1
2	Analysis by partner type:	
a	General partners	(i) Corporate
b	Limited partners	(ii) Individual (active)

<b>Schedule L</b>	<b>Balance Sheets per Books</b>	Beginning of tax year		End of tax year	
		(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
1	Cash				
2a	Trade notes and accounts receivable				
b	Less allowance for bad debts				
3	Inventories				
4	U.S. government obligations				
5	Tax-exempt securities				
6	Other current assets (attach statement)				
7a	Loans to partners (or persons related to partners)				
b	Mortgage and real estate loans				
8	Other investments (attach statement)				
9a	Buildings and other depreciable assets				
b	Less accumulated depreciation				
10a	Depletable assets				
b	Less accumulated depletion				
11	Land (net of any amortization)				
12a	Intangible assets (amortizable only)				
b	Less accumulated amortization				
13	Other assets (attach statement)				
14	Total assets				
<b>Liabilities and Capital</b>					
15	Accounts payable				
16	Mortgages, notes, bonds payable in less than 1 year				
17	Other current liabilities (attach statement)				
18	All nonrecourse loans				
19a	Loans from partners (or persons related to partners)				
b	Mortgages, notes, bonds payable in 1 year or more				
20	Other liabilities (attach statement)				
21	Partners' capital accounts				
22	Total liabilities and capital				

**Schedule M-1 Reconciliation of Income (Loss) per Books With Income (Loss) per Return**

Note. The partnership may be required to file Schedule M-3 (see instructions).

1	Net income (loss) per books		6	Income recorded on books this year not included on Schedule K, lines 1 through 11 (itemize):	
2	Income included on Schedule K, lines 1, 2, 3c, 5, 6a, 7, 8, 9a, 10, and 11, not recorded on books this year (itemize):		a	Tax-exempt interest \$	
3	Guaranteed payments (other than health insurance)		7	Deductions included on Schedule K, lines 1 through 13d, and 16l, not charged against book income this year (itemize):	
4	Expenses recorded on books this year not included on Schedule K, lines 1 through 13d, and 16l (itemize):		a	Depreciation \$	
a	Depreciation \$		8	Add lines 6 and 7	
b	Travel and entertainment \$		9	Income (loss) (Analysis of Net Income (Loss), line 1). Subtract line 8 from line 5	
5	Add lines 1 through 4				

**Schedule M-2 Analysis of Partners' Capital Accounts**

1	Balance at beginning of year		6	Distributions: a Cash	
2	Capital contributed: a Cash		b	Property	
	b Property		7	Other decreases (itemize):	
3	Net income (loss) per books		8	Add lines 6 and 7	
4	Other increases (itemize):		9	Balance at end of year. Subtract line 8 from line 5	
5	Add lines 1 through 4				

Form 1065 (2017)

**EXHIBIT 14-1**

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Form 1065. Washington, DC: 2017.

### ***Depreciation***

A partnership calculates depreciation following the same rules as a sole proprietorship using Schedule C. Form 4562 must be completed and attached. One major exception concerns the § 179 expense deduction. A partnership can use the § 179 expense deduction, but the deduction cannot reduce the partnership ordinary income. § 179 expense must be reported separately to each partner.

---

### **TAX YOUR BRAIN**

Why must § 179 expense be reported separately to each partner?

#### **ANSWER**

If you recall from Chapter 6, each individual is allowed to deduct a maximum of \$510,000 of § 179 expense in tax year 2017. If the partnership deducts the § 179 expense and does not separately state it to partners, an individual could set up numerous partnerships for his or her businesses and, effectively, have an unlimited § 179 expense (up to \$510,000 for each partnership).

### ***Partner Health Premiums***

Most employees can exclude from income the cost of employer-provided health and accident insurance. For employees of a partnership, this is certainly the case. However, because partners are not employees, partners cannot exclude from income the cost of their health insurance premiums paid by the partnership. The partnership treats the premiums as guaranteed payments to the partner, and the partner can deduct the premiums as a *for AGI* deduction on Form 1040.

---

### **CONCEPT CHECK 14-2—LO 14-2**

- l. A partnership can deduct which of the following in determining partnership ordinary income or loss?

- a. All ordinary and necessary expenses.
  - b. Guaranteed payments.
  - c. Depreciation.
  - d. All of the above.
2. What tax form is a partnership required to file each year?
  - a. Form 1120.
  - b. Form 1040.
  - c. Form 1065.
  - d. Form 1120S.
3. A payment made to a partner that is calculated without regard to partnership income is a
  - a. Partner salary.
  - b. Partner withdrawal.
  - c. Loan to a partner.
  - d. Guaranteed payment.

## **SEPARATELY STATED ITEMS**

### **LO 14-3**

As noted earlier, a partnership must allocate income and expense items between ordinary items and separately stated items. The general rule regarding income and expense items of a partnership and their classification follows:

All income and expense items of a partnership that may be treated differently at the partner level must be separately stated.

---

page 14-13

**TABLE 14-1 Common Partnership Ordinary and Separately Stated Items**

<b>Ordinary Items (page 1, Form 1065)</b>	<b>Separately Stated Items (Schedule K, page 4, Form 1065)</b>
Gross profit	Net income from rental real estate

Ordinary income from Form 4797	Net income from other rentals
Salary and wages (nonpartners)	Interest income
Guaranteed payments (partners)	Guaranteed payments (partners)
Repairs and maintenance	Dividends
Bad debts	Royalty income
Rent	Capital gains and losses
Taxes and licenses	§ 1231 gains and losses
Interest	Charitable contributions
Depreciation	§ 179 expense
Retirement plans	Tax credits
Employee benefits	AMT adjustments and preferences
Other ordinary and necessary expenses	

Table 14-1 lists the most common ordinary items and separately stated items.

Form 1065, Schedule K (page 4), lists the partners' shares of income, credits, and deductions. Schedule K is the total for all partners, whereas Schedule K-1 (discussed later) provides the individual partner's share of each item.

### TAX YOUR BRAIN

Why are items such as rental loss or capital gains separately stated?

### ANSWER

Rental losses are passive activities. One partner may have rental income or other passive income to offset the losses whereas another partner may not. Thus the rental loss from the partnership could be treated differently from partner to partner. Likewise, an individual partner receives preferential tax treatment for capital gains. A corporate partner, in the same partnership, receives no preferential treatment and can deduct capital losses only to the extent of capital gains. Again, the different tax treatment at the partner level mandates that these items be separately reported to the partners.

## **Allocations to Partners (Schedule K-1)**

Every year, each partner in a partnership must receive a Schedule K-1 (shown in Exhibit 14-2), which reports the partner's share of ordinary income or loss and each separately stated item. Section J of the K-1 shows the partner's percentage share of profit, loss, and ownership. Notice that the line items on the K-1 correspond directly to the line items on Schedule K of Form 1065. The summation (line 1, for example) of all the K-1s, whether for 2 or 5,000 partners, should equal the total on Schedule K. In the majority of cases, the allocation to the partner is the year-end percentage multiplied by the total amount for each item on Schedule K (page 4 of Form 1065).<sup>11</sup> This calculation differs if changes in ownership occurred during the year or special allocations are made between the partners.

---

page 14-14

**Schedule K-1  
(Form 1065)**

Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service

**2017**

For calendar year 2017, or tax year

beginning / / 2017

ending / /

**Partner's Share of Income, Deductions,  
Credits, etc.**

► See back of form and separate instructions.

**Part I Information About the Partnership**

A Partnership's employer identification number

22-7892345

B Partnership's name, address, city, state, and ZIP code

W&J Woodworking  
2155 Playground Ave  
Kinston, NC 23849

C IRS Center where partnership filed return

Cincinnati, OH

D  Check if this is a publicly traded partnership (PTP)

**Part II Information About the Partner**

E Partner's identifying number

412-34-5670

F Partner's name, address, city, state, and ZIP code

Luleng Wu  
118 Nail Road  
Kinston, NC 23849

G  General partner or LLC member-manager  Limited partner or other LLC member

H  Domestic partner  Foreign partner

I If this partner is a retirement plan (IRA/SEP/Keogh/etc.), check here

J Partner's share of profit, loss, and capital (see instructions):

Beginning	Ending
Profit %	40 %
Loss %	40 %
Capital %	40 %

K Partner's share of liabilities at year end:

Nonrecourse	\$
Qualified nonrecourse financing	\$ 26,300
Recourse	\$ 43,000

L Partner's capital account analysis:

Beginning capital account	\$	116,900
Capital contributed during the year	\$	
Current year increase (decrease)	\$	76,000
Withdrawals & distributions	\$ (	20,000 )
Ending capital account	\$	172,900

Tax basis  GAAP  Section 704(b) book

Other (explain)

M Did the partner contribute property with a built-in gain or loss?

Yes  No

If "Yes," attach statement (see instructions)

651117 OMB No. 1545-0123

**Part III Partner's Share of Current Year Income,  
Deductions, Credits, and Other Items**

1 Ordinary business income (loss)	60,540	16 Credits
2 Net rental real estate income (loss)		
3 Other net rental income (loss)		18 Foreign transactions
4 Guaranteed payments	42,000	
5 Interest income		
6a Ordinary dividends	1,110	
6b Qualified dividends	1,110	
7 Royalties		
8 Net short-term capital gain (loss)	440	
9a Net long-term capital gain (loss)	600	17 Alternative minimum tax (AMT) items
9b Collectibles (28%) gain (loss)		
9c Unrecaptured section 1250 gain		
10 Net section 1231 gain (loss)	105	18 Tax-exempt income and nondeductible expenses
11 Other income (loss)		
A	2,600	
12 Section 179 deduction		19 Distributions
13 Other deductions		
14 Self-employment earnings (loss)		20 Other information
A	91,940	

\*See attached statement for additional information.

For IRS Use Only

For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see Instructions for Form 1065.

[www.irs.gov/Form1065](http://www.irs.gov/Form1065)

Cat. No. 11394R

Schedule K-1 (Form 1065) 2017

## EXHIBIT 14-2

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Schedule K-1 (Form 1065). Washington, DC: 2017.

---

### EXAMPLE 14-12

Knox is a partner in Knox, Smith, & Wood partnership. He owned 33.3% from January 1, 2017, to March 31, 2017, when he bought Smith's 33.3% interest. He owned 66.6% for the rest of the year. The partnership had \$76,000 of ordinary income and \$8,000 in long-term capital gains. Barring any special allocations in a partnership agreement, Knox's share of the income items follows:

Ordinary income	\$76,000 × 33.3% × 3/12 =	\$ 6,333*
	\$76,000 × 66.6% × 9/12 =	<u>38,000</u>
Ordinary income allocated to Knox		<u>\$44,333</u>
Capital gain	\$8,000 × 33.3% × 3/12 =	\$ 667
	\$8,000 × 66.6% × 9/12 =	<u>4,000</u>
Capital gain allocated to Knox		<u>\$ 4,667</u>

\* Use of expanded decimal places reduces rounding errors.

---

### Self-Employment Income

Another important item affecting a partner is self-employment income. As we have mentioned, a partner is not an employee of a partnership and, thus, must consider income from the partnership to be self-employment income. In Chapter 6, we noted that a self-employed individual must pay 15.3% of self-employment tax on the first \$127,200 of self-employment income (wages in excess of \$118,500 will be subject only to the Medicare rate of 2.9%). Normally, only ordinary income and guaranteed payments are included as self-employment income from the partnership.<sup>12</sup> Table 14-2 illustrates the basic computation of self-employment income using the information on the Schedule K-1 in Exhibit 14-2.

The partnership reports self-employment income to the partner on line 14 of Schedule K-1. The sum of all the partners' self-employment income should equal the total self-employment income on Form 1065, Schedule K, line 14a.

**TABLE 14-2 Calculation of Self-Employment Income from a Partnership**

1. Ordinary income from Schedule K-1, line 1	\$ 60,540
2. Plus: Any guaranteed payments from Schedule K-1, line 4	42,000

3. Less: Any § 1231 gain included in ordinary income	-0-
4. Less: Any § 179 expense from Schedule K-1, line 12	<u>(10,600)</u>
Self-employment income Schedule K-1, line 14	<u>\$ 91,940</u>

---

## TAX YOUR BRAIN

Why are items such as dividends, capital gains, and royalty income not included in self-employment income? Likewise, why do charitable contributions not reduce self-employment income?

### ANSWER

Only income and expenses from the operations of the partnership are included. Dividends, capital gains, and royalty income are not included as self-employment income because they are investment income. The partnership is just a conduit for the partners' charitable contributions.

---

### CONCEPT CHECK 14-3—LO 14-3

- 1. Why are items such as rental income/loss, capital gains/losses, and charitable contributions that flow through a partnership treated as separately stated?
- 2. Why is income from a partnership treated as self-employment income?

---

page 14-16

## BASIS OF THE PARTNERSHIP INTEREST LO 14-4

A partner's basis in his or her partnership interest changes over time. It is

extremely important to continue to recalculate basis for various reasons. For example, a partner must use the basis to determine any gain or loss on the sale or disposal of the interest, to determine the basis of property distributed from the partnership, and to determine whether losses from the partnership are deductible (see the at-risk rules in Chapter 13). Table 14-3 summarizes the process to calculate a partner's basis.<sup>13</sup>

Although it is advisable to keep a running total of a partner's basis each year, the basis calculation is mandatory at the following times:

In a year the partnership had a loss.

At the liquidation or disposition of a partner's interest.

In a year a partner receives nonliquidating distributions.

### **Increases and Decreases in Partnership Basis**

Table 14-3 notes that the partner's share of separately stated items increases or decreases his or her basis. Do separately stated income items such as tax-exempt income increase basis? Do separately stated nondeductible loss or deduction items (such as life insurance premiums) decrease basis? The answers are yes. All income/gain or expense/loss items increase or decrease outside basis.

---

#### **TAX YOUR BRAIN**

Why do tax-exempt and nondeductible items increase or decrease basis?

#### **ANSWER**

If these items do not increase or decrease a partner's basis (outside basis), they will have a tax effect when the partnership interest is sold or disposed of. For example, if a partner's share of tax-exempt interest is \$500, that \$500 should never be taxed. If the partner's basis does not increase by \$500, the partnership basis will be \$500 lower. When the interest is sold, \$500 in additional gain will be recognized. Thus the tax-exempt interest income will effectively be taxed. The same concept applies to nondeductible items but in the opposite direction.

There is a specific sequence to the basis adjustments. The order of adjustment follows:

Basis is first increased and decreased by all adjustments except for losses.

The adjustment is reduced by money distributed (including release of liabilities).

The adjustment is reduced by the basis of any property distributed.

**TABLE 14-3 Basis of the Partnership Interest**

---

Starting basis = Basis of property contributed + FMV of services rendered (or cost if partnership interest was purchased)\*

Plus: Basis of property contributions after formation (cash or property)

Plus: Partner's share of partnership ordinary income

Plus: Partner's share of separately stated income or gain items

Plus: Partner's share in partnership liabilities

Less: Basis of property distributed (cash or property—but not below zero)

Less: Partner's share of partnership ordinary loss (but not below zero)

Less: Partner's share of separately stated loss/expense items

Less: Partner's release of partnership liabilities

---

\* A partnership interest could be inherited or received by gift as well. If the interest is inherited, the beginning partnership basis is the FMV at the date of death of the decedent. The gift basis is typically the donor's basis plus any gift tax paid on the appreciation.

---

page 14-17

The basis that remains is used for the determination of any deductible losses from the partnership.

---

#### **EXAMPLE 14-13**

Partner Allison has a basis of \$5,000 in a partnership at the beginning of the

year. She receives \$3,000 in cash distributions, her distributive share of income is \$2,500, and she receives a land distribution with a basis of \$4,000 (FMV \$10,000).

Beginning basis	\$5,000
Share of income	2,500
Cash distribution	(3,000)
Land distribution	<u>(4,000)</u>
Year-end basis	<u>\$ 500</u>

---



---

#### EXAMPLE 14-14

Use the information on the Schedule K-1 shown in Exhibit 14-2. If Luleng Wu's partnership basis at the beginning of 2017 was \$22,000, calculate his basis at the end of 2017.

Beginning basis	\$22,000
Share of ordinary income	60,540
Share of dividends	1,110
Share of short-term capital gains	440
Share of long-term capital gains	600
Share of net § 1231 gain	105
Charitable contributions	(2,600)
Section 179 expense	<u>(10,600)</u>
Wu's ending basis	<u>\$71,595</u>

---

Notice in Example 14-14 and Table 14-3 that guaranteed payments are *not* used in the basis calculation. Typically, guaranteed payments do not have an impact on basis. The partner recognizes income from the guaranteed payment but receives a payment for the exact amount. Thus the increase (income recognized) and the decrease (cash distribution) exactly cancel out.<sup>14</sup>

## Liabilities

In Example 14-14, you may have noticed that we did not include any liabilities in the basis even though the partner's Schedule K-1 clearly shows the partner's share of liabilities in Section K. In practice, most tax preparers calculate basis but ignore the liability implications. In most cases, liabilities are considered only if the increase in basis is necessary to deduct a loss from the partnership. The primary reason for this common practice is that the liability level of the partnership is consistently changing, and most of the time the calculation is simply not necessary.

---

### EXAMPLE 14-15

Using the same facts as in Example 14-14, we calculate the ending basis including liabilities as follows:

Ending basis	\$ 71,595
Qualified nonrecourse	26,300
Other debt	<u>43,000</u>
Total basis including liabilities	<u>\$140,895</u>

---

page 14-18

---

### CONCEPT CHECK 14-4—LO 14-4

1. A partner must use basis to determine the gain or loss on a sale of the partnership interest and to determine whether losses are deductible. True or false?
2. A partner's basis is not increased by his or her share of tax-exempt income items. True or false?
3. In the calculation of basis, the order of the basis adjustments is not important. True or false?
4. A partner's basis is never increased by his or her share of recourse liabilities. True or false?

# PARTNERSHIP DISTRIBUTIONS

## LO 14-5

One of the convenient features of a partnership is flexibility concerning distributions. As a general rule, a partner recognizes no gain or loss on a nonliquidating distribution.<sup>15</sup>

---

### EXAMPLE 14-16

Davis, a 50% partner in ABCD partnership, has a basis of \$85,000 in his partnership interest. He receives a cash distribution of \$84,000 at year-end. Davis recognizes no gain or loss on the distribution but reduces his basis to \$1,000.

---

### TAX YOUR BRAIN

Why does the IRS allow the tax-free distribution in Example 14-16?

### ANSWER

For Davis to have a predistribution basis of \$85,000, he would have made past contributions or have been taxed on income to increase his basis. Therefore, he is receiving either a distribution of previously taxed income or a distribution of his own capital, neither of which is taxed. This is a significant advantage of the partnership form over the corporate form. A distribution from a corporation is usually considered a taxable dividend.

### Gain on Current Distributions

The two exceptions to the general rule of no gain or loss on current distributions follow:

When money or marketable securities are distributed in excess of the partner's basis, a gain is recognized to the extent of the excess.<sup>16</sup>

The current distribution triggers a precontribution gain.<sup>17</sup>

Basis can never go below zero. Thus if money or marketable securities

(cashlike assets) exceed the partner's basis, the partner recognizes the excess as a capital gain.<sup>18</sup>

---

#### **EXAMPLE 14-17**

Assume the same facts as in Example 14-16. If Davis received a cash distribution of \$86,000, he must recognize a \$1,000 capital gain. After the distribution and recognized gain, he would have a zero basis in the partnership at year-end.

---

A precontribution gain occurs when a partner contributes appreciated property to a partnership and, within seven years, the partnership distributes the same property to another partner. In essence, the contributing partner is selling the property to the distributing partner and attempting to eliminate the gain by passing it through the partnership. If the contributed property is distributed to another partner within the seven-year time frame, the contributing partner recognizes the deferred gain.

---

page 14-19

---

#### **EXAMPLE 14-18**

Bailey contributes land to a partnership with a basis of \$8,000 and an FMV of \$12,000 in 2015. In 2017, when the FMV of the land is \$14,000, the partnership distributes the land to Jessica, another partner. The distribution triggers a precontribution gain of \$4,000 to Bailey. Jessica has no gain or loss on the distribution and would have a basis of \$12,000 in the land (\$8,000 carryover basis plus the \$4,000 gain recognized by Bailey).

---

### **Basis of Distributed Property**

When property is distributed to a partner from a partnership, neither the partner nor the partnership recognizes any gain. The basis and the holding period of the distributed property carry over to the partner.<sup>19</sup> Hence the partner steps into the shoes of the partnership. The only exception to the carryover basis rule occurs when the basis in the distributed property exceeds the basis in the partnership interest. The basis of the distributed property is limited to the basis of the partnership interest. Recall that the partner recognizes a gain only if the distribution exceeds basis and the

distribution consists only of money and marketable securities.<sup>20</sup>

---

### **EXAMPLE 14-19**

Fonda has a partnership basis of \$6,000. She receives, from the partnership, a distribution of equipment with a basis to the partnership of \$8,000 and an FMV of \$5,000. The basis in the equipment to Fonda after the distribution is limited to her basis in the partnership of \$6,000. Fonda recognizes no gain or loss and has a zero basis in her partnership interest after the distribution.

---

### **EXAMPLE 14-20**

Assume the same facts as in Example 14-19 except that Fonda receives a \$2,000 cash distribution and the equipment. In this case, she would first reduce her partnership basis by the \$2,000 cash distribution. Fonda still does not recognize any gain but now has a basis of \$4,000 in the equipment.

---

### **CONCEPT CHECK 14-5—LO 14-5**

1. Which of the following is true concerning the recognition of gain on a distribution from a partnership?
  - a. Gain is recognized if the partner receives property with a basis higher than his or her partnership interest basis.
  - b. Gain is recognized if the partner receives cash in excess of his or her basis.
  - c. The partner never recognizes a gain on a partnership distribution.
  - d. The partner always recognizes a gain on a partnership distribution.
2. Nelson has a partnership basis of \$12,000. He receives, from the partnership, a distribution of furniture with a basis to the partnership of \$16,000 and an FMV of \$10,000. Nelson's basis in the furniture after the distribution from the partnership is
  - a. \$10,000.
  - b. \$12,000.
  - c. \$16,000.

- d. None of the above.
3. Assume the same facts as in Question 2. However, Nelson receives a cash distribution of \$4,000 with the furniture. The basis in the furniture after the distributions is
- \$8,000.
  - \$10,000.
  - \$12,000.
  - \$16,000.

---

page 14-20

## DISPOSAL OR LIQUIDATION OF A PARTNERSHIP INTEREST

### LO 14-6

The most common way to dispose of a partnership interest is either through partnership liquidation or by selling the interest.<sup>21</sup>

#### Liquidation of a Partnership Interest

*Liquidation* occurs when a partner's entire interest is redeemed by the partnership. Most of the rules concerning nonliquidating distributions (discussed previously) also apply to liquidating distributions. Thus a distribution of money in excess of basis causes a capital gain. If property is received in the liquidating distribution, no gain is recognized, and the basis of the property is adjusted as shown in Example 14-19.

One substantial difference in the liquidation rules and regular distribution rules is that a loss can be recognized on liquidating distributions. A loss occurs when the amounts received in liquidation are less than the partner's outside basis. One major caveat is that the loss can be recognized only after the final payment is received from the partnership and when only money, receivables, and/or inventory is/are distributed.

---

#### EXAMPLE 14-21

Cassandra has a \$20,000 basis in her partnership interest when she receives liquidating distributions from the partnership. She receives cash of \$12,000 and equipment with a basis to the partnership of \$6,000. Cassandra recognizes no gain or loss on the liquidating distribution. The equipment will have a basis to her of \$8,000 (\$20,000 partnership basis minus cash received of \$12,000).

---

### **EXAMPLE 14-22**

Assume the same facts as in Example 14-21 except that Cassandra receives cash of \$12,000 and inventory with a basis to the partnership of \$6,000. Cassandra recognizes a loss of \$2,000 on the liquidation (cash and inventory basis of \$18,000 minus the \$20,000 partnership basis); the inventory will have a basis to her of \$6,000.

---

If several assets are distributed in liquidation and the partner does not have outside basis to cover the basis in the partnership assets distributed, the outside basis is allocated among the distributed assets as follows:

The partnership basis is first reduced by money distributions.

Any remaining basis covers the basis in receivables and inventory distributed.

Any remaining basis is allocated to the other assets distributed in proportion to each asset's basis.<sup>22</sup>

---

### **EXAMPLE 14-23**

Kelsey has a basis in her partnership interest of \$10,000. She receives the following assets in complete liquidation of the partnership interest:

Cash	\$ 3,000
Inventory (basis)	2,000
Equipment (basis)	2,000
Land (basis)	4,000

---

page 14-21

Kelsey has no recognized gain or loss, and her \$10,000 outside basis is

allocated to the assets as follows:

Cash	\$3,000
Inventory	2,000
Equipment ( $\$5,000 \times \$2,000/\$6,000$ )	1,667
Land ( $\$5,000 \times \$4,000/\$6,000$ )	3,333

---

### Sale of a Partnership Interest

The sale of a partnership interest is similar to the sale of any capital asset. The partner determines the amount realized from the sale and subtracts the basis of the partnership interest at the date of sale. The gain or loss is a capital item, and, assuming that the partner is an individual, he or she reports the transaction on Schedule D of Form 1040.

---

#### EXAMPLE 14-24

Bart purchased a 30% partnership interest for \$23,000 in February 2015. His share of partnership income in subsequent years was \$12,000 in 2015, \$15,000 in 2016, and \$8,000 in 2017. He made no additional contributions to, or withdrawals from, the partnership. On December 18, 2017, Bart sold his partnership interest for \$74,000. His long-term capital gain is \$16,000.

Amount realized	\$ 74,000
Basis: Beginning	\$ 23,000
2015 income	+12,000
2016 income	+15,000
2017 income	+ 8,000
	<u>(58,000)</u>
Long-term capital gain	<u>\$ 16,000</u>

---

The partner may be subject to ordinary income from the sale if the partnership has substantially appreciated inventory or accounts receivable.<sup>23</sup> If the partnership sold or collected these items, ordinary income would result, and the partner would share in that ordinary income. A partner who is allowed capital gain treatment on the sale of the partnership interest would effectively convert the ordinary income to capital gain income and benefit from the preferential capital gain rates. IRC § 751 prevents this conversion.

---

### **EXAMPLE 14-25**

Assume the same facts as in Example 14-24. However, the partnership has uncollected accounts receivable with an FMV of \$20,000 and a basis of \$0.<sup>24</sup> Because Bart's share in the receivables is \$6,000 ( $30\% \text{ interest} \times \$20,000$ ), \$6,000 of the \$16,000 gain is ordinary, and the remaining \$10,000 is capital gain.

---

### **CONCEPT CHECK 14-6—LO 14-6**

1. Shelly has a basis in her partnership interest of \$30,000. She receives the following assets in complete liquidation of the partnership interest:

Cash	\$ 9,000
Inventory (basis)	6,000
Equipment (basis)	8,000
Land (basis)	12,000

- a. What is Shelly's recognized gain?  
b. What is Shelly's basis in each of the assets distributed?
2. Callie purchased a 60% partnership interest for \$55,000 in March 2016. She had income of \$18,000 from the partnership in 2016 and \$26,000 in 2017. She made no additional contributions to, or withdrawals from, the partnership. On December 30, 2017, Callie sold her partnership interest for \$107,000.
- a. What is Callie's basis before the sale?  
b. What is Callie's gain or loss?  
c. Is the gain or loss (if any) capital or ordinary?

### **Comprehensive Example**

Shafer and Jones Consulting, LLC, is a partnership formed on January 1,

2014, to perform business consulting services. The business is located at 1482 Jones Business Complex, Anywhere, NC 27858. Its Employer ID is 92-1234567; it uses the tax/cash basis of accounting, is not subject to partnership audit procedures, has no foreign interests, and is not a tax shelter.

The home address for David A. Shafer (SSN 412-34-5670) is 103 Flower Road, Anywhere, NC 27858. He is a 60% partner. Robert B. Jones (SSN 412-34-5671) lives at 534 Bates Road, Anywhere, NC 27858. He is a 40% partner.

In 2017, David received a distribution of \$60,000, and Robert received a \$40,000 distribution. Both of these distributions are in addition to the guaranteed payments.

<b>SHAFER AND JONES CONSULTING, LLC</b>		
<b>Comparative Balance Sheet</b>		
<b>As of December 31, 2016, and December 31, 2017</b>		
	<b>12/31/16</b>	<b>12/31/17</b>
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash	\$ 29,452	\$ 35,452
Investments	153,345	105,480
Office equipment	123,000	143,800
Accumulated depreciation (equipment)	(68,880)	(71,852)
Building	245,600	245,600
Accumulated depreciation (building)	(18,616)	(24,913)
<b>Total assets</b>	<b><u>\$463,901</u></b>	<b><u>\$433,567</u></b>
<b>Liabilities and equity</b>		
Notes payable	\$233,800	\$228,333
Capital accounts		
Capital, Shafer	138,061	123,140
Capital, Jones	92,040	82,094
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b><u>\$463,901</u></b>	<b><u>\$433,567</u></b>

<b>SHAFER AND JONES CONSULTING, LLC</b>		
<b>Income Statement</b>		
<b>For the Year Ending December 31, 2017</b>		
<b>Revenue</b>		
Consulting income		\$554,897
Interest income		1,231
Dividend income (qualified)		3,234
Long-term capital losses		(12,435)
Total revenue		<b>\$546,927</b>

<b>Expenses</b>	
Salaries and wages (nonpartners)	\$153,000
Guaranteed payments	
Shafer	100,000
Jones	96,000
Depreciation (MACRS—includes \$5,000 § 179 expense)	31,448
Interest expense	15,983
Taxes and licenses	15,548
Utilities	12,132
Travel	11,458
Meals and entertainment (100%)	11,345
Auto	9,880
Insurance (nonpartner health)	5,000
Accounting and legal	4,800
Repairs	3,200
Charitable contributions	1,500
Payroll penalties	500
Total expenses	<u>\$471,794</u>
Net income	<u>\$ 75,133</u>

---

page 14-23

See Table 14-4 for a spreadsheet of partnership ordinary income and separately stated items. Exhibits 14-3 and 14-4 show the presentation of Form 1065 and Schedule K-1s for Shafer and Jones Consulting. Form 4562 (depreciation), Schedule D (capital gains and losses), and a statement listing other deductions (line 20 of Form 1065) are omitted from the example.

**TABLE 14-4**

**SHAFER AND JONES CONSULTING, LLC**

**Income Statement  
For the Year Ending December 31, 2017**

	<u>Adjustments</u>	<u>Ordinary</u>	<u>Separately Stated</u>
Consulting income		554,897	
Interest income		1,231	
Dividend income (qualified)		3,234	
Long-term capital losses		(12,435)	
 Expenses			
Salaries and wages (nonpartners)		153,000	
Guaranteed payments			
Shafer		100,000	100,000
Jones		96,000	96,000
Depreciation (MACRS—includes \$5,000 § 179 expense)		26,448	5,000
Interest expense		15,983	
Taxes and licenses		15,548	
Utilities		12,132	
Travel		11,458	
Meals and entertainment (100%)	(5,673)*	5,672*	
Auto		9,880	
Insurance (nonpartner health)		5,000	
Accounting and legal		4,800	
Repairs		3,200	
Charitable contributions			1,500
Payroll penalties	<u>(500)†</u>		
 Net income	<u>\$ 75,133</u>	<u>\$ 95,776</u>	

\* Only 50% of meals and entertainment expenses are allowed.

† Penalties are not deductible.

page 14-24

<b>1065</b>	<b>U.S. Return of Partnership Income</b>																																
Form Department of the Treasury Internal Revenue Service		OMB No. 1545-0123 <b>17</b>																															
For calendar year 2017, or tax year beginning <b>2017</b> , ending <b>20</b> ► Go to <a href="http://www.irs.gov/Form1065">www.irs.gov/Form1065</a> for instructions and the latest information.																																	
<b>A</b> Principal business activity <b>Consulting</b> <b>B</b> Principal product or service <b>Consulting</b> <b>C</b> Business code number <b>541600</b>		<b>D</b> Employer identification number <b>92-1234567</b> <b>E</b> Date business started <b>01/01/14</b> <b>F</b> Total assets (see the instructions) <b>\$ 433,567</b>																															
<b>G</b> Check applicable boxes (1) <input type="checkbox"/> Initial return (2) <input type="checkbox"/> Final return (3) <input type="checkbox"/> Name change (4) <input type="checkbox"/> Address change (5) <input type="checkbox"/> Amended return (6) <input type="checkbox"/> Technical termination - also check (1) or (2) <b>H</b> Check accounting method. (1) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cash (2) <input type="checkbox"/> Accrual (3) <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ► <b>I</b> Number of schedules K-1. Attach one for each person who was a partner at any time during the tax year ► <b>Two</b> <b>J</b> Check if Schedules C and M-3 are attached																																	
<b>Caution.</b> Include <b>only</b> trade or business income and expenses on lines 1a through 22 below. See the instructions for more information.																																	
<b>Income</b> <small>(See the instructions for limitations)</small>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">1a Gross receipts or sales . . . . .</td> <td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;">1a <b>554,897</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>b Returns and allowances . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1b <b>0</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>c Balance. Subtract line 1b from line 1a . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1c <b>554,897</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 Cost of goods sold (attach Form 1125-A) . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2 <b>0</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 Gross profit. Subtract line 2 from line 1c . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3 <b>554,897</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 Ordinary income (loss) from other partnerships, estates, and trusts (attach statement) . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">4 <b>—</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 Net farm profit (loss) (attach Schedule F (Form 1040)) . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">5 <b>—</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>6 Net gain (loss) from Form 4797, Part II, line 17 (attach Form 4797) . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6 <b>—</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>7 Other income (loss) (attach statement) . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">7 <b>—</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>8 Total income (loss).</b> Combine lines 3 through 7 . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>8 <b>554,897</b></b></td> </tr> </table>			1a Gross receipts or sales . . . . .	1a <b>554,897</b>	b Returns and allowances . . . . .	1b <b>0</b>	c Balance. Subtract line 1b from line 1a . . . . .	1c <b>554,897</b>	2 Cost of goods sold (attach Form 1125-A) . . . . .	2 <b>0</b>	3 Gross profit. Subtract line 2 from line 1c . . . . .	3 <b>554,897</b>	4 Ordinary income (loss) from other partnerships, estates, and trusts (attach statement) . . . . .	4 <b>—</b>	5 Net farm profit (loss) (attach Schedule F (Form 1040)) . . . . .	5 <b>—</b>	6 Net gain (loss) from Form 4797, Part II, line 17 (attach Form 4797) . . . . .	6 <b>—</b>	7 Other income (loss) (attach statement) . . . . .	7 <b>—</b>	<b>8 Total income (loss).</b> Combine lines 3 through 7 . . . . .	<b>8 <b>554,897</b></b>										
	1a Gross receipts or sales . . . . .	1a <b>554,897</b>																															
b Returns and allowances . . . . .	1b <b>0</b>																																
c Balance. Subtract line 1b from line 1a . . . . .	1c <b>554,897</b>																																
2 Cost of goods sold (attach Form 1125-A) . . . . .	2 <b>0</b>																																
3 Gross profit. Subtract line 2 from line 1c . . . . .	3 <b>554,897</b>																																
4 Ordinary income (loss) from other partnerships, estates, and trusts (attach statement) . . . . .	4 <b>—</b>																																
5 Net farm profit (loss) (attach Schedule F (Form 1040)) . . . . .	5 <b>—</b>																																
6 Net gain (loss) from Form 4797, Part II, line 17 (attach Form 4797) . . . . .	6 <b>—</b>																																
7 Other income (loss) (attach statement) . . . . .	7 <b>—</b>																																
<b>8 Total income (loss).</b> Combine lines 3 through 7 . . . . .	<b>8 <b>554,897</b></b>																																
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">9 Salaries and wages (other than to partners) (less employment credits) . . . . .</td> <td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;">9 <b>153,000</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>10 Guaranteed payments to partners . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">10 <b>196,000</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>11 Repairs and maintenance . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">11 <b>3,200</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>12 Bad debts . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">12 <b>—</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>13 Rent . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">13 <b>—</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>14 Taxes and licenses . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">14 <b>15,548</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>15 Interest . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15 <b>15,893</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>16a Depreciation (if required, attach Form 4562) . . . . .</b></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>16a <b>26,448</b></b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>b Less depreciation reported on Form 1125-A and elsewhere on return . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">16b <b>—</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>17 Depletion (Do not deduct oil and gas depletion.) . . . . .</b></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>17 <b>—</b></b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>18 Retirement plans, etc. . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">18 <b>—</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>19 Employee benefit programs . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">19 <b>—</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>20 Other deductions (attach statement) . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;">20 <b>48,942</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>21 Total deductions.</b> Add the amounts shown in the far right column for lines 9 through 20. . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>21 <b>459,121</b></b></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>22 Ordinary business income (loss).</b> Subtract line 21 from line 8 . . . . .</td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>22 <b>95,776</b></b></td> </tr> </table>			9 Salaries and wages (other than to partners) (less employment credits) . . . . .	9 <b>153,000</b>	10 Guaranteed payments to partners . . . . .	10 <b>196,000</b>	11 Repairs and maintenance . . . . .	11 <b>3,200</b>	12 Bad debts . . . . .	12 <b>—</b>	13 Rent . . . . .	13 <b>—</b>	14 Taxes and licenses . . . . .	14 <b>15,548</b>	15 Interest . . . . .	15 <b>15,893</b>	<b>16a Depreciation (if required, attach Form 4562) . . . . .</b>	<b>16a <b>26,448</b></b>	b Less depreciation reported on Form 1125-A and elsewhere on return . . . . .	16b <b>—</b>	<b>17 Depletion (Do not deduct oil and gas depletion.) . . . . .</b>	<b>17 <b>—</b></b>	18 Retirement plans, etc. . . . .	18 <b>—</b>	19 Employee benefit programs . . . . .	19 <b>—</b>	20 Other deductions (attach statement) . . . . .	20 <b>48,942</b>	<b>21 Total deductions.</b> Add the amounts shown in the far right column for lines 9 through 20. . . . .	<b>21 <b>459,121</b></b>	<b>22 Ordinary business income (loss).</b> Subtract line 21 from line 8 . . . . .	<b>22 <b>95,776</b></b>
9 Salaries and wages (other than to partners) (less employment credits) . . . . .	9 <b>153,000</b>																																
10 Guaranteed payments to partners . . . . .	10 <b>196,000</b>																																
11 Repairs and maintenance . . . . .	11 <b>3,200</b>																																
12 Bad debts . . . . .	12 <b>—</b>																																
13 Rent . . . . .	13 <b>—</b>																																
14 Taxes and licenses . . . . .	14 <b>15,548</b>																																
15 Interest . . . . .	15 <b>15,893</b>																																
<b>16a Depreciation (if required, attach Form 4562) . . . . .</b>	<b>16a <b>26,448</b></b>																																
b Less depreciation reported on Form 1125-A and elsewhere on return . . . . .	16b <b>—</b>																																
<b>17 Depletion (Do not deduct oil and gas depletion.) . . . . .</b>	<b>17 <b>—</b></b>																																
18 Retirement plans, etc. . . . .	18 <b>—</b>																																
19 Employee benefit programs . . . . .	19 <b>—</b>																																
20 Other deductions (attach statement) . . . . .	20 <b>48,942</b>																																
<b>21 Total deductions.</b> Add the amounts shown in the far right column for lines 9 through 20. . . . .	<b>21 <b>459,121</b></b>																																
<b>22 Ordinary business income (loss).</b> Subtract line 21 from line 8 . . . . .	<b>22 <b>95,776</b></b>																																
<b>Deductions</b> <small>(See the instructions for limitations)</small>	<small>Under penalties of perjury, I declare that I have examined this return, including accompanying schedules and statements, and to the best of my knowledge and belief, it is true, correct, and complete. Declaration of preparer (other than partner or limited liability company member) is based on all information of which preparer has any knowledge.</small>																																
	<input type="checkbox"/> May the IRS discuss this return with the preparer shown below (see instructions)? <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No																																
<b>Sign Here</b>	<small>Signature of partner or limited liability company member</small> <input type="text"/> <small>Date</small> <input type="text"/>																																
<b>Paid Preparer Use Only</b>	<small>Print/Type preparer's name</small> <input type="text"/>	<small>Preparer's signature</small> <input type="text"/>	<small>Date</small> <input type="text"/>																														
	<small>Firm's name</small> <input type="text"/>	<small>Firm's EIN</small> <input type="text"/>	<small>Check <input type="checkbox"/> if self-employed</small> <input type="checkbox"/> PTIN <input type="text"/>																														
	<small>Firm's address</small> <input type="text"/>	<small>Phone no.</small> <input type="text"/>																															
<small>For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see separate instructions.</small>		<small>Cat. No. 11390Z</small>	<small>Form 1065 (2017)</small>																														

page 14-25

**Schedule B Other Information**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>1</b> What type of entity is filing this return? Check the applicable box:</p> <p><b>a</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic general partnership      <b>b</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic limited partnership<br/> <b>c</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Domestic limited liability company      <b>d</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic limited liability partnership<br/> <b>e</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Foreign partnership      <b>f</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Other ►</p> <p><b>2</b> At any time during the tax year, was any partner in the partnership a disregarded entity, a partnership (including an entity treated as a partnership), a trust, an S corporation, an estate (other than an estate of a deceased partner), or a nominee or similar person?</p> <p><b>3</b> At the end of the tax year:</p> <p><b>a</b> Did any foreign or domestic corporation, partnership (including any entity treated as a partnership), trust, or tax-exempt organization, or any foreign government own, directly or indirectly, an interest of 50% or more in the profit, loss, or capital of the partnership? For rules of constructive ownership, see instructions. If "Yes," attach Schedule B-1, Information on Partners Owning 50% or More of the Partnership.</p> <p><b>b</b> Did any individual or estate own, directly or indirectly, an interest of 50% or more in the profit, loss, or capital of the partnership? For rules of constructive ownership, see instructions. If "Yes," attach Schedule B-1, Information on Partners Owning 50% or More of the Partnership.</p> <p><b>4</b> At the end of the tax year, did the partnership:</p> <p><b>a</b> Own directly 20% or more, or own, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the total voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote of any foreign or domestic corporation? For rules of constructive ownership, see instructions. If "Yes," complete (b) through (d) below.</p> | <p><b>Yes</b></p> <p>✓</p> <p>✓</p> <p>✓</p> |
|---|--|

INSTRUCTIONS: Fill in completely (i) through (iv) below.			
(i) Name of Corporation	(ii) Employer Identification Number (EIN)	(iii) Country of Incorporation	(iv) Percentage Ownership/Vesting Schedule

- b** Own directly an interest of 20% or more, or own, directly or indirectly, an interest of 50% or more in the profit, loss, or capital in any foreign or domestic partnership (including an entity treated as a partnership) or in the beneficial interest of a trust? For rules of constructive ownership, see instructions. If "Yes," complete (i) through (v) below

(I) Name of Entity	(II) Employer Identification Number (if any)	(III) Type of Entity	(IV) Country of Organization	(V) Maximum Percentage Owned in Profit, Loss, or Capital

- |   | Yes | No |
|---|-----|----|
| 5 Did the partnership file Form 8893, Election of Partnership Level Tax Treatment, or an election statement under section 6231(a)(1)(B)(ii) for partnership-level tax treatment, that is in effect for this tax year? See Form 8893 for more details  | ✓   |    |
| 6 Does the partnership satisfy all four of the following conditions?  |     |    |
| a The partnership's total receipts for the tax year were less than \$250,000.   |     |    |
| b The partnership's total assets at the end of the tax year were less than \$1 million.   |     |    |
| c Schedules K-1 are filed with the return and furnished to the partners on or before the due date (including extensions) for the partnership return.  |     |    |
| d The partnership is not filing and is not required to file Schedule M-3<br>If "Yes," the partnership is not required to complete Schedules L, M-1, and M-2; Item F on page 1 of Form 1065; or Item L on Schedule K-1.  | ✓   |    |
| 7 Is this partnership a publicly traded partnership as defined in section 489(k)(2)?  |     | ✓  |
| 8 During the tax year, did the partnership have any debt that was cancelled, was forgiven, or had the terms modified so as to reduce the principal amount of the debt?  |     | ✓  |
| 9 Has this partnership filed, or is it required to file, Form 8918, Material Advisor Disclosure Statement, to provide information on any reportable transaction?  |     | ✓  |
| 10 At any time during calendar year 2017, did the partnership have an interest in or a signature or other authority over a financial account in a foreign country (such as a bank account, securities account, or other financial account)? See the instructions for exceptions and filing requirements for FinCEN Form 114, Report of Foreign Bank and Financial Accounts (FBAR). If "Yes," enter the name of the foreign country. |     | ✓  |

Form 1065 (2010)

page 14-26

**Schedule B Other Information (continued)**

		Yes	No
11	At any time during the tax year, did the partnership receive a distribution from, or was it the grantor of, or transferor to, a foreign trust? If "Yes," the partnership may have to file Form 3520, Annual Return To Report Transactions With Foreign Trusts and Receipt of Certain Foreign Gifts. See instructions . . . . .		✓
12a	Is the partnership making, or had it previously made (and not revoked), a section 754 election? See instructions for details regarding a section 754 election.		✓
b	Did the partnership make for this tax year an optional basis adjustment under section 743(b) or 734(b)? If "Yes," attach a statement showing the computation and allocation of the basis adjustment. See instructions . . . . .		✓
c	Is the partnership required to adjust the basis of partnership assets under section 743(b) or 734(b) because of a substantial built-in loss (as defined under section 743(d)) or substantial basis reduction (as defined under section 734(d))? If "Yes," attach a statement showing the computation and allocation of the basis adjustment. See instructions . . . . .		✓
13	Check this box if, during the current or prior tax year, the partnership distributed any property received in a like kind exchange or contributed such property to another entity (other than disregarded entities wholly owned by the partnership throughout the tax year). ►		
14	At any time during the tax year, did the partnership distribute to any partner a tenancy-in-common or other undivided interest in partnership property? . . . . .		✓
15	If the partnership is required to file Form 8858, Information Return of U.S. Persons With Respect To Foreign Disregarded Entities, enter the number of Forms 8858 attached. See instructions ►		
16	Does the partnership have any foreign partners? If "Yes," enter the number of Forms 8805, Foreign Partner's Information Statement of Section 1446 Withholding Tax, filed for this partnership. ►		✓
17	Enter the number of Forms 8865, Return of U.S. Persons With Respect to Certain Foreign Partnerships, attached to this return. ►		
18a	Did you make any payments in 2017 that would require you to file Form(s) 1099? See instructions . . . . .		✓
b	If "Yes," did you or will you file required Form(s) 1099? . . . . .		✓
19	Enter the number of Form(s) 5471, Information Return of U.S. Persons With Respect To Certain Foreign Corporations, attached to this return. ►		
20	Enter the number of partners that are foreign governments under section 892. ►		
21	During the partnership's tax year, did the partnership make any payments that would require it to file Form 1042 and 1042-S under chapter 3 (sections 1441 through 1464) or chapter 4 (sections 1471 through 1474)? . . . . .		✓
22	Was the partnership a specified domestic entity required to file Form 8938 for the tax year (See the Instructions for Form 8938)? . . . . .		✓

**Designation of Tax Matters Partner** (see instructions)

Enter below the general partner or member-manager designated as the tax matters partner (TMP) for the tax year of this return:

Name of designated TMP	► David A. Shafer	Identifying number of TMP	► 412-34-5670
If the TMP is an entity, name of TMP representative		Phone number of TMP	► 252-555-5555
Address of designated TMP	► 103 Flower Road Anywhere, NC 27858		

<b>Schedule K Partners' Distributive Share Items</b>		<b>Total amount</b>
<b>Income (Loss)</b>  <b>Self-Employment Deductions</b>  <b>Credits</b>  <b>Foreign Transactions</b>  <b>Alternative Minimum Tax (AMT) Items</b>  <b>Other Information</b>	1 Ordinary business income (loss) (page 1, line 22) . . . . .	1 95,776
	2 Net rental real estate income (loss) (attach Form 8825) . . . . .	2
	3a Other gross rental income (loss) . . . . .	3a
	b Expenses from other rental activities (attach statement) . . . . .	3b
	c Other net rental income (loss). Subtract line 3b from line 3a . . . . .	
	4 Guaranteed payments . . . . .	4 196,000
	5 Interest income . . . . .	5 1,231
	6 Dividends: a Ordinary dividends . . . . .	6a 3,234
	b Qualified dividends . . . . .	
	7 Royalties . . . . .	7
8 Net short-term capital gain (loss) (attach Schedule D (Form 1065)) . . . . .	8	
9a Net long-term capital gain (loss) (attach Schedule D (Form 1065)) . . . . .	9a	
b Collectibles (28% gain/loss) . . . . .	9b	
c Unrecaptured section 1250 gain (attach statement) . . . . .	9c	
10 Net section 1231 gain (loss) (attach Form 4797) . . . . .	10	
11 Other income (loss) (see instructions) Type ► . . . . .	11	
12 Section 179 deduction (attach Form 4562) . . . . .	12 6,000	
13a Contributions . . . . .	13a 1,500	
b Investment interest expense . . . . .	13b	
c Section 59(e)(2) expenditures: (1) Type ► (2) Amount ► . . . . .	13c(2)	
d Other deductions (see instructions) Type ► . . . . .	13d	
14a Net earnings (loss) from self-employment . . . . .	14a 286,776	
b Gross farming or fishing income . . . . .	14b	
c Gross nonfarm income . . . . .	14c	
15a Low-income housing credit (section 42(j)(5)) . . . . .	15a	
b Low-income housing credit (other) . . . . .	15b	
c Qualified rehabilitation expenditures (rental real estate) (attach Form 3468, if applicable) . . . . .	15c	
d Other rental real estate credits (see instructions) Type ► . . . . .	15d	
e Other rental credits (see instructions) Type ► . . . . .	15e	
f Other credits (see instructions) Type ► . . . . .	15f	
16a Name of country or U.S. possession ► . . . . .	16a	
b Gross income from all sources . . . . .	16b	
c Gross income sourced at partner level . . . . .	16c	
Foreign gross income sourced at partnership level . . . . .		
d Passive category ► e General category ► f Other ► . . . . .	16f	
Deductions allocated and apportioned at partner level . . . . .		
g Interest expense ► h Other . . . . . ► . . . . .	16h	
Deductions allocated and apportioned at partnership level to foreign source income . . . . .		
i Passive category ► j General category ► k Other ► . . . . .	16k	
l Total foreign taxes (check one): ► Paid <input type="checkbox"/> Accrued <input type="checkbox"/> . . . . .	16l	
m Reduction in taxes available for credit (attach statement) . . . . .	16m	
n Other foreign tax information (attach statement) . . . . .		
17a Post-1986 depreciation adjustment . . . . .	17a	
b Adjusted gain or loss . . . . .	17b	
c Depletion (other than oil and gas) . . . . .	17c	
d Oil, gas, and geothermal properties—gross income . . . . .	17d	
e Oil, gas, and geothermal properties—deductions . . . . .	17e	
f Other AMT items (attach statement) . . . . .	17f	
18a Tax-exempt interest income . . . . .	18a	
b Other tax-exempt income . . . . .	18b	
c Nondeductible expenses . . . . .	18c 6,173	
19a Distributions of cash and marketable securities . . . . .	19a 100,000	
b Distributions of other property . . . . .	19b	
20a Investment income . . . . .	20a	
b Investment expenses . . . . .	20b	
c Other items and amounts (attach statement) . . . . .		

Form 1065 (2017)

**Analysis of Net Income (Loss)**

1	Net income (loss). Combine Schedule K, lines 1 through 11. From the result, subtract the sum of Schedule K, lines 12 through 13d, and 16l .	1	277,306
2	Analysis by partner type.	(i) Corporate	(ii) Individual (active)
a	General partners	277,306	
b	Limited partners		

<b>Schedule L Balance Sheets per Books</b>		Beginning of tax year	End of tax year		
		(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
1	Cash		29,452		35,452
2a	Trade notes and accounts receivable				
b	Less allowance for bad debts				
3	Inventories				
4	U.S. government obligations				
5	Tax-exempt securities				
6	Other current assets (attach statement)				
7a	Loans to partners (or persons related to partners)				
b	Mortgage and real estate loans				
8	Other investments (attach statement)		153,345		105,480
9a	Buildings and other depreciable assets	386,600		389,400	
b	Less accumulated depreciation	87,496	281,104	97,765	292,635
10a	Depletable assets				
b	Less accumulated depletion				
11	Land (net of any amortization)				
12a	Intangible assets (amortizable only)				
b	Less accumulated amortization				
13	Other assets (attach statement)				
14	Total assets		483,901		433,567
<b>Liabilities and Capital</b>					
15	Accounts payable				
16	Mortgages, notes, bonds payable in less than 1 year		233,800		228,333
17	Other current liabilities (attach statement)				
18	All nonrecourse loans				
19a	Loans from partners (or persons related to partners)				
b	Mortgages, notes, bonds payable in 1 year or more				
20	Other liabilities (attach statement)				
21	Partners' capital accounts		230,101		205,234
22	Total liabilities and capital		463,901		433,567

**Schedule M-1 Reconciliation of Income (Loss) per Books With Income (Loss) per Return**  
Note. The partnership may be required to file Schedule M-3 (see instructions).

1	Net income (loss) per books . . . . .	75,133	6	Income recorded on books this year not included on Schedule K, lines 1 through 11 (itemize):
2	Income included on Schedule K, lines 1, 2, 3c, 5, 6a, 7, 8, 9a, 10, and 11, not recorded on books this year (itemize):		a	Tax-exempt interest \$
3	Guaranteed payments (other than health insurance) . . . . .	196,000	7	Deductions included on Schedule K, lines 1 through 13d, and 16l, not charged against book income this year (itemize):
4	Expenses recorded on books this year not included on Schedule K, lines 1 through 13d, and 16l (itemize):		a	Depreciation \$
a	Depreciation \$		8	Add lines 6 and 7
b	Travel and entertainment \$	6,173	9	Income (loss) (Analysis of Net Income (Loss), line 1). Subtract line 8 from line 5
5	Add lines 1 through 4	277,306		277,306

**Schedule M-2 Analysis of Partners' Capital Accounts**

1	Balance at beginning of year	230,101	6	Distributions: a Cash
2	Capital contributed: a Cash		b	Property
	b Property		7	Other decreases (itemize).
3	Net income (loss) per books	75,133	8	Add lines 6 and 7
4	Other increases (itemize):			100,000
5	Add lines 1 through 4	305,234	9	Balance at end of year. Subtract line 8 from line 5

Form 1065 (2017)

**EXHIBIT 14-3**

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Form 1065. Washington, DC: 2017.

**Schedule K-1  
(Form 1065)**

Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service

**2017**

For calendar year 2017, or tax year

beginning / / 2017 ending / /

**Partner's Share of Income, Deductions,  
Credits, etc.**

► See back of form and separate instructions.

**Part I Information About the Partnership**

A Partnership's employer identification number

92-1234567

B Partnership's name, address, city, state, and ZIP code

Shafer and Jones Consulting, LLC

1842 Jones Business Center

Anywhere, NC 27858

C IRS Center where partnership filed return

Cincinnati, OH

D  Check if this is a publicly traded partnership (PTP)

**Part II Information About the Partner**

E Partner's identifying number

412-34-5670

F Partner's name, address, city, state, and ZIP code

David A. Shafer

103 Flower Road

Anywhere, NC 27858

G  General partner or LLC member-manager  Limited partner or other LLC member

H  Domestic partner  Foreign partner

I If this partner is a retirement plan (IRA/SEP/Keogh/etc.), check here

J Partner's share of profit, loss, and capital (see instructions):

Beginning	Ending
Profit	60 %
Loss	60 %
Capital	60 %

K Partner's share of liabilities at year end:

Nonrecourse	\$
Qualified nonrecourse financing	\$
Recourse	\$ 137,000

L Partner's capital account analysis:

Beginning capital account	\$ 138,061
Capital contributed during the year	\$
Current year increase (decrease)	\$ 45,080
Withdrawals & distributions	\$ (60,000)
Ending capital account	\$ 123,140

Tax basis  GAAP  Section 704(b) book  
 Other (explain)

M Did the partner contribute property with a built-in gain or loss?

Yes  No

If "Yes," attach statement (see instructions)

Final K-1  Amended K-1   
OMB No. 1545-0123

**Part III Partner's Share of Current Year Income,  
Deductions, Credits, and Other Items**

1 Ordinary business income (loss)	15 Credits
	57,466
2 Net rental real estate income (loss)	
3 Other net rental income (loss)	16 Foreign transactions
4 Guaranteed payments	100,000
5 Interest income	739
6a Ordinary div. dividends	1,940
6b Qualified dividends	1,940
7 Royalties	
8 Net short-term capital gain (loss)	
9a Net long-term capital gain (loss)	17 Alternative minimum tax (AMT) items (7,461)
9b Collectibles (28%) gain (loss)	
9c Unrecaptured section 1250 gain	
10 Net section 1231 gain (loss)	
11 Other income (loss)	18 Tax-exempt income and nondeductible expenses
	C 3,704
12 Section 179 deduction	19 Distributions
	A 60,000
13 Other deductions	
A 900	20 Other information
14 Self-employment earnings (loss)	
A 154,466	

\*See attached statement for additional information.

For IRS Use Only

**Schedule K-1  
(Form 1065)**

Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service

**2017**

For calendar year 2017, or tax year

beginning **/ / 2017**

ending **/ /**

**Partner's Share of Income, Deductions,  
Credits, etc.**

See back of form and separate instructions.

**Part I Information About the Partnership**

A Partnership's employer identification number

**92-1234567**

B Partnership's name, address, city, state, and ZIP code

Shafer and Jones Consulting, LLC

1842 Jones Business Center

Anywhere, NC 27858

C IRS Center where partnership filed return

Cincinnati, OH

D  Check if this is a publicly traded partnership (PTP)

**Part II Information About the Partner**

E Partner's identifying number

**412-34-5671**

F Partner's name, address, city, state, and ZIP code

Robert B. Jones

543 Bates Road

Anywhere, NC 27858

G  General partner or LLC member-manager

Limited partner or other LLC member

H  Domestic partner

Foreign partner

I1 What type of entity is this partner? **Individual**

I2 If this partner is a retirement plan (IRA/SEP/Keogh/etc.), check here

J Partner's share of profit, loss, and capital (see instructions):

	Beginning	Ending
Profit	%	40 %
Loss	%	40 %
Capital	%	40 %

K Partner's share of liabilities at year end:

Nonrecourse	\$	
Qualified nonrecourse financing	\$	
Recourse	\$	91,333

L Partner's capital account analysis:

Beginning capital account	\$	92,040
Capital contributed during the year	\$	
Current year increase (decrease)	\$	30,053
Withdrawals & distributions	\$ (	40,000 )
Ending capital account	\$	82,094

Tax basis       GAAP       Section 704(b) book

Other (explain)

M Did the partner contribute property with a built-in gain or loss?

Yes       No

If "Yes," attach statement (see instructions)

651117 OMB No. 1545-0123

**Part III Partner's Share of Current Year Income, Deductions, Credits, and Other Items**

1 Ordinary business income (loss)	38,310	15 Credits
2 Net rental real estate income (loss)		
3 Other net rental income (loss)		16 Foreign transactions
4 Guaranteed payments	96,000	
5 Interest income	492	
6a Ordinary dividends	1,294	
6b Qualified dividends	1,294	
7 Royalties		
8 Net short-term capital gain (loss)		
9a Net long-term capital gain (loss)	(4,974)	17 Alternative minimum tax (AMT) items
9b Collectibles (28%) gain (loss)		
9c Unrecaptured section 1250 gain		
10 Net section 1231 gain (loss)		18 Tax-exempt income and nondeductible expenses
11 Other income (loss)		C 2,469
12 Section 179 deduction	2,000	
13 Other deductions	600	19 Distributions A 40,000
14 Self-employment earnings (loss)	A 132,310	20 Other information

\*See attached statement for additional information.

For IRS Use Only

For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see Instructions for Form 1065.

[www.irs.gov/Form1065](http://www.irs.gov/Form1065)

Cat. No. 11394R

Schedule K-1 (Form 1065) 2017

## EXHIBIT 14-4

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Schedule K-1 (Form 1065). Washington, DC: 2017.

---

## Summary

**LO 14-1:** Explain the rules dealing with the formation of a partnership.

- Generally there is no gain or loss on formation.
- Basis determination is very important.
- *Outside basis* is the tax basis of the partnership interest to the partner.
- *Inside basis* is the partner's share of the basis of partnership assets.
- The partnership holding period carries over from the contributing partner.
- The FMV of services is income to the contributing partner.
- Property contributed with liabilities may trigger a gain to the contributing partner.

**LO 14-2:** Be able to report partnership ordinary income or loss.

- The partnership files an annual information return, Form 1065.
- Partnership income is separated into ordinary income or loss and separately stated items.
- Income or loss is reported to partners on Schedule K-1.
- Ordinary income is calculated as for a Schedule C business.
- Guaranteed payments are an expense to the partnership.
- The § 179 depreciation expense deduction must be separately stated.
- Partner health insurance premiums are treated as a guaranteed payment.

**LO 14-3:** Determine separately stated items.

- Separately stated items are income or expense items that may be treated differently at the partner level.
- Examples of separately stated items include interest, capital gains, charitable contributions, and self-employment income.

**LO 14-4:** Calculate partner basis.

- In general, partner basis is equal to the basis of property contributed, plus or minus income or loss, plus or minus separately stated items, plus partner share of liabilities.

**LO 14-5:** Apply the rules for partnership distributions.

- In general, no gain or loss is recorded on a nonliquidating distribution.
- Distributions reduce basis.
- Partner basis of property received generally equals the partnership basis.

**LO 14-6:** Correctly report partnership liquidations and dispositions.

- Generally no gain or loss occurs on partnership liquidation.
- Exceptions exist if amount in liquidation is less than basis and the distribution is only cash, receivables, or inventory.
- Sale of partnership interest is sale of a capital asset.
- If a partnership holds appreciated inventory or accounts

receivable, part of the gain may be ordinary.

---

page 14-32

---

## Discussion Questions

All applicable discussion questions are available with **Connect**®

- LO 14-1** 1. Discuss the formation of a partnership. Is any gain or loss recognized? Explain.

---

---

---

- LO 14-1** 2. What entity forms are considered partnerships for federal income tax purposes?

---

---

---

- LO 14-1** 3. How do taxation for the corporate form and taxation for the partnership form differ?

---

---

---

- LO 14-1** 4. What is the concept of *basis*? In your discussion, differentiate between outside basis and inside basis.

---

---

---

- LO 14-1** 5. Elaborate on the term *basis-in, basis-out*. What does that phrase mean in the context of a partnership formation?

---

---

---

- LO 14-1** 6. How can two partners, each with a 50% interest in a partnership, have different amounts of outside basis at the formation of a partnership? Shouldn't the two partners contribute the same amount to have the same interest?

---

---

---

- LO 14-1** 7. When a partnership receives an asset from a partner, does the partnership ever recognize a gain? What is the basis of the asset in the hands of the partnership after contribution?

---

---

---

- LO 14-1** 8. Discuss the concept of *steps into the shoes*. Does this concept pertain to the partnership, the partners, or both?

---

---

---

- LO 14-1** 9. Why would smaller partnerships (and other businesses for that matter) use only the tax basis of accounting, which does not follow GAAP?

---

---

---

page 14-33

- LO 14-2** 10. How is depreciation calculated by the partnership when a partner contributes a business asset?

---

---

---

- LO 14-2** 11. Discuss the concepts of *ordinary income* and *separately stated items* concerning partnerships. When must a partnership item of income or loss be separately stated, and why?

---

---

---

- LO 14-2** 12. Can a partner have a salary from a partnership? Why? What is a *guaranteed payment*?

---

---

---

- LO 14-2** 13. Are guaranteed payments treated as ordinary items or as separately stated items?

---

---

---

- LO 14-2** 14. Is the § 179 expense deduction allowed for partnerships? If so, is § 179 an ordinary income item or a separately stated item? Why?

---

---

---

- LO 14-3** 15. If a partner owns a 20% interest, does that necessarily mean that he or she will receive 20% of the net income from the partnership? Explain.

---

---

---

- LO 14-3** 16. Is partnership income considered self-employment income? If so, how is it calculated?

---

---

- 
- LO 14-3** 17. Why must some income and gain items be separately stated in a partnership?

---

---

---

- LO 14-4** 18. Explain why nontaxable income and nondeductible expenses increase or reduce outside basis.

---

---

---

- LO 14-4** 19. When is it mandatory that a partner calculate his or her partner interest basis (outside basis)? What items affect the outside basis of a partner?

---

---

---

page 14-34

- LO 14-4** 20. How does a partner's share of partnership liabilities affect his or her outside basis?

---

---

---

- LO 14-5** 21. The general rule is that partners do not recognize any gain when they receive a distribution. In what circumstances might a partner recognize a gain on a current distribution?

---

---

---

- LO 14-5** 22. Define *precontribution gain*. What causes a partner to recognize it?

---

---

---

- LO 14-5** 23. Describe the rules concerning the basis of property distributed to a partner. How does the concept of *basis-in*, *basis-out* apply to partnership distributions?

---

---

---

- LO 14-6** 24. How can a partnership interest be disposed of? Which disposal method is more likely to produce a gain or loss? How is the gain or loss calculated?

---

---

---

- LO 14-6** 25. How is the outside basis of a partner allocated to assets in a liquidation of the partnership interest? Include in your answer the effects of distributing cash, ordinary assets, § 1231 assets, and capital assets.

---

---

---

## Multiple-Choice Questions

All applicable multiple-choice questions are available with **Connect<sup>©</sup>**

- LO 14-1** 26. Carmin performs services in exchange for a 25% interest in Real Estate Rental Partnership. The services were worth \$15,000. The tax implications to Carmin are
- No taxable income and a partnership interest with a basis of \$0.
  - No taxable income and a partnership interest with a basis of \$15,000.
  - \$15,000 of taxable income and a partnership interest with a basis of \$0.
  - \$15,000 of taxable income and a partnership interest with a basis of \$15,000.

**LO 14-1** 27. Billy contributes land with an FMV of \$7,000 and a basis of \$3,000 to ABCD Partnership in return for a 5% partnership interest in the partnership. Billy's basis in the partnership

- a. Is \$0.
- b. Is \$3,000.
- c. Is \$7,000.
- d. Cannot be determined.

**LO 14-1** 28. Billy contributes land with an FMV of \$7,000 and a basis of \$3,000 to ABCD Partnership in return for a 5% partnership interest in the partnership. ABCD's basis in the land

- a. Is \$0.
- b. Is \$3,000.
- c. Is \$7,000.
- d. Cannot be determined.

**LO 14-1** 29. Jake has a Schedule C with the following assets:

	<b>Basis</b>	<b>FMV</b>
Cash	\$ 4,500	\$ 4,500
Accounts receivable (A / R)	-0-	10,000
Building	95,000	155,000

Jake contributes these assets to form AJ Partnership and receives a 50% interest. His basis in the partnership interest is

- a. \$0.
- b. \$99,500.
- c. \$159,500.
- d. \$169,500.

**LO 14-1** 30. Jake has a Schedule C with the following assets:

	<b>Basis</b>	<b>FMV</b>
Cash	\$ 4,500	\$ 4,500
Accounts receivable	-0-	10,000

(A/R)

Building	95,000	155,000
----------	--------	---------

---

Jake contributes these assets to form AJ Partnership and receives a 50% interest. AJ's basis in the assets is

- a. Cash \$4,500; A/R \$0; building \$155,000.
- b. Cash \$4,500; A/R \$10,000; building \$155,000.
- c. Cash \$4,500; A/R \$0; building \$95,000.
- d. Cash \$4,500; A/R \$10,000; building \$95,000.

**LO 14-1** 31. Allie contributed the following business assets to ASW Partnership on August 1, 2017:

	Basis	FMV	Date Purchased by Allie
Building	\$175,000	\$300,000	07/01/04
Inventory	50,000	100,000	05/08/14

What is the holding period for the building and the inventory to ASW Partnership?

- a. Building—long-term capital or § 1231 asset.
- b. Building—short-term ordinary asset.
- c. Inventory—short-term ordinary asset.
- d. Both a and c.

---

page 14-36

**LO 14-1** 32. Shelly contributed the following business assets to S&S Partnership on March 3, 2017:

	Basis	FMV	Date Purchased by Shelly
Equipment	\$75,000	\$ 45,000	07/01/16
Accounts receivable	-0-	100,000	Various

What is the basis in the equipment and the accounts receivable to S&S?

- a. Equipment \$0; accounts receivable \$0.
- b. Equipment \$75,000; accounts receivable \$0.
- c. Equipment \$45,000; accounts receivable \$0.
- d. Equipment \$45,000; accounts receivable \$100,000.

**LO 14-2** 33. Which of the following is considered when calculating ordinary income to a partnership?

- a. Dividend income.
- b. § 179 expense.
- c. Guaranteed payments to partners.
- d. Capital gains and losses.

**LO 14-2** 34. Styron is a partner in Styron, Lee, & Jane Partnership. Styron owned 25% from January 1, 2017, to June 30, 2017, when he bought Lee's 25% interest. He owned 50% for the rest of the year. The partnership had ordinary income of \$88,000 and \$12,000 in long-term capital gains. Barring any special allocations in a partnership agreement, Styron's share of ordinary income for the year is

- a. \$11,000.
- b. \$33,000.
- c. \$88,000.
- d. \$100,000.

**LO 14-3** 35. All of the following are considered separately stated items to a partnership *except*

- a. Charitable contributions.
- b. § 179 expense.
- c. Depreciation.
- d. Capital gains and losses.

**LO 14-3** 36. Which of the following items from a partnership go into the calculation of a partner's self-employment income?

- a. Rental income.
- b. Dividend income.
- c. Interest income.
- d. § 179 expense.

**LO 14-3** 37. A partner's share of ordinary income or loss and separately stated items is reported to the partner via what form?

- a. Form 1065.
- b. Form 1040, Schedule SE.
- c. Form 1065, Schedule K-1.
- d. Form 1065, Schedule D.

---

page 14-37

**LO 14-3** 38. Retish is a 10% partner in a partnership. The partnership pays Retish a guaranteed payment of \$45,000 per year. If the partnership's ordinary income is \$38,000 before considering the guaranteed payment, the partnership will report ordinary income of how much?

- a. (\$7,000).
- b. \$ 0.
- c. \$33,500.

- d. \$38,000.

**LO 14-4** 39. The calculation of a partner's basis in his or her partnership interest is mandatory in which of the following situations?

- a. In a partnership loss year.
- b. At the liquidation or disposition of a partner's interest.
- c. When the partner receives nonliquidating distributions.
- d. All of the above.

**LO 14-4** 40. Maggie and Davis are equal partners in a partnership. When forming the partnership, Davis contributed a building with an FMV of \$550,000 and a basis of \$175,000. During the first year of operations, the partnership earned \$170,000 in ordinary income and tax-exempt interest of \$2,500. Assuming no special allocations, Davis's basis in the partnership interest at the end of the year is

- a. \$175,000.
- b. \$261,250.
- c. \$345,600.
- d. \$347,500.

**LO 14-4** 41. All of the following items usually affect the basis of a partnership interest *except*

- a. Cash or property contributed.
- b. Guaranteed payments.
- c. Partnership income or loss items.
- d. A partner's share of recourse liabilities.

**LO 14-4** 42. Partner Beth has a basis of \$10,000 in a partnership at the beginning of the year. She receives \$6,000 in cash distributions, her distributive share of income is \$5,000, and she receives a land distribution with a basis of \$8,000 (FMV \$20,000). What is Beth's partnership interest basis at the end of the year?

- a. \$0.
- b. \$1,000.
- c. \$9,000.
- d. \$10,000.

**LO 14-5** 43. Molly, a 30% partner in XYZ Partnership, has a basis of \$55,000 in her partnership interest. She receives a cash distribution of \$54,000 at year-end. The distribution has what tax effect on Molly?

- a. No gain or loss is recognized, and she has a \$55,000 basis in her partnership interest.

- b. No gain or loss is recognized, and she has a \$1,000 basis in her partnership interest.
- c. She has a recognized gain of \$37,500 and a basis of \$0 in her partnership interest.
- d. She has a recognized gain of \$55,000 and a basis of \$0 in her partnership interest.

---

page 14-38

- LO 14-5** 44. A partner recognizes a gain on a current distribution in which of the following situations?
- a. When a partner receives a property distribution with a basis in excess of his or her basis.
  - b. When money or marketable securities are distributed in excess of the partner's basis.
  - c. When the current distribution triggers a precontribution gain.
  - d. Both b and c.
- LO 14-5** 45. Katlin contributes land to a partnership with a basis of \$44,000 and an FMV of \$56,000 in 2015. In 2017, when the FMV of the land is \$58,000, the partnership distributes the land to Baily, another partner. Which of the following is true?
- a. Katlin recognizes no gain or loss.
  - b. Baily recognizes a gain of \$14,000.
  - c. Katlin recognizes a gain of \$12,000.
  - d. Baily has a basis of \$58,000 in the land.
- LO 14-6** 46. All of the following statements are correct concerning liquidating distributions of a partnership *except*
- a. A loss can never be recognized.
  - b. A distribution of money in excess of basis causes a gain to be recognized.
  - c. Basis in a property distribution is allocated essentially the same as in a nonliquidating distribution.
  - d. Generally no gain or loss is recognized when the liquidating distribution consists only of property.
- LO 14-6** 47. On November 1, Ashton sells her interest in XYZ Partnership to Wayne for \$200,000 cash and a release of liability of \$30,000. Ashton's basis at the beginning of the year was \$125,000 (including the \$30,000 of liability). Ashton's share of income through November 1 was \$45,000, and she received a \$15,000 cash distribution earlier in the year. What are the tax consequences to Ashton of the sale of her partnership interest?
- a. \$0 tax effect.

- b. \$45,000 capital gain.
- c. \$75,000 capital gain.
- d. \$105,000 capital gain.

## Problems

All applicable problems are available with ***Connect***<sup>©</sup>

- LO 14-1** 48. Denise contributes the following assets to a partnership in exchange for a 25% partnership interest:

	<b>FMV</b>	<b>Basis</b>
Cash	\$20,000	\$20,000
Office equipment	12,000	5,000
Auto	20,000	6,000

What is Denise's beginning basis in her partnership interest?

---



---



---



---



---



---

page 14-39

- LO 14-1** 49. On June 1 of the current year, Patti contributes equipment with a \$45,000 basis and a \$35,000 FMV in exchange for a partnership interest. She purchased the equipment three years ago.
- a. What is Patti's basis in her partnership interest?
  - b. What is Patti's holding period of her partnership interest?
  - c. What is the basis of the equipment in the hands of the partnership?
  - d. What is the holding period of the equipment in the hands of the partnership?
  - e. How will the partnership depreciate the equipment in the year of contribution?

---



---

---



---



---



---

- LO 14-1, 14-** 50. Dennis, Suzy, and Katherine form a partnership. Dennis and Suzy give equipment and a building, respectively. Katherine agrees to perform all of the accounting and office work in exchange for a 10% interest.

	FMV	Basis	Partnership Percentage
Dennis's equipment	\$100,000	\$10,000	45%
Suzy's building	100,000	45,000	45
Katherine's services	-0-	-0-	10

- a. Do any of the partners recognize any gain? If so, how much and why?
- b. What is the basis for each partner in his or her partnership interest?
- c. What is the basis to the partnership of each asset?

---



---



---



---



---



---

- LO 14-1, 14-** 51. Moe, Johnny, and Raymond form a partnership and contribute the following assets:

	FMV	Basis	Partnership Percentage
Moe's inventory	\$ 50,000	\$10,000	33.3%
Johnny's building	110,000	80,000	33.3
Raymond's cash	50,000	50,000	33.3

Johnny's building has a mortgage of \$60,000, which the partnership assumes.

- a. Do any of the partners recognize any gain? If so, how much and why?
- b. What is the basis for each partner in his partnership interest?
- c. What is the basis to the partnership in each asset?
- d. How would your answer change with respect to Johnny if the basis in the building were \$45,000?

---



---



---



---



---



---

**LO 14-2** 52. Barry and Kurt are equal partners in the BK Partnership. Barry receives a guaranteed payment of \$55,000. In addition to the guaranteed payment, Barry withdraws \$10,000 from the partnership. The partnership has \$24,000 in ordinary income during the year.

- a. How much income must Barry report from BK Partnership?
- b. What is the effect of the distribution on Barry's partnership basis?

---

---

---

---

---

---

**LO 14-2** 53. Kerry is a partner in the Kerry, Davis, Smith & Jones Partnership. Kerry owned 25% from January 1, 2017, to June 30, 2017, when he bought Jones's 25% interest. He owned 50% for the rest of the year. The partnership had ordinary income of \$146,000 and \$15,000 in long-term capital gains. Barring any special allocations in a partnership agreement, what is Kerry's share of income?

---

---

---

---

---

---

**LO 14-2, 14-54.** Wade has a beginning basis in a partnership of \$23,000. His share  
**3** of income and expense from the partnership consists of the following amounts:

Ordinary income	\$43,000
Guaranteed payment	12,000
Long-term capital gain	15,500
§ 1231 gain	4,300

Charitable contributions	2,000
§ 179 expense	18,000
Cash distribution	6,000

---

- a. What is Wade's self-employment income?  
 b. Calculate Wade's basis at the end of the year.

---



---



---



---



---



---

**LO 14-2, 14-55.** Bryan and Gayle are equal partners in BG Partnership. The  
**3** partnership reports the following items of income and expense:

Ordinary income from operations	\$13,000
Interest income	5,000
Long-term capital gains	23,000
§ 179 expense	55,000
Charitable contributions	3,000

---

page 14-41

- a. Which of these items are considered separately stated items? On what form will these items be reported to the partners?  
 b. Where will these amounts be reported by the partners?

---



---



---



---



---



---

**LO 14-4, 14-56.** Kim has a basis in her partnership interest of \$12,000 when she

- 5 receives a distribution from the partnership of \$6,000 cash and equipment with a basis of \$8,000 (\$12,000 FMV).
- How much gain or loss must Kim recognize on the distribution?
  - What is Kim's ending partnership basis?
  - What is Kim's basis in the equipment?

---

---

---

---

---

- LO 14-4, 14-5** 57. Zach contributed land with an FMV of \$25,000 and a basis of \$14,000 to a partnership on April 5, 2011. On June 6, 2017, the partnership distributed the land to Art, a partner in the same partnership. At distribution, the land had an FMV of \$29,000.
- What is the effect of the distribution to Zach, if any?
  - What is the effect of the distribution to Art?

---

---

---

---

---

- LO 14-5** 58. Roberto has a basis of \$6,000 in a partnership at the beginning of the year. He receives \$7,000 in cash distributions, his distributive share of income is \$3,500, and he receives a land distribution with a basis of \$6,000 (FMV \$12,000).
- Is Roberto required to recognize any gain? If so, how much is the gain?
  - What is Roberto's basis in the land?
  - What is Roberto's ending basis in his partnership interest?

---

---

---

---

---

**LO 14-5** 59. Rhonda has a basis of \$8,000 in a partnership at the beginning of the year. She receives \$12,000 in cash distributions, and her distributive share of income is \$2,500.

- a. Is Rhonda required to recognize any gain? If so, how much?
- b. What is Rhonda's ending basis in her partnership interest?

---

---

---

---

---

**LO 14-6** 60. Rebecca has a \$40,000 basis in her partnership interest when she receives liquidating distributions from the partnership. She receives cash of \$24,000 and equipment with a \$12,000 basis to the partnership. What are the tax consequences of the liquidating distributions to Rebecca?

---

---

---

---

---

**LO 14-6** 61. Calvin purchased a 40% partnership interest for \$43,000 in February 2015. His share of partnership income in 2015 was \$22,000, in 2016 was \$25,000, and in 2017 was \$12,000. He made no additional contributions to or withdrawals from the partnership. On December 18, 2017, Calvin sold his partnership interest for \$103,000. What is his gain or loss on the sale of his partnership interest?

---

---

---

---

---

## Tax Return Problems

All applicable tax return problems are available with **Connect<sup>©</sup>**

### Tax Return Problem 1

Paul and Wayne equally own PW Partnership. Paul's basis was \$30,000 and Wayne's basis was \$22,000 at the beginning of the year. PW Partnership had the following income and expense items:

Sales	\$330,000
Cost of goods sold	220,000
Guaranteed payment to Paul	40,000
Rent expense	24,000
Depreciation	33,000
Interest expense	4,000
Tax-exempt income	3,000
Health insurance premiums for Paul	3,600
Health insurance premiums for Wayne	3,600

---

page 14-43

Prepare page 1 and page 4 of Form 1065—ordinary income and separately stated items for the partnership.

Calculate Paul's basis in his partnership interest.

Calculate Wayne's basis in his partnership interest.

### Tax Return Problem 2

Phil Williams and Liz Johnson are 60% and 40% partners, respectively, in Williams & Johnson Partnership. Their beginning basis is \$33,000 for Phil and \$31,000 for Liz. The partnership had the following activity during the year:

Income	\$336,123
Interest income	1,259
Dividend income (qualified)	4,586
Long-term capital gains	13,458
Total revenue	<u>\$355,426</u>
Expenses	
Salaries and wages (nonpartners)	\$ 47,000
Guaranteed payments	
Williams	75,000
Johnson	50,000
Depreciation (MACRS—includes \$9,000 § 179 expense)	41,888
Interest expense	5,220
Taxes and licenses	15,548
Meals and entertainment (100%)	15,257
Auto	5,254
Insurance (nonpartner health)	6,000
Accounting and legal	2,800
Repairs	1,200
Charitable contributions	2,500
Payroll penalties	500
Total expenses	<u>\$268,167</u>
Net income	<u>\$ 87,259</u>

Calculate the ordinary income for the partnership and prepare page 1 of Form 1065.

Prepare page 4 of Form 1065.

What is the ending basis for Phil Williams?

What is the ending basis for Liz Johnson?

We have provided selected filled-in source documents that are available in Connect.

<sup>1</sup> IRC § 721.

<sup>2</sup> IRC § 722.

<sup>3</sup> IRC § 723.

<sup>4</sup> IRC § 1223.

<sup>5</sup> If a mixture of capital assets and ordinary assets is contributed to a partnership, the holding period of the partnership interest should be fragmented into interests with different holding periods. This is an issue only when the partnership interest is disposed of within a year of contribution. See *Aliber v. Commissioner* for more information [52 TCM 1316 (1987)].

<sup>6</sup> The inventory maintains its inventory characteristic (ordinary income property) for five years even if the partnership does not hold it out for sale to customers; see IRC § 724(b).

<sup>7</sup> Reg. § 1.721-1(b).

<sup>8</sup> IRC § 752. The term *money contribution* is used in place of cash *contribution* because the partner is not actually contributing cash but is assuming a liability. However, the effect on basis is the same.

<sup>9</sup> IRC § 731.

<sup>10</sup> IRC § 707(c).

<sup>11</sup> This is not always the case. One of the benefits of the partnership form is flexibility in the allocations. Allocations are based on the partnership agreement, and as long as the agreement has substantial economic effect, the allocations can vary. *Substantial economic effect* basically means that tax minimization is not the only reason for the allocation. Complete coverage of substantial economic effect is beyond the scope of this text.

<sup>12</sup> Rental of real estate may be included in self-employment income if the property is held for sale to customers in the course of a trade or business as a real estate dealer or if the rental income is for rentals for which service is rendered to the occupants (such as a bed and breakfast).

<sup>13</sup> IRC § 705(a).

<sup>14</sup> One instance in which this is not the case occurs when a partner receives a capital interest for services to the partnership. Income is recognized as a guaranteed payment but no cash payment is made. The partner's basis is increased in this instance.

<sup>15</sup> IRC § 731.

<sup>16</sup> Remember that *money* in this case refers to cash distributions and the release of liabilities.

<sup>17</sup> IRC § 737.

<sup>18</sup> IRC § 741.

<sup>19</sup> See IRC § 732(a) for the basis and IRC § 735(b) for the holding period.

<sup>20</sup> This is assuming there is no triggered precontribution gain.

<sup>21</sup> Of course, a partnership interest could be disposed of through inheritance or by gift, but these disposals have limited income tax effects to the partner. There may be estate tax issues or gift tax considerations, but these are beyond the scope of this text.

<sup>22</sup> Reg. § 1.732-1(c).

<sup>23</sup> IRC § 751.

<sup>24</sup> Typically a cash basis partnership will have a zero basis in accounts receivable because income is not recognized until the partnership collects the cash.

---

page 14-44





# Chapter Fifteen

## Corporate Taxation

One legal form under which a business can operate is the corporate form. From a tax perspective, a corporation can be a C corporation or an S corporation, both designations derived from the applicable Internal Revenue Code (IRC) subsection. In this chapter, we introduce the tax rules associated with both corporate forms.

### Learning Objectives

When you complete this chapter, you should understand the following learning objectives (LO):

- LO 15-1** Describe corporate formation and filing requirements.
- LO 15-2** Calculate corporate and shareholder basis.
- LO 15-3** Determine corporate taxable income and tax liability.
- LO 15-4** Explain the tax rules for transactions with shareholders.
- LO 15-5** Prepare Schedules L, M-1, and M-3.
- LO 15-6** Discuss other corporate issues.
- LO 15-7** Know the rules for tax treatment of Subchapter S corporations.

### INTRODUCTION

Businesses can choose to operate using a number of different legal

structures, the most common of which are sole proprietorships, partnerships, regular corporations (called *C corporations*), and *Subchapter S corporations*. The *C* and *S* designations come from Subchapter C and Subchapter S of the Internal Revenue Code, where much of the tax law pertaining to these two entities is found.

The tax treatment of each of these structures differs, sometimes markedly so. We discussed sole proprietorships in Chapter 6 and partnerships in Chapter 14. In this chapter, we discuss *C* corporations and *S* corporations. In short, *C* corporations are taxed as a separate legal entity, and *S* corporations are taxed in a manner similar to a partnership.

## **CORPORATE FORMATION AND FILING REQUIREMENTS**

### **LO 15-1**

#### **Organization**

An individual or group of individuals can choose to operate a business as a *corporation*, which is a legal entity. Although rules vary slightly from state to state, the general procedure is as follows. First, the individual(s) or other entities that form the corporation (called the *incorporators*) file articles of incorporation and bylaws with the appropriate agency in the state in which they want to become incorporated. Generally the appropriate state agency is the Secretary of State, the Corporation Commission, or something similar. The state agency then issues to the corporation a charter or comparable document indicating that the corporate entity exists and that it can operate in accordance with its corporate documents.

---

page 15-2

After incorporation, states require corporations to file an annual report and pay a fee. This report and fee indicate to the state that the corporation remains active. When corporations decide to terminate their activities, many states require the corporation to file a notification.

Large *C* corporations must use the accrual basis of accounting.<sup>1</sup> Corporations with average annual gross receipts of \$5 million or less can use the cash basis. Corporations that maintain inventory for sale to customers must use the accrual method of accounting at least for their

sales and cost of goods sold.<sup>2</sup> Corporations must choose their method of accounting when they file their first return. If the corporation wishes to change its method of accounting subsequent to its first year of operation, it must file for permission to make the change.

C corporations can choose an accounting period when they file their first tax return without approval of the IRS. Often newly formed corporations do not give much thought to an appropriate fiscal year-end. Corporations should consider a fiscal year-end that occurs during a time of the year other than their busiest time. For example, the fiscal year of many retailers ends on January 31. Disney's fiscal year-end is September 30, right after its busy summer season.

### Filing Requirements

Corporations must file an annual Form 1120 (see Exhibit 15-1).<sup>3</sup> Filing is required even if the corporation did not have taxable income.

Beginning in 2016, the due date for corporate tax returns depends on the fiscal year of the corporation. For corporations operating a fiscal year that ends on June 30, the return is due on September 15, which is the 15th day of the third month after year end. A seven-month extension is permitted from that date (to April 15) for a maximum period of 10.5 months.<sup>4</sup>

For all other corporations, the initial filing date is the 15th day of the fourth month after the fiscal year end. So, for example, a calendar year corporate return is due on April 15 and a corporation with a fiscal year that ends on February 28 is required to file by June 15. A six-month extension is allowed from the original due date (for a total of 10.5 months).

---

#### CONCEPT CHECK 15-1—LO 15-1

1. A corporation can use either the cash or accrual method of accounting. True or false?
2. Corporate tax returns are due \_\_\_\_\_ if no extension is requested.
3. The tax year of a corporation must end on December 31. True or false?

## **BASIS**

### **LO 15-2**

As we noted when discussing partnership taxation in Chapter 14, basis involves two critical issues: (1) the basis of the ownership interest (stock in the case of a corporation) in the hands of the owner and (2) the basis to the corporation of property exchanged for the ownership interest.

When a corporation is formed, individuals purchase or otherwise acquire stock in the entity. The stock acquisition is, in effect, an exchange of cash or property for stock and can be a taxable transaction. If the transferors (that is, the shareholders who are forming the corporation) control 80% or more of the corporation immediately after the exchange, the exchange is generally tax-free.<sup>5</sup>

---

page 15-3

<b>1120</b> Form Department of the Treasury Internal Revenue Service	<b>U.S. Corporation Income Tax Return</b> For calendar year 2017 or tax year beginning <u>2017</u> , ending <u>20</u> ► Go to <a href="http://www.irs.gov/Form1120">www.irs.gov/Form1120</a> for instructions and the latest information. <b>2017</b>		
<b>A Check if:</b> 1a Consolidated return <input type="checkbox"/> Attach Form 8128 b Late or late return <input type="checkbox"/> date <u>1/1/2017</u> 2 Personal holding co. <input type="checkbox"/> attach Part IV 3 Personal service corp. <input type="checkbox"/> see instructions 4 Schedule M-3 attached <input type="checkbox"/>			
<b>TYPE OR PRINT</b>			
<b>Name</b> Number, street, and room or suite no. If a P.O. box, see instructions. City or town, state, or province, country, and ZIP or foreign postal code			
<b>B Employer identification number</b> <b>C Date incorporated</b> <b>D Total assets (see instructions)</b> <b>E Check if:</b> (1) <input type="checkbox"/> Incomplete return (2) <input type="checkbox"/> Final return (3) <input type="checkbox"/> Name change (4) <input type="checkbox"/> Address change			
<b>Income</b> 1a Gross receipts of sales b Returns and allowances c Balance. Subtract line 1b from line 1a 2 Cost of goods sold (attach Form 1125-A) 3 Gross profit. Subtract line 2 from line 1c 4 Dividends (Schedule C, line 19) 5 Interest 6 Gross rents 7 Gross royalties 8 Capital gain net income (attach Schedule D (Form 1120)) 9 Net gain or (loss) from Form 4797, Part II, line 17 (attach Form 4797) 10 Other income (see instructions – attach statement) 11 Total income. Add lines 3 through 10			
<b>Deductions (See instructions for limitations on deductions.)</b> 12 Compensation of officers (see instructions – attach Form 1125-E) 13 Salaries and wages (less employment credits) 14 Repairs and maintenance 15 Bad debts 16 Rents 17 Taxes and licenses 18 Interest 19 Charitable contributions 20 Depreciation from Form 4562 not claimed on Form 1125-A or elsewhere on return (attach Form 4562) 21 Depletion 22 Advertising 23 Pension, profit-sharing, etc., plans 24 Employee benefit programs 25 Domestic production activities deduction (attach Form 8903) 26 Other deductions (attach statement) 27 Total deductions. Add lines 12 through 26			
<b>Tax, Refundable Credits, and Payments</b> 28 Taxable income before net operating loss deduction and special deductions. Subtract line 27 from line 11 29a Net operating loss deduction (see instructions) b Special deductions (Schedule C, line 20) c Add lines 29a and 29b			
<b>30 Taxable income.</b> Subtract line 29c from line 28. See instructions 31 Total tax (Schedule J, Part I, line 11) 32 Total payments and refundable credits (Schedule J, Part II, line 21) 33 Estimated tax penalty. See instructions. Check if Form 2220 is attached			
<b>34 Amount owed.</b> If line 32 is smaller than the total of lines 31 and 33, enter amount owed <b>35 Overpayment.</b> If line 32 is larger than the total of lines 31 and 33, enter amount overpaid <b>36 Enter amount from line 35 you want Credited to 2018 estimated tax ► Refunded ►</b>			
<small>Under penalties of perjury, I declare that I have examined this return, including accompanying schedules and statements, and to the best of my knowledge and belief, it is true, correct, and complete. Declaration of preparer (other than taxpayer) is based on all information of which preparer has any knowledge.</small>			
<b>Sign Here</b> ► Signature of officer Date Title <small>May the IRS discuss this return with the preparer shown below? See instructions. <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</small>			
<b>Paid Preparer Use Only</b> Print/Type preparer's name <input type="text"/> Preparer's signature <input type="text"/> Date <input type="text"/> <small>Check <input type="checkbox"/> if self employed PTIN</small> Firm's name ► Firm's EIN ► Firm's address ► Phone no.			
For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see separate instructions. Cat. No. 11450Q Form 1120 (2017)			

page 15-4

<b>Schedule C      Dividends and Special Deductions</b> (see instructions)	(a) Dividends received	(b) %	(c) Special deductions (a) × (b)
1 Dividends from less-than-20%-owned domestic corporations (other than debt-financed stock)		70	
2 Dividends from 20%-or-more-owned domestic corporations (other than debt-financed stock)		80	
3 Dividends on debt-financed stock of domestic and foreign corporations		see instructions	
4 Dividends on certain preferred stock of less-than-20%-owned public utilities		42	
5 Dividends on certain preferred stock of 20%-or-more-owned public utilities		48	
6 Dividends from less-than 20% owned foreign corporations and certain FSCs		70	
7 Dividends from 20%-or-more-owned foreign corporations and certain FSCs		80	
8 Dividends from wholly owned foreign subsidiaries		100	
<b>9 Total.</b> Add lines 1 through 8. See instructions for limitation			
10 Dividends from domestic corporations received by a small business investment company operating under the Small Business Investment Act of 1958		100	
11 Dividends from affiliated group members		100	
12 Dividends from certain FSCs		100	
13 Dividends from foreign corporations not included on line 3, 6, 7, 8, 11, or 12			
14 Income from controlled foreign corporations under subpart F (attach Form(s) 5471)			
15 Foreign dividend gross-up			
16 IC-DISC and former DISC dividends not included on line 1, 2, or 3			
17 Other dividends			
18 Deduction for dividends paid on certain preferred stock of public utilities			
<b>19 Total dividends.</b> Add lines 1 through 17. Enter here and on page 1, line 4 ►			
<b>20 Total special deductions.</b> Add lines 9, 10, 11, 12, and 18. Enter here and on page 1, line 29b ►			

Form 1120 (2017)

page 15-5

**Schedule J Tax Computation and Payment (see instructions)****Part I-Tax Computation**

- 1 Check if the corporation is a member of a controlled group (attach Schedule O (Form 1120)). See instructions ►
- 2 Income tax. Check if a qualified personal service corporation. See instructions ►
- 3 Alternative minimum tax (attach Form 4626)
- 4 Add lines 2 and 3
- 5a Foreign tax credit (attach Form 1118)
  - b Credit from Form 8834 (see instructions)
  - c General business credit (attach Form 3800)
  - d Credit for prior year minimum tax (attach Form 8827)
  - e Bond credits from Form 8912
- 6 Total credits. Add lines 5a through 5e
- 7 Subtract line 6 from line 4
- 8 Personal holding company tax (attach Schedule PH (Form 1120))
- 9a Recapture of investment credit (attach Form 4255)
  - b Recapture of low-income housing credit (attach Form 8611)
    - c Interest due under the look-back method—completed long-term contracts (attach Form 8697)
    - d Interest due under the look-back method—income forecast method (attach Form 8866)
    - e Alternative tax on qualifying shipping activities (attach Form 8902)
    - f Other (see instructions—attach statement)
- 10 Total. Add lines 9a through 9f
- 11 Total tax. Add lines 7, 8, and 10. Enter here and on page 1, line 31

2
3
4
5a
5b
5c
5d
5e
6
7
8
9a
9b
9c
9d
9e
9f
10
11

**Part II-Payments and Refundable Credits**

- 12 2016 overpayment credited to 2017
- 13 2017 estimated tax payments
- 14 2017 refund applied for on Form 4466
- 15 Combine lines 12, 13, and 14
- 16 Tax deposited with Form 7004
- 17 Withholding (see instructions)
- 18 Total payments. Add lines 15, 16, and 17
- 19 Refundable credits from:
  - a Form 2439
  - b Form 4136
  - c Form 8827, line 8c
  - d Other (attach statement—see instructions)
- 20 Total credits. Add lines 19a through 19d
- 21 Total payments and credits. Add lines 18 and 20. Enter here and on page 1, line 32

12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19a
19b
19c
19d
20
21

**Schedule K Other Information (see instructions)**

- 1 Check accounting method: a  Cash      b  Accrual      c  Other (specify) ► 

Yes	No
-----	----
- 2 See the instructions and enter the:
  - a Business activity code no. ►
  - b Business activity ►
  - c Product or service ►
- 3 Is the corporation a subsidiary in an affiliated group or a parent-subsidiary controlled group? If "Yes," enter name and EIN of the parent corporation ► 

Yes	No
-----	----
- 4 At the end of the tax year:
  - a Did any foreign or domestic corporation, partnership (including any entity treated as a partnership), trust, or tax-exempt organization own directly 20% or more, or own, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the total voting power of all classes of the corporation's stock entitled to vote? If "Yes," complete Part I of Schedule G (Form 1120) (attach Schedule G).
  - b Did any individual or estate own directly 20% or more, or own, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the total voting power of all classes of the corporation's stock entitled to vote? If "Yes," complete Part II of Schedule G (Form 1120) (attach Schedule G).

Form 1120 (2017)

page 15-6

**Schedule K Other Information (continued from page 3)**

**5** At the end of the tax year, did the corporation:

- a Own directly 20% or more, or own, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the total voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote of any foreign or domestic corporation not included on Form 851, Affiliations Schedule? For rules of constructive ownership, see instructions.  
If "Yes," complete i. through iv. below.

Yes	No

(i) Name of Corporation	(ii) Employer Identification Number (if any)	(iii) Country of Incorporation	(iv) Percentage Owned in Voting Stock
DRAFT AS OF August 22, 2017 DO NOT FILE			
b Own directly an interest of 20% or more, or own, directly or indirectly, an interest of 50% or more in any foreign or domestic partnership including an entity treated as a partnership, or in the beneficial interest of a trust? For rules of constructive ownership, see instructions. If "Yes," complete i. through iv. below.			
(i) Name of Entity	(ii) Employer Identification Number (if any)	(iii) Country of Organization	(iv) Major Shareholder's Percentage Owned in Profit, Loss, or Capital

**6** During this tax year did the corporation pay dividends (other than stock dividends and distributions in exchange for stock) in excess of the corporation's current and accumulated earnings and profits? See sections 301 and 316.

If "Yes," file Form 5452, Corporate Report of Nondividend Distributions. See the instructions for Form 5452.

If this is a consolidated return, answer here for the parent corporation and on Form 851 for each subsidiary.

**7** At any time during the tax year, did one foreign person own, directly or indirectly, at least 25% of the total voting power of all classes of the corporation's stock entitled to vote or at least 25% of the total value of all classes of the corporation's stock?

For rules of attribution, see section 318. If "Yes," enter:

(a) Percentage owned ► \_\_\_\_\_ and (b) Owner's country ► \_\_\_\_\_

(c) The corporation may have to file Form 5472, Information Return of a 25% Foreign-Owned U.S. Corporation or a Foreign Corporation Engaged in a U.S. Trade or Business. Enter the number of Forms 5472 attached ► \_\_\_\_\_

**8** Check this box if the corporation issued publicly offered debt instruments with original issue discount ►

If checked, the corporation may have to file Form 8281, Information Return for Publicly Offered Original Issue Discount Instruments.

**9** Enter the amount of tax-exempt interest received or accrued during the tax year ► \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**10** Enter the number of shareholders at the end of the tax year (if 100 or fewer) ► \_\_\_\_\_

**11** If the corporation has an NOL for the tax year and is electing to forego the carryback period, check here ►

If the corporation is filing a consolidated return, the statement required by Regulations section 1.1502-21(b)(3) must be attached or the election will not be valid.

**12** Enter the available NOL carryover from prior tax years (do not reduce it by any deduction reported on page 1, line 29a.) ► \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**13** Are the corporation's total receipts (page 1, line 1a, plus lines 4 through 10) for the tax year and its total assets at the end of the tax year less than \$250,000?

If "Yes," the corporation is not required to complete Schedules L, M-1, and M-2. Instead, enter the total amount of cash distributions and the book value of property distributions (other than cash) made during the tax year ► \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**14** Is the corporation required to file Schedule UTP (Form 1120), Uncertain Tax Position Statement? See instructions.  
If "Yes," complete and attach Schedule UTP.

**15a** Did the corporation make any payments in 2017 that would require it to file Form(s) 1099?

b If "Yes," did or will the corporation file required Forms 1099? \_\_\_\_\_

**16** During this tax year, did the corporation have an 80% or more change in ownership, including a change due to redemption of its own stock?

**17** During or subsequent to this tax year, but before the filing of this return, did the corporation dispose of more than 65% (by value) of its assets in a taxable, non-taxable, or tax deferred transaction? \_\_\_\_\_

**18** Did the corporation receive assets in a section 351 transfer in which any of the transferred assets had a fair market basis or fair market value of more than \$1 million? \_\_\_\_\_

**19** During the corporation's tax year, did the corporation make any payments that would require it to file Forms 1042 and 1042-S under chapter 3 (sections 1441 through 1464) or chapter 4 (sections 1471 through 1474) of the Code? \_\_\_\_\_

<b>Schedule L Balance Sheets per Books</b>		Beginning of tax year		End of tax year	
		(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
1	Cash . . . . .				
2a	Trade notes and accounts receivable . . . . .				
b	Less allowance for bad debts . . . . .				
3	Inventories . . . . .				
4	U.S. government obligations . . . . .				
5	Tax-exempt securities (see instructions) . . . . .				
6	Other current assets (attach statement) . . . . .				
7	Loans to shareholders . . . . .				
8	Mortgage and real estate loans . . . . .				
9	Other investments (attach statement) . . . . .				
10a	Buildings and other depreciable assets . . . . .				
b	Less accumulated depreciation . . . . .				
11a	Depletable assets . . . . .				
b	Less accumulated depletion . . . . .				
12	Land (net of any amortization) . . . . .				
13a	Intangible assets (amortizable only) . . . . .				
b	Less accumulated amortization . . . . .				
14	Other assets (attach statement) . . . . .				
15	Total assets . . . . .				
<b>Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity</b>					
16	Accounts payable . . . . .				
17	Mortgages, notes, bonds payable in less than 1 year . . . . .				
18	Other current liabilities (attach statement) . . . . .				
19	Loans from shareholders . . . . .				
20	Mortgages, notes, bonds payable in 1 year or more . . . . .				
21	Other liabilities (attach statement) . . . . .				
22	Capital stock: a Preferred stock . . . . .				
	b Common stock . . . . .				
23	Additional paid-in capital . . . . .				
24	Retained earnings—Appropriated (attach statement) . . . . .				
25	Retained earnings—Unappropriated . . . . .				
26	Adjustments to shareholders' equity (attach statement) . . . . .				
27	Less cost of treasury stock . . . . .				
28	Total liabilities and shareholders' equity . . . . .				

**Schedule M-1 Reconciliation of Income (Loss) per Books With Income per Return**

Note: The corporation may be required to file Schedule M-3. See instructions.

1	Net income (loss) per books . . . . .		7	Income recorded on books this year not included on this return (itemize): Tax-exempt interest \$ . . . . .	
2	Federal income tax per books . . . . .		8	Deductions on this return not charged against book income this year (itemize):	
3	Excess of capital losses over capital gains . . . . .		a	Depreciation \$ . . . . .	
4	Income subject to tax not recorded on books this year (itemize) . . . . .		b	Charitable contributions \$ . . . . .	
5	Expenses recorded on books this year not deducted on this return (itemize):		9	Add lines 7 and 8 . . . . .	
a	Depreciation \$ . . . . .		10	Income (page 1, line 28)—line 6 less line 9 . . . . .	
b	Charitable contributions \$ . . . . .				
c	Travel and entertainment \$ . . . . .				
	Add lines 1 through 5 . . . . .				

**Schedule M-2 Analysis of Unappropriated Retained Earnings per Books (Line 25, Schedule L)**

1	Balance at beginning of year . . . . .		5	Distributions: a Cash . . . . .	
2	Net income (loss) per books . . . . .		b	Stock . . . . .	
3	Other increases (itemize) . . . . .		c	Property . . . . .	
4	Add lines 1, 2, and 3 . . . . .		6	Other decreases (itemize) . . . . .	
			7	Add lines 5 and 6 . . . . .	
			8	Balance at end of year (line 4 less line 7) . . . . .	

Form 1120 (2017)

**EXHIBIT 15-1**

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Form 1120. Washington, DC: 2017.

---

### **EXAMPLE 15-1**

Marty and Sara decide to form Boone Company. Marty transfers \$1,000 cash in exchange for 100 shares of stock, and Sara transfers a bond with a fair market value (FMV) of \$1,000 (basis of \$800) for 100 shares. They are the only two shareholders of Boone Company. Because they control 80% or more of Boone immediately after the exchange, the transaction is tax-free.

---

Even when the 80% rule is met, a stockholder could be required to recognize a gain in two cases. The first is when the individual transfers property subject to a liability and the relief of liability is greater than the transferor's basis in the property. The gain is equal to the excess of liability over basis.

---

### **EXAMPLE 15-2**

Gina transfers an apartment building to GGG Company in exchange for all of the stock in the company. The building has a basis of \$100,000, an FMV of \$500,000, and debt (assumed by the company) of \$300,000. Even though Gina controls more than 80% of the company immediately after the exchange, the transaction is taxable because she has debt relief in excess of basis. She has a gain of \$200,000 (relief of debt of \$300,000 minus building basis of \$100,000).

---

The second case involves an individual who contributes cash or property and receives, in return, stock plus other cash or property (this extra cash or property is called *boot*, discussed in an earlier chapter). In this case, the taxable gain is the lower of the FMV of the property received or the realized gain (the FMV of property contributed less the tax basis of the property contributed).

---

### **EXAMPLE 15-3**

Ernie receives all the stock of EBU Company in exchange for contributing a machine with a basis of \$15,000 and an FMV of \$25,000. Ernie also receives \$3,000 cash from the company. The gain on transfer is \$10,000 (the difference between the basis and FMV of the machine). The gain Ernie must report is \$3,000, the lower of gain or cash received.

---

To the corporate entity, the basis of the cash or property received is equal to the basis in the hands of the shareholder plus any gain recognized by the shareholder. The basis of the stock in the hands of the shareholder is equal to the basis of the property contributed plus any gain recognized, minus any boot received (boot includes relief of liability). The amounts of inside and outside basis for the stockholders in each of the three previous examples are as follows:

	<b>Reported Gain</b>	<b>Stock Basis to Shareholder (Outside)</b>	<b>Property Basis to Corporation (Inside)</b>
Marty	\$ -0-	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000
Sara	-0-	800	800
Gina	200,000	-0-	300,000
Ernie	3,000	15,000	18,000

Shareholders do not recognize losses as a result of the formation of a corporation when the 80% test is met.

If an individual provides services in exchange for stock upon the formation of a corporation, the individual will recognize ordinary income equal to the FMV of the services.

Unless a C corporation stockholder increases or decreases his or her proportionate ownership (buys or sells stock), there is generally no adjustment to the outside basis over time.

---

page 15-9

---

### CONCEPT CHECK 15-2—LO 15-2

1. When forming a corporation, if the transferors control at least 80% of the corporate entity, the formation is generally tax-free. True or false?
2. The basis to the corporation of property received is equal to \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Arturo contributed land with an FMV of \$100,000 and basis of \$40,000 to a newly formed corporation in exchange for 90% of the stock. Arturo's basis in the stock is \_\_\_\_\_.

## TAXABLE INCOME AND TAX LIABILITY

### LO 15-3

Corporate taxable income is generally determined using the same operating rules as a trade or business that we discussed in Chapter 6. The general formula to determine corporate taxable income and tax liability follows. The line numbers pertain to Form 1120 in Exhibit 15-1.

Total gross receipts or sales (line 1c)
– Cost of goods sold (line 2)
<hr/>
Gross profit (line 3)
+ Interest, dividends, capital gains, other income (lines 4–10)
<hr/>
Total income (line 11)
– Ordinary and necessary trade or business expenses (lines 12–27)
<hr/>
Taxable income before special deductions (line 28)
– Net operating loss deduction (line 29a)
– Dividends received deduction (line 29b)
<hr/>
= Taxable income (line 30)
× Applicable tax rates
<hr/>
= Tax liability (line 31)
– Tax payments during the tax year and tax credits (line 32)
<hr/>
= Tax due with return (line 34) or refund (line 35)

In corporate taxation, the notion of Adjusted Gross Income (AGI) does not exist.

As mentioned, determination of corporate taxable income generally follows the trade or business rules discussed in Chapter 6. A few differences pertaining to corporations—capital gains and losses, charitable contributions, the dividends received deduction, and some miscellaneous differences—must be noted.

### Capital Gains and Losses (Form 1120, line 8)

As we discussed in Chapter 7, individuals (or other noncorporate taxpayers) include capital gains and losses in income. If capital losses exceed capital gains, individuals recognize a net capital loss of up to \$3,000 with any excess being carried forward indefinitely. C corporations are not permitted to report any net capital losses. Thus capital losses can only offset capital gains.<sup>6</sup> In other words, the amount on line 8 must be either positive or zero; it cannot be negative.

Corporations are permitted to carry back excess capital losses three preceding years (starting with the earliest year) and then forward five years if any loss remains.<sup>7</sup> Corporations can use the carryback and carryforward amounts only against net capital gains in the years noted.

---

#### **EXAMPLE 15-4**

ABC Company, a C corporation, was formed in 2013 and reported net income in each year of its operation. The company had net capital gains and losses as follows:

2013	\$ 7,000 gain
2014	10,000 gain
2015	1,000 gain
2016	5,000 gain
2017	21,000 loss

The 2017 capital loss must be carried back three years starting with the earliest year. Thus ABC Company will first apply the \$21,000 loss from 2017 to tax year 2014, then to 2015, and finally to 2016. Because the total capital gains in those years were \$16,000, ABC Company has a \$5,000 capital loss to carry forward to tax years 2018 to 2022.

---

#### **TAX YOUR BRAIN**

Pirate Company was formed in 2012 and reported capital gains and losses, prior to any carryforwards and carrybacks, as follows:

2012	\$ 2,000 loss
2013	7,000 gain
2014	10,000 gain
2015	16,000 loss
2016	5,000 gain
2017	14,000 loss

What is the proper tax treatment of the capital gain carryforwards and carrybacks, and what is the resulting net capital gain or loss for each year indicated?

### **ANSWER**

Work from the oldest date to the present. The 2012 loss is carried forward to 2013 resulting in a \$5,000 gain in 2013. In 2014, the \$10,000 gain will be reported. In 2015, the \$16,000 loss will be carried back first to 2013, eliminating the remaining \$5,000 gain, and then to 2014, eliminating the \$10,000 gain. A \$1,000 loss carryforward then remains from 2015. This carryforward will be applied to 2016 resulting in a \$4,000 gain in 2016. Finally, the 2017 loss will be carried back to the remaining 2016 gain, giving Pirate Company a \$10,000 loss carryforward to be used starting in 2018 and expiring in 2022.

If a corporation carries back a capital loss, it files an amended return for the prior year(s) and will receive a refund.

The other major difference between individual and corporate taxation of capital gains pertains to tax rates. Individuals pay tax on net capital gains at a rate lower than for ordinary income. For corporations, net capital gains are included in income and are taxed at the marginal corporate rate.

---

page 15-11

### **Charitable Contributions**

Corporations are permitted charitable contributions to qualified charitable organizations. The deduction is limited to 10% of taxable income before any of the following:

Charitable contributions.

Dividends received deduction (described next).

Net operating loss carryback.

Capital loss carryback.<sup>8</sup>

Any contributions in excess of the permitted amount are carried forward for five years, are added to the charitable contributions in that year, and are subject to the 10% limitation. In future years, current contributions are deducted first.<sup>9</sup>

---

### **EXAMPLE 15-5**

Szabo Company reported \$50,000 of taxable income before charitable contributions. The company had charitable contributions of \$8,000. Szabo's charitable contributions are limited to \$5,000 ( $\$50,000 \times 10\%$ ). Thus Szabo's taxable income will be \$45,000, and its charitable contributions carryforward is \$3,000.

---

In general, if a corporation contributes ordinary income property, the deduction is limited to the corporation's basis in the property.<sup>10</sup> Ordinary income property is property that, if sold, would produce a gain other than a long-term capital gain. An example is inventory held by a corporation.

Taxpayers use carryforward information to determine any charitable contributions limitation but ignore carryback information. In effect, taxpayers use all information available when the return is filed but do not make changes for information that could become available in the future.

### **Dividends Received Deduction**

C corporations are permitted a tax deduction for a portion of the dividends they receive from other domestic corporations. The dividends received deduction (DRD) is a percentage of the dividend and varies, depending on the percentage ownership in the dividend-paying corporation:<sup>11</sup>

---

<b>Ownership Percentage</b>	<b>Deduction Percentage</b>
Less than 20%	70%
20% to less than 80%	80%
80% or more	100%

---

---

### **EXAMPLE 15-6**

Duck Corporation owns 15% of Rose Company. Duck received a \$10,000 dividend from Rose and is entitled to a \$7,000 dividends received deduction. The deduction means that \$3,000 of the dividend is included in Duck's taxable income. If Duck owned 40% of Rose, the DRD would have been \$8,000, and only \$2,000 of the dividend would have been taxable to Duck.

---

The DRD can be limited. If taxable income (before DRD or any capital

loss carryback) is between 100% of the dividend and 70% (or 80% as appropriate) of the dividend, the DRD is limited to taxable income multiplied by the appropriate percentage.

---

page 15-12

---

### **EXAMPLE 15-7**

Sylva Silverware owns 30% of Fredonia Flatware. Fredonia paid a \$20,000 dividend to Sylva. Sylva's taxable income, before the DRD, was \$50,000. Sylva's DRD is \$16,000 ( $\$20,000 \times 80\%$ ).

---

### **EXAMPLE 15-8**

Use the information from the previous example except that Sylva's taxable income, before the DRD, was \$5,000. Sylva's taxable income is not between 80% of the dividend (\$16,000) and 100% of the dividend (\$20,000). Thus the DRD is not limited.

---

### **EXAMPLE 15-9**

Use the information from Example 15-7 except that Sylva's taxable income before the DRD was \$18,000. In this case, Sylva's taxable income is in the limitation area (between \$16,000 and \$20,000). Thus Sylva's DRD is limited to 80% of taxable income before the DRD, or \$14,400 ( $\$18,000 \times 80\%$ ).

---

In Examples 15-7 through 15-9, if Sylva had owned less than 20% of Fredonia, the applicable percentage would have been 70% and the lower dollar limit for purposes of the limitation would have been \$14,000 (the  $\$20,000 \text{ dividend} \times 70\%$ ).

### **Other Differences**

Except for closely held C corporations, the passive loss rules (refer to Chapter 13) do not apply to corporations.<sup>12</sup> A *closely held C corporation* is one in which more than 50% of the value of its outstanding stock is owned, directly or indirectly, by not more than five individuals.<sup>13</sup>

Corporations normally incur various organizational expenses at the time of legal formation. These costs can include legal fees, incorporation fees, and filing fees. In general, capitalized costs are deductible over their useful life. Because the life of a corporation is theoretically indefinite, organizational expenses are recorded as a nonamortizable asset and are not deductible. However, the IRC permits corporations to elect to deduct organizational expenses in an amount equal to the lower of (1) the amount of organizational expenses or (2) \$5,000.<sup>14</sup> If total organizational expenses exceed \$50,000, then the \$5,000 amount is reduced to zero on a dollar-for-dollar basis. Thus, when organizational expenses exceed \$55,000, no immediate deduction is permitted. Any remaining organizational expenses are deductible over a 180-month period beginning with the month the corporation begins business. Expenditures must be incurred before the end of the fiscal year in which the corporation begins business, and the election must be filed with the first tax return. Expenditures associated with issuing or selling stock are not deductible.

Organizational expenses are different from *start-up expenses*, which are incurred prior to the time the corporation begins to produce income. If the enterprise is operating as a business, the expenses would be deductible as ordinary and necessary business expenses. However, the business is not yet active and is not earning income; thus the expenses are not deductible and must be capitalized. Corporations can elect to treat the expenses as deferred expenses and deduct them initially and/or over a 180-month period in a manner similar to that described for organizational expenses.<sup>15</sup> The 180-month period begins in the month in which the active trade or business begins. The election must be filed with the tax return for the corporation's first year. The calculations and limitations are determined separately for organizational expenses and for start-up expenses.

---

page 15-13

### Corporate Tax Rates

Once corporate taxable income is determined, the amount of tax liability can be calculated with reference to a tax rate table. Tax rates for C corporations<sup>16</sup> are as follows:

Corporate Tax Rates				
Taxable Income Over	But Not Over	The Tax Is	Of the Amount Over	
\$ -0-	\$ 50,000	15%	\$ -0-	
50,000	75,000	\$ 7,500 + 25%	50,000	
75,000	100,000	13,750 + 34%	75,000	
100,000	335,000	22,250 + 39%	100,000	
335,000	10,000,000	113,900 + 34%	335,000	
10,000,000	15,000,000	3,400,000 + 35%	10,000,000	
15,000,000	18,333,333	5,150,000 + 38%	15,000,000	
18,333,333	—	35% of taxable income	18,333,333	

Corporate tax rates follow a progressive tax structure, but the rates “wobble around” as income increases. Technically, the tax rate for incomes between \$75,000 and \$10,000,000 is 34% and the rate above \$10,000,000 is 35%.<sup>17</sup> However, the IRC also recaptures the benefit of reduced rates for those corporate taxpayers with higher incomes. In other words, a corporate taxpayer with \$60,000 of taxable income pays tax of 15% on the first \$50,000 and 25% on the remaining \$10,000. A corporate taxpayer with taxable income of \$60,000,000 does not get the benefit of lower rates and pays tax at a 35% flat rate on every dollar of income. The tax rate tables are structured to eliminate the benefit of the lower brackets.

---

### EXAMPLE 15-10

Beaufort Company has taxable income of \$1,200,000. Its tax liability is \$408,000 (calculated as \$113,900 + [(\$1,200,000 – \$335,000) × 34%] = \$408,000). You will get the same answer if you multiply taxable income by 34%.

---

### Estimated Payments

A corporation must pay *estimated taxes*. The required annual payment is the lower of (1) 100% of the tax due for the year or (2) 100% of the tax due for the prior year.<sup>18</sup> Estimated payments can be made in four installments on the 15th day of the 4th, 6th, 9th, and 12th months of the corporation’s fiscal year. For calendar year corporations, the due dates are April 15, June 15, September 15, and December 15. Estimated payments are reported on Form 1120, line 32.

Large corporations (those with taxable income in excess of \$1 million in any of the three preceding years) cannot use the prior year tax safe harbor except for the first quarterly installment payment. These corporations must base the final three quarterly payments on their estimate

of current year tax due.

The corporate underpayment penalty is based on the same interest rate schedule used for individuals. The penalty is not deductible in any year.

### Net Operating Losses

If a corporation has a net operating loss (NOL), it can carry the loss back two years and forward 20 years.<sup>19</sup> Alternatively, the corporation can affirmatively elect to waive the carryback period and only carry the loss forward.<sup>20</sup> The election is irrevocable for the tax year.

---

page 15-14

---

In general, a net operating loss occurs when the corporate entity has negative taxable income for the year.

---

#### TAX YOUR BRAIN

Under what circumstances would a corporation choose to forgo the carryback period for a net operating loss and elect to only carry the loss forward?

#### ANSWER

If tax rates will be higher in the future and if the corporation expects to earn money in the future, it may make sense to only carry the NOL forward. For example, if tax rates in prior years were 30% and are expected to be 40% in the future, the corporation would receive an additional 10 cents for each dollar of NOL if the loss were only carried forward.

---

#### CONCEPT CHECK 15-3—LO 15-3

1. Corporations follow the same tax rules for capital gains as do individuals. True or false?
2. The tax liability of a corporation with taxable income of \$520,000 is

- \_\_\_\_\_.
3. A corporation reported taxable income of \$390,000 before charitable contributions. The corporation made charitable contributions of \$50,000. Its permitted deduction for charitable contributions in the current tax year is \_\_\_\_\_.
  4. Organizational expenses are automatically deductible over 180 months. True or false?
  5. Corporate net operating losses from 2017 can be carried back \_\_\_\_\_ years and forward \_\_\_\_\_ years.

## TRANSACTIONS WITH SHAREHOLDERS

### LO 15-4

#### Dividends and Distributions

Corporations can pay cash or property (called *distributions*) to their shareholders. To the extent that distributions are from the earnings and profits of the corporation, the distribution is a *dividend*.<sup>21</sup> The corporation cannot deduct the cost of the dividend, and the shareholder reports taxable income in an amount equal to the fair market value of the property received.<sup>22</sup>

Earnings and profits (E&P) are conceptually similar to retained earnings except that they are calculated using tax law, not financial accounting standards.

Distributions paid in excess of earnings and profits are nontaxable to the extent of the stockholder's basis in her or his stock. The excess of a distribution over the stockholder's basis is treated as a capital gain (assuming the stock is a capital asset in the hands of the stockholder).<sup>23</sup>

If a corporation makes a distribution of property (not cash) that has a basis less than the fair market value (that is, appreciated property), the corporation is treated as selling the property at its fair market value. Thus the corporation recognizes a gain on the distribution of appreciated property.

---

#### EXAMPLE 15-11

Sasha received a \$500 cash distribution from the E&P of Alpha Company. The dividend is fully taxable to Sasha.

---

page 15-15

---

### **EXAMPLE 15-12**

Assume that Sasha's distribution was in the form of property with an FMV of \$500 and a basis to Alpha Company of \$400. Alpha will record a \$100 gain. Sasha will report dividend income of \$500.

---

### **EXAMPLE 15-13**

Quad Company has E&P of \$5,000. It makes a \$6,000 cash distribution to Quincy, its sole shareholder. Assuming that Quincy has a basis in his stock of at least \$1,000, he will report dividend income of \$5,000 and a nontaxable distribution of \$1,000. Quincy will reduce the basis of his stock by \$1,000.

---

### **EXAMPLE 15-14**

Use the information from Example 15-13. Assume that the basis of Quincy's stock is \$200. In this case, he would report a dividend of \$5,000, a nontaxable return of capital of \$200, and a capital gain of \$800. Quincy will also reduce the basis of his stock to zero.

---

The preceding discussion assumed that the distribution was made to shareholders on a pro rata basis. In other words, each shareholder receives a distribution proportionate to his or her ownership. Corporations can also make a non-pro rata distribution by which one or more stockholders receive a distribution that is not in proportion to their ownership percentage. If the distribution is in appreciated property, the corporation again has a deemed sale and gain based on FMV. The shareholder reports dividend income equal to the FMV of the cash or property received.

A shareholder may receive a distribution in full liquidation of her or his ownership interest. For example, a shareholder may sell all of her or his stock back to the corporation for cash or property. In such case, he or

she will have a capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount of the distribution and his or her basis in the stock.

### Liquidation

A *corporate liquidation* occurs when a corporation decides to cease doing business and wind up its business affairs. The corporation pays debts and distributes remaining assets to shareholders. In the case of a complete liquidation, the corporation records all assets and liabilities at fair market value (with associated write-ups or write-downs). The shareholder reports a capital gain or loss equal to the difference between his or her basis in the stock and the FMV of the property received.

---

#### EXAMPLE 15-15

Tara received cash of \$5,000 and other assets with an FMV of \$7,000 as a result of the complete liquidation of Blue Corporation. Tara's basis in the stock of Blue was \$10,000. Tara will report a return of capital (nontaxable) of \$10,000 and a capital gain of \$2,000.

---

#### CONCEPT CHECK 15-4—LO 15-4

1. Dividends are always taxable to a shareholder. True or false?
2. If a corporation pays a dividend in property, the stockholder will have a dividend equal to the corporate basis in the property. True or false?
3. A corporation has earnings and profits of \$10,000 and makes a cash distribution to its sole shareholder in the amount of \$11,000. The amount of taxable dividend to the shareholder is \_\_\_\_\_.

---

page 15-16

### SCHEDULES L, M-1, AND M-3 LO 15-5

Corporations must provide a beginning and ending balance sheet on Form 1120, Schedule L, as well as a reconciliation of book income to taxable income on Form 1120, Schedule M-1. See page 5 of Form 1120 in Exhibit 15-1 for both schedules. If a corporation's total receipts and total assets are both less than \$250,000, the two schedules are not required.

Preparation of Schedule L is straightforward. It is prepared in accordance with the accounting method the corporation uses to keep its financial accounting records (accrual, cash, or mixed model).

Schedule M-1 can be more complex. It reconciles net income per books (line 1) with net income per the tax return (line 10). In effect, this schedule sets out all book/tax differences for the year regardless of whether they are permanent or temporary differences.

It is important to note that Schedule M-1 reconciles from net income per books (financial accounting net income) to net income per the tax law, *not* the other way around. Let's examine each of the lines individually.

*Line 2:* Federal income tax is an expense for book purposes but is not deductible for tax purposes. The amount of federal income tax expense must be added back to book income. This number is the federal income tax expense deduction on the income statement—*not* the tax expense on page 1 of the tax return.

*Line 3:* For book purposes, excess capital losses qualify as an expense. For tax purposes, recall that corporate capital losses are deductible only to the extent of capital gains. Thus any excess of capital losses over capital gains must be added back to book income.

*Line 4:* Certain income may be taxable but may be properly excluded from book income. Examples include the last month's rent collected at lease signing by a landlord or the installment sale income reported in full on the books in a prior year. These items must be added to book income to arrive at taxable income.

*Line 5:* Certain expenses can be recorded on the books but are not deductible on the tax return. These items include the difference between accelerated depreciation taken on the books and straight-line depreciation for taxes in the early years of an asset's life; the difference between the book and tax deductions if charitable contributions are limited on the tax return; and 50% of travel and entertainment expenses that are not deductible on the tax return.

*Line 7:* Some income is reported on the books but is not reported on the tax return. Examples include life insurance proceeds that can be

excluded for taxes but must be included for book purposes; prepayment of the last month of rent that will be included on the tax return at the beginning of the lease but on the books at the end of the lease; and interest from tax-exempt bonds.

*Line 8:* Deductions can be taken on the tax return but are not deductible in the financial records. Tax return depreciation in excess of book depreciation is an example. Another is the tax deduction for previously disallowed charitable contributions. These were deducted on the financial statements in a prior year.

### EXAMPLE 15-16

Martin Company had book income of \$50,000 for the year. It also had the following differences between book income and tax income:

Charitable contributions carryforward used in current year	\$2,000
Excess depreciation on tax return	6,000

In addition, the company incurred \$10,000 of travel and entertainment expense, only 50% of which is deductible for taxes. Martin Company's taxable income is \$47,000 ( $\$50,000 - \$2,000 - \$6,000 + [\$10,000 \times 50\%]$ ). A completed Schedule M-1 for Martin Company is shown in Exhibit 15-2.

page 15-17

<b>Schedule M-1 Reconciliation of Income (Loss) per Books With Income per Return</b>		
Note: Schedule M-3 required instead of Schedule M-1 if total assets are \$10 million or more—see instructions		
1 Net income (loss) per books . . . . .	50,000	7 Income recorded on books this year not included on this return (itemize): Tax-exempt interest \$ _____
2 Federal income tax per books . . . . .		
3 Excess of capital losses over capital gains .		
4 Income subject to tax not recorded on books this year (itemize): . . . . .		
5 Expenses recorded on books this year not deducted on this return (itemize):		8 Deductions on this return not charged against book income this year (itemize):
a Depreciation . . . . \$ _____		a Depreciation . . . \$ 6,000
b Charitable contributions . . . . \$ _____		b Charitable contributions \$ 2,000
c Travel and entertainment . . . . \$ 5,000	5,000	
6 Add lines 1 through 5 . . . . .	55,000	9 Add lines 7 and 8 . . . . .
		10 Income (page 1, line 28)—line 6 less line 9
		8,000
		8,000
		47,000

### EXHIBIT 15-2

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Form 1120. Washington, DC: 2017.

Corporations with total assets of \$10 million or more must complete a

separate Schedule M-3. This schedule is, in effect, an extremely detailed reconciliation of book income with taxable income. Thus it is an expanded version of Schedule M-1 for large corporations. You can locate a Schedule M-3 on the IRS Web site ([www.irs.gov](http://www.irs.gov)).

---

### **CONCEPT CHECK 15-5—LO 15-5**

1. Completion of Schedule L is required of all corporations. True or false?
2. Schedule M-1 reconciles book income to taxable income. True or false?
3. A corporation's depreciation expense is lower on the financial statements than it is on the tax return. Would this difference be a negative or positive item on Schedule M-1?

## **OTHER CORPORATE ISSUES INCLUDING ALTERNATIVE MINIMUM TAX LO 15-6**

Corporations can be part of a controlled group. The most common of these groups are parent–subsidiary groups or brother–sister groups, which we discuss here, in addition to corporate alternative minimum tax.

### **Parent–Subsidiary Groups**

*Parent–subsidiary groups* are those for which a common parent corporation owns, directly or indirectly, at least 80% of one or more other corporations. The ownership can be one or more chains of corporations connected through stock ownership with the parent corporation.

---

### **EXAMPLE 15-17**

Garner Corporation owns 90% of Harnett Company. The two corporations are part of a parent–subsidiary group. The relationship holds as long as Garner owns at least 80% of Harnett.

---

---

### **EXAMPLE 15-18**

Garner Corporation also owns 95% of Iona Company. Iona, in turn, owns 85% of Jasper Corporation. The entire Garner/Iona/Jasper chain of corporations is part of a parent–subsidiary group.

---

Parent–subsidiary corporations can elect to file a consolidated tax return. Form 1122 is attached to the first consolidated return for each of the subsidiaries of the group.<sup>24</sup> An appropriate officer of the subsidiary signs the form, thereby consenting to be included in the group. All members of the parent–subsidiary group must be included. Subsidiaries no longer file separate returns. In subsequent years, Form 851, which is an affiliation schedule listing the corporations that are part of the consolidated return, is attached to the consolidated return.

---

page 15-18

Electing to file as a consolidated entity has certain advantages. For example, a consolidated return allows the entity to offset losses from one corporation against profits of another. In addition, profits from intercompany sales are deferred. There are potential disadvantages as well. The election is binding on future tax years, losses on intercompany sales cannot be immediately recognized, and elections made by the parent are binding on all subsidiaries.

### **Brother–Sister Groups**

A *brother–sister group* may exist if five or fewer persons own two or more corporations. The group exists if both of the following tests are met:

**Total ownership test:** The shareholder group owns stock representing at least 80% of the voting shares of stock or at least 80% of the total value of all shares.

**Common ownership test:** The shareholder group has common (identical) ownership of more than 50% of the voting power or more than 50% of the value of all shares.

At first glance, the tests seem to be the same with different percentages, but such is not the case. The 80% test examines ownership of

an individual corporation. The 50% test, in effect, is based on the smallest common percentage across all of the corporations evaluated.

---

### EXAMPLE 15-19

Three individuals have ownership interests in four different corporations as follows:

	Corporations				Identical Ownership
	A	B	C	D	
Reed	60%	20%	30%	30%	20%
Smith	30	65	30	40	30
Thomas	10	15	40	20	10
Totals	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>90%</u>	<u>60%</u>

The Identical Ownership column represents the smallest number reading across the column. In other words, it is the identical ownership across all of the corporations. So, for example, Reed owns at least 20% of each of the corporations.

The total ownership test is met because the three individuals own at least 80% of each of the four corporations (in this example for corporations A, B, and C, they actually own all the stock). The common ownership test is met because the common (identical) ownership is more than 50% (it is 60% in this example). Thus the four corporations are all part of a brother-sister group.

---

### TAX YOUR BRAIN

In Example 15-19, if Reed sold half of her ownership in Corporation B to an unrelated third party, would the corporations remain as a brother-sister group?

### ANSWER

No. By reducing her ownership in Corporation B to 10% of the total, Reed now has an identical common ownership across the four corporations of 10%. Thus the sum of the common ownership for all three individuals is exactly 50%. The common ownership test must be more than 50%. Thus the entities are no longer a brother-sister group.

One way to think about the two tests is that the 80% test is a “vertical test” (does the group own at least 80% of a specific individual corporation?) whereas the 50% test is a “horizontal test” (what is the smallest percentage that an individual owns across the various corporations?).

Corporations within a brother–sister group continue to file individual tax returns. However, the IRS realizes that the common control within a brother–sister group can result in income or expense being inappropriately allocated between members of the group. Thus the IRS has the authority to reallocate the income, deductions, and credits of the related corporations “in order to prevent the evasion of taxes or clearly reflect the income” of the individual corporations within the group.<sup>25</sup>

---

page 15-19

---

For purposes of determining corporate tax brackets, the accumulated earnings credit, and the minimum tax exemption, a controlled group is determined only with reference to the common ownership test. In all other cases, both tests are used.

### **Corporate Alternative Minimum Tax**

Corporations are subject to a corporate alternative minimum tax (AMT).<sup>26</sup> The tax is calculated in a manner similar to AMT for an individual. In general, the corporation starts with regular taxable income, adds or subtracts adjustments, adds tax preference items, subtracts an exemption amount, and multiplies the resulting AMT base by a 20% AMT rate.

Most tax preference items are similar to those for individuals. An additional corporate preference item is for adjusted current earnings (ACE). The ACE adjustment is 75% of the difference between ACE and unadjusted alternative minimum taxable income. In short, ACE is the economic income of the corporation; it takes into account all of the corporation’s inflows and outflows (including nontaxable and nondeductible items). The ACE adjustment can be very complex and is beyond the scope of this text.

The AMT exemption amount is \$40,000 for corporations with AMT income of \$150,000 or less.<sup>27</sup> The exemption is reduced by 25 cents for each dollar that AMT income exceeds \$150,000. Thus the exemption is totally phased out at AMT income levels of \$310,000 or more.

Small corporations are not subject to the AMT.<sup>28</sup> A *small corporation* is one that has average annual gross receipts of \$7,500,000 or less for each of the preceding three tax years. Newly formed corporations are exempt from the AMT in the first year of existence and continue to be exempt from the AMT for the first three years if average annual gross receipts are less than \$5 million.

---

### EXAMPLE 15-20

Manteo Company has taxable income of \$200,000 and is not a small corporation. It has a regular tax liability of \$61,250. The company has \$120,000 of tax preferences. Manteo's AMT is calculated as follows:

Regular taxable income	\$200,000
Tax preferences	<u>120,000</u>
AMT income	320,000
Exemption (AMT income exceeds \$310,000)	<u>-0-</u>
AMT base	320,000
Times tax rate	<u>× 20%</u>
AMT	64,000
Less: Regular corporate tax	<u>61,250</u>
Corporate AMT due	\$ 2,750

---

### CONCEPT CHECK 15-6—LO 15-6

1. To be considered a parent–subsidiary group, the parent corporation must own, directly or indirectly, at least \_\_\_\_\_ percent of the subsidiary corporation.
2. A brother–sister group may exist if \_\_\_\_\_ or fewer persons own two or more corporations.
3. For AMT purposes, the corporate exemption amount is \$\_\_\_\_\_.

## SUBCHAPTER S CORPORATIONS

## LO 15-7

### General

A Subchapter S corporation is a “regular” corporation that has elected to be taxed under the provisions of Subchapter S of the IRC.<sup>29</sup> In effect, a Subchapter S (Sub S) corporation is a corporation for legal purposes but is taxed in a manner similar to a partnership. Thus the shareholders (not the corporation) are taxed based on their proportionate share of net income and separately stated items.

Sub S corporations file their annual tax returns on Form 1120S (see Exhibit 15-3). Tax returns for S corporations are due on the 15th day of the third month after the end of the fiscal year (March 15 for a calendar year Sub S corporation). A six-month extension is permitted.

### Subchapter S Election

A corporation must affirmatively elect to be taxed as a Subchapter S corporation. The corporation must be a qualifying small business corporation that meets *all* of the following characteristics:<sup>30</sup>

Be a domestic corporation.

Have 100 or fewer shareholders who are all individuals, estates, and certain trusts.<sup>31</sup>

Have only one class of stock.

Have shareholders who are U.S. citizens or resident aliens.

For the election to be valid, it must be made on Form 2553, must be signed by all shareholders, and must be filed on a timely basis.<sup>32</sup> If the corporation wants the election to be valid for the current year, Form 2553 must be filed either in the prior fiscal year or before the 15th day of the third month of the current year. Thus elections filed after the 2.5-month deadline are effective for the following year.

The Sub S election is valid until it is statutorily terminated or voluntarily revoked. The election is statutorily terminated if the corporation fails to meet the qualifications to be a Sub S corporation. For example, once the corporation has more than 100 shareholders, the election will be terminated. For statutorily terminated elections, the termination is effective on the day the terminating event occurs.

The corporation can choose to voluntarily revoke the election. If shareholders owning a majority of the voting stock consent, in writing, to

revoke the election, the Sub S status will be terminated.<sup>33</sup> If the revocation is made (and filed) during the first 2.5 months of the tax year, the revocation will be effective as of the beginning of the year. If the revocation is made subsequent to that date, the Sub S status will be terminated as of the beginning of the following year. Shareholders can state a revocation date on or after the date the voluntary revocation is filed, and the revocation will be effective on the selected date.

In most circumstances, if an S corporation loses its status because of statutory or voluntary revocation, the corporation must wait five years before reelecting Sub S status.

### **Taxable Income and Separately Stated Items**

Generally items of income and expense are the same for a C corporation as for an S corporation.

As mentioned, a Sub S corporation is taxed as though it were a partnership. In other words, the shareholders, not the corporation, pay tax on the Subchapter S income. Unlike a partnership, a Sub S corporation can amortize organizational expenses and must recognize gains, but not losses, on distributions of property to shareholders. The dividends received deduction does not apply to a Sub S corporation.

Form 1120S

Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service

## U.S. Income Tax Return for an S Corporation

OMB No. 1545-0123

2017

► Do not file this form unless the corporation has filed or is attaching Form 2553 to elect to be an S corporation.

► Go to [www.irs.gov/Form1120S](http://www.irs.gov/Form1120S) for instructions and the latest information.

For calendar year 2017 or tax year beginning

, 2017, ending

, 20

A S election effective date

Name

B Business activity code  
number (see instructions)

Number, street and room or suite no. if a P.O. box, see instructions.

D Employer identification number

TYPE

OR

PRINT

City, town, State or province, country, and ZIP or foreign postal code

E Date incorporated

F Total assets (see instructions)

C Check if Son. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 5310, 5311, 5312, 5313, 5314, 5315, 5316, 5317, 5318, 5319, 5320, 5321, 5322, 5323, 5324, 5325, 5326, 5327, 5328, 5329, 5330, 5331, 5332, 5333, 5334, 5335, 5336, 5337, 5338, 5339, 53310, 53311, 53312, 53313, 53314, 53315, 53316, 53317, 53318, 53319, 53320, 53321, 53322, 53323, 53324, 53325, 53326, 53327, 53328, 53329, 53330, 53331, 53332, 53333, 53334, 53335, 53336, 53337, 53338, 53339, 533310, 533311, 533312, 533313, 533314, 533315, 533316, 533317, 533318, 533319, 533320, 533321, 533322, 533323, 533324, 533325, 533326, 533327, 533328, 533329, 533330, 533331, 533332, 533333, 533334, 533335, 533336, 533337, 533338, 533339, 5333310, 5333311, 5333312, 5333313, 5333314, 5333315, 5333316, 5333317, 5333318, 5333319, 5333320, 5333321, 5333322, 5333323, 5333324, 5333325, 5333326, 5333327, 5333328, 5333329, 5333330, 5333331, 5333332, 5333333, 5333334, 5333335, 5333336, 5333337, 5333338, 5333339, 53333310, 53333311, 53333312, 53333313, 53333314, 53333315, 53333316, 53333317, 53333318, 53333319, 53333320, 53333321, 53333322, 53333323, 53333324, 53333325, 53333326, 53333327, 53333328, 53333329, 53333330, 53333331, 53333332, 53333333, 53333334, 53333335, 53333336, 53333337, 53333338, 53333339, 533333310, 533333311, 533333312, 533333313, 533333314, 533333315, 533333316, 533333317, 533333318, 533333319, 533333320, 533333321, 533333322, 533333323, 533333324, 533333325, 533333326, 533333327, 533333328, 533333329, 533333330, 533333331, 533333332, 533333333, 533333334, 533333335, 533333336, 533333337, 533333338, 533333339, 5333333310, 5333333311, 5333333312, 5333333313, 5333333314, 5333333315, 5333333316, 5333333317, 5333333318, 5333333319, 5333333320, 5333333321, 5333333322, 5333333323, 5333333324, 5333333325, 5333333326, 5333333327, 5333333328, 5333333329, 5333333330, 5333333331, 5333333332, 5333333333, 5333333334, 5333333335, 5333333336, 5333333337, 5333333338, 5333333339, 53333333310, 53333333311, 53333333312, 53333333313, 53333333314, 53333333315, 53333333316, 53333333317, 53333333318, 53333333319, 53333333320, 53333333321, 53333333322, 53333333323, 53333333324, 53333333325, 53333333326, 53333333327, 53333333328, 53333333329, 53333333330, 53333333331, 53333333332, 53333333333, 53333333334, 53333333335, 53333333336, 53333333337, 53333333338, 53333333339, 533333333310, 533333333311, 533333333312, 533333333313, 533333333314, 533333333315, 533333333316, 533333333317, 533333333318, 533333333319, 533333333320, 533333333321, 533333333322, 533333333323, 533333333324, 533333333325, 533333333326, 533333333327, 533333333328, 533333333329, 533333333330, 533333333331, 533333333332, 533333333333, 533333333334, 533333333335, 533333333336, 533333333337, 533333333338, 533333333339, 5333333333310, 5333333333311, 5333333333312, 5333333333313, 5333333333314, 5333333333315, 5333333333316, 5333333333317, 5333333333318, 5333333333319, 5333333333320, 5333333333321, 5333333333322, 5333333333323, 5333333333324, 5333333333325, 5333333333326, 5333333333327, 5333333333328, 5333333333329, 5333333333330, 5333333333331, 5333333333332, 5333333333333, 5333333333334, 5333333333335, 5333333333336, 5333333333337, 5333333333338, 5333333333339, 53333333333310, 53333333333311, 53333333333312, 53333333333313, 53333333333314, 53333333333315, 53333333333316, 53333333333317, 53333333333318, 53333333333319, 53333333333320, 53333333333321, 53333333333322, 53333333333323, 53333333333324, 53333333333325, 53333333333326, 53333333333327, 53333333333328, 53333333333329, 53333333333330, 53333333333331, 53333333333332, 53333333333333, 53333333333334, 53333333333335, 53333333333336, 53333333333337, 53333333333338, 53333333333339, 533333333333310, 533333333333311, 533333333333312, 533333333333313, 533333333333314, 533333333333315, 533333333333316, 533333333333317, 533333333333318, 533333333333319, 533333333333320, 533333333333321, 533333333333322, 533333333333323, 533333333333324, 533333333333325, 533333333333326, 533333333333327, 533333333333328, 533333333333329, 533333333333330, 533333333333331, 533333333333332, 533333333333333, 533333333333334, 533333333333335, 533333333333336, 533333333333337, 533333333333338, 533333333333339, 5333333333333310, 5333333333333311, 5333333333333312, 5333333333333313, 5333333333333314, 5333333333333315, 5333333333333316, 5333333333333317, 5333333333333318, 5333333333333319, 5333333333333320, 5333333333333321, 5333333333333322, 5333333333333323, 5333333333333324, 5333333333333325, 5333333333333326, 5333333333333327, 5333333333333328, 5333333333333329, 5333333333333330, 5333333333333331, 5333333333333332, 5333333333333333, 5333333333333334, 5333333333333335, 5333333333333336, 5333333333333337, 5333333333333338, 5333333333333339, 53333333333333310, 53333333333333311, 53333333333333312, 53333333333333313, 53333333333333314, 53333333333333315, 53333333333333316, 53333333333333317, 53333333333333318, 53333333333333319, 53333333333333320, 53333333333333321, 53333333333333322, 53333333333333323, 53333333333333324, 53333333333333325, 53333333333333326, 53333333333333327, 53333333333333328, 53333333333333329, 53333333333333330, 53333333333333331, 53333333333333332, 53333333333333333, 53333333333333334, 53333333333333335, 53333333333333336, 53333333333333337, 53333333333333338, 53333333333333339, 533333333333333310, 533333333333333311, 533333333333333312, 533333333333333313, 533333333333333314, 533333333333333315, 533333333333333316, 533333333333333317, 533333333333333318, 533333333333333319, 533333333333333320, 533333333333333321, 533333333333333322, 533333333333333323, 533333333333333324, 533333333333333325, 533333333333333326, 533333333333333327, 533333333333333328, 533333333333333329, 533333333333333330, 533333333333333331, 533333333333333332, 533333333333333333, 533333333333333334, 533333333333333335, 533333333333333336, 533333333333333337, 533333333333333338, 533333333333333339, 5333333333333333310, 5333333333333333311, 5333333333333333312, 5333333333333333313, 5333333333333333314, 5333333333333333315, 5333333333333333316, 5333333333333333317, 5333333333333333318, 5333333333333333319, 5333333333333333320, 5333333333333333321, 5333333333333333322, 5333333333333333323, 5333333333333333324, 5333333333333333325, 5333333333333333326, 5333333333333333327, 5333333333333333328, 5333333333333333329, 5333333333333333330, 5333333333333333331, 5333333333333333332, 5333333333333333333, 5333333333333333334, 5333333333333333335, 5333333333333333336, 5333333333333333337, 5333333333333333338, 5333333333333333339, 53333333333333333310, 53333333333333333311, 53333333333333333312, 53333333333333333313, 53333333333333333314, 53333333333333333315, 53333333333333333316, 53333333333333333317, 53333333333333333318, 53333333333333333319, 53333333333333333320, 53333333333333333321, 53333333333333333322, 53333333333333333323, 53333333333333333324, 53333333333333333325, 53333333333333333326, 53333333333333333327, 53333333333333333328, 53333333333333333329, 53333333333333333330, 53333333333333333331, 53333333333333333332, 53333333333333333333, 53333333333333333334, 53333333333333333335, 53333333333333333336, 53333333333333333337, 53333333333333333338, 53333333333333333339, 533333333333333333310, 533333333333333333311, 533333333333333333312, 533333333333333333313, 533333333333333333314, 533333333333333333315, 533333333333333333316, 533333333333333333317, 533333333333333333318, 533333333333333333319, 533333333333333333320, 533333333333333333321, 533333333333333333322, 533333333333333333323, 533333333333333333324, 533333333333333333325, 533333333333333333326, 533333333333333333327, 533333333333333333328, 533333333333333333329, 533333333333333333330, 533333333333333333331, 533333333333333333332, 533333333333333333333, 533333333333333333334, 533333333333333333335, 533333333333333333336, 533333333333333333337, 5333333

**Schedule B Other Information (see instructions)**

1 Check accounting method:	a <input type="checkbox"/> Cash	b <input type="checkbox"/> Accrual	c <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ►	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
2 See the instructions and enter the:	a Business activity ► b Product or service ►				
3 At any time during the tax year, was any shareholder of the corporation a disregarded entity, a trust, an estate, or a nominee or similar person? If "Yes," attach Schedule B-1, Information on Certain Shareholders of an S Corporation.					
4 At the end of the tax year, did the corporation:	a Own directly 20% or more, or own, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the total stock issued and outstanding of any foreign or domestic corporation? For rules of constructive ownership, see instructions. If "Yes," complete (i) through (iv) below				
	(i) Name of Corporation	(ii) Employer Identification Number (if any)	(iii) Country of Incorporation	(iv) Percentage of Stock Owned	(v) If Percentage in (iv) is 100%, Enter the Date (if any) a Qualified Subchapter S Subsidiary Election Was Made
b Own directly an interest of 20% or more, or own, directly or indirectly, an interest of 50% or more in the profit, loss, or capital in any foreign or domestic partnership (including an entity treated as a partnership) or in the beneficial interest of a trust? For rules of constructive ownership, see instructions. If "Yes," complete (i) through (iv) below					
	(i) Name of Entity	(ii) Employer Identification Number (if any)	(iii) Type of Entity	(iv) Country of Organization	(v) Maximum Percentage Owned in Profit, Loss, or Capital
5 a At the end of the tax year, did the corporation have any outstanding shares of restricted stock? If "Yes," complete lines (i) and (ii) below.	(i) Total shares of restricted stock				
	(ii) Total shares of non-restricted stock				
b At the end of the tax year, did the corporation have any outstanding stock options, warrants, or similar instruments? If "Yes," complete lines (i) and (ii) below.	(i) Total shares of stock outstanding at the end of the tax year				
	(ii) Total shares of stock outstanding if all instruments were exercised				
6 Has this corporation filed, or is it required to file, Form 8918, Material Advisor Disclosure Statement, to provide information on any reportable transaction?					
7 Check this box if the corporation issued publicly offered debt instruments with original issue discount. If checked, the corporation may have to file Form 8281, Information Return for Publicly Offered Original Issue Discount Instruments.				<input type="checkbox"/>	
8 If the corporation: (a) was a C corporation before it elected to be an S corporation or the corporation acquired an asset with a basis determined by reference to the basis of the asset (or the basis of any other property) in the hands of a C corporation and (b) has net unrealized built-in gain in excess of the net recognized built-in gain from prior years, enter the net unrealized built-in gain reduced by net recognized built-in gain from prior years (see instructions)	► \$				
9 Enter the accumulated earnings and profits of the corporation at the end of the tax year.	\$				
10 Does the corporation satisfy both of the following conditions?					
a The corporation's total receipts (see instructions) for the tax year were less than \$250,000					
b The corporation's total assets at the end of the tax year were less than \$250,000					
If "Yes," the corporation is not required to complete Schedules L and M-1.					
11 During the tax year, did the corporation have any non-shareholder debt that was canceled, was forgiven, or had the terms modified so as to reduce the principal amount of the debt? If "Yes," enter the amount of principal reduction \$					
12 During the tax year, was a qualified subchapter S subsidiary election terminated or revoked? If "Yes," see instructions					
13 a Did the corporation make any payments in 2017 that would require it to file Form(s) 1099? b If "Yes," did the corporation file or will it file required Forms 1099?					

<b>Schedule K Shareholders' Pro Rata Share Items</b>		<b>Total amount</b>
<b>Income (Loss)</b>	1 Ordinary business income (loss) (page 1, line 21) . . . . .	1
	2 Net rental real estate income (loss) (attach Form 8825) . . . . .	2
	3a Other gross rental income (loss) . . . . .	3a
	b Expenses from other rental activities (attach statement) . . . . .	3b
	c Other net rental income (loss). Subtract line 3b from line 3a . . . . .	
	4 Interest income . . . . .	3c
	5 Dividends: a Ordinary dividends . . . . .	4
	b Qualified dividends . . . . .	5a
	6 Royalties . . . . .	6
	7 Net short-term capital gain (loss) (attach Schedule D (Form 1120S)) . . . . .	7
8a Net long-term capital gain (loss) (attach Schedule D (Form 1120S)) . . . . .	8a	
b Collectibles (28%) gain (loss) . . . . .	8b	
c Unrecaptured section 1250 gain (attach statement) . . . . .	8c	
9 Net section 1231 gain (loss) (attach Form 4797) . . . . .	9	
10 Other income (loss) (see instructions) Type ►	10	
<b>Deductions</b>	11 Section 179 deduction (attach Form 4562) . . . . .	11
	12a Charitable contributions . . . . .	12a
	b Investment interest expense . . . . .	12b
	c Section 59(e)(2) expenditures (1) Type ► . . . . .	12c(2)
	d Other deductions (see instructions) Type ► . . . . .	12d
<b>Credits</b>	13a Low-income housing credit (section 42(j)(5)) . . . . .	13a
	b Low-income housing credit (other) . . . . .	13b
	c Qualified rehabilitation expenditures (rental real estate) (attach Form 3468, if applicable) . . . . .	13c
	d Other rental real estate credits (see instructions) Type ► . . . . .	13d
	e Other rental credits (see instructions) Type ► . . . . .	13e
	f Biofuel producer credit (attach Form 6478) . . . . .	13f
	g Other credits (see instructions) Type ► . . . . .	13g
	<b>Foreign Transactions</b>	14a Name of country or U.S. possession ► . . . . .
b Gross income from all sources . . . . .		14b
c Gross income sourced at shareholder level . . . . .		14c
Foreign gross income sourced at corporate level . . . . .		
d Passive category . . . . .		14d
e General category . . . . .		14e
f Other (attach statement) . . . . .		14f
Deductions allocated and apportioned at shareholder level . . . . .		
g Interest expense . . . . .		14g
h Other . . . . .		14h
Deductions allocated and apportioned at corporate level to foreign source income . . . . .		
i Passive category . . . . .		14i
j General category . . . . .		14j
k Other (attach statement) . . . . .		14k
Other information . . . . .		
l Total foreign taxes (check one): ► <input type="checkbox"/> Paid <input type="checkbox"/> Accrued . . . . .	14l	
m Reduction in taxes available for credit (attach statement) . . . . .	14m	
n Other foreign tax information (attach statement) . . . . .		
<b>Alternative Minimum Tax (AMT) Items</b>	15a Post-1986 depreciation adjustment . . . . .	15a
	b Adjusted gain or loss . . . . .	15b
	c Depletion (other than oil and gas) . . . . .	15c
	d Oil, gas, and geothermal properties—gross income . . . . .	15d
	e Oil, gas, and geothermal properties—deductions . . . . .	15e
	f Other AMT items (attach statement) . . . . .	15f
<b>Items Affecting Shareholder Basis</b>	16a Tax-exempt interest income . . . . .	16a
	b Other tax-exempt income . . . . .	16b
	c Nondeductible expenses . . . . .	16c
	d Distributions (attach statement if required) (see instructions) . . . . .	16d
	e Repayment of loans from shareholders . . . . .	16e

Form 1120S (2017)

page 15-24

<b>Schedule K Shareholders' Pro Rata Share Items (continued)</b>		<b>Total amount</b>	
<b>Other Information</b>	<b>17a</b> Investment income . . . . .	<b>17a</b>	
	<b>b</b> Investment expenses . . . . .	<b>17b</b>	
	<b>c</b> Dividend distributions paid from accumulated earnings and profits . . . . .	<b>17c</b>	
	<b>d</b> Other items and amounts (attach statement)		
<b>18</b> <b>Income/loss reconciliation.</b> Combine the amounts on lines 1 through 10 in the far right column. From the result, subtract the sum of the amounts on lines 11 through 12d and 14i	<b>18</b>		
<b>Schedule L Balance Sheets per Books</b>		Beginning of tax year	End of tax year
<b>Assets</b>		(a)	(b)
<b>1</b> Cash . . . . .			
<b>2a</b> Trade notes and accounts receivable . . . . .			
<b>b</b> Less allowance for bad debts . . . . .			
<b>3</b> Inventories . . . . .			
<b>4</b> U.S. government obligations . . . . .			
<b>5</b> Tax-exempt securities (see instructions) . . . . .			
<b>6</b> Other current assets (attach statement) . . . . .			
<b>7</b> Loans to shareholders . . . . .			
<b>8</b> Mortgage and real estate loans . . . . .			
<b>9</b> Other investments (attach statement) . . . . .			
<b>10a</b> Buildings and other depreciable assets . . . . .			
<b>b</b> Less accumulated depreciation . . . . .			
<b>11a</b> Depletable assets . . . . .			
<b>b</b> Less accumulated depletion . . . . .			
<b>12</b> Land (net of any amortization) . . . . .			
<b>13a</b> Intangible assets (amortizable only) . . . . .			
<b>b</b> Less accumulated amortization . . . . .			
<b>14</b> Other assets (attach statement) . . . . .			
<b>15</b> Total assets . . . . .			
<b>Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity</b>			
<b>16</b> Accounts payable . . . . .			
<b>17</b> Mortgages, notes, bonds payable in less than 1 year . . . . .			
<b>18</b> Other current liabilities (attach statement) . . . . .			
<b>19</b> Loans from shareholders . . . . .			
<b>20</b> Mortgages, notes, bonds payable in 1 year or more . . . . .			
<b>21</b> Other liabilities (attach statement) . . . . .			
<b>22</b> Capital stock . . . . .			
<b>23</b> Additional paid-in capital . . . . .			
<b>24</b> Retained earnings . . . . .			
<b>25</b> Adjustments to shareholders' equity (attach statement) . . . . .			
<b>26</b> Less cost of treasury stock . . . . .			
<b>27</b> Total liabilities and shareholders' equity . . . . .			

**Schedule M-1 Reconciliation of Income (Loss) per Books With Income (Loss) per Return**

Note: The corporation may be required to file Schedule M-3 (see instructions)

<b>1</b>	Net income (loss) per books . . . . .		<b>5</b>	Income recorded on books this year not included on Schedule K, lines 1 through 10 (itemize): a Tax-exempt interest \$ .....
<b>2</b>	Income included on Schedule K, lines 1, 2, 3c, 4, 5a, 6, 7, 8a, 9, and 10, not recorded on books this year (itemize) .....		<b>6</b>	Deductions included on Schedule K, lines 1 through 12 and 14l, not charged against book income this year (itemize): a Depreciation \$ .....
<b>3</b>	Expenses recorded on books this year not included on Schedule K, lines 1 through 12 and 14l (itemize): a Depreciation \$ .....		<b>7</b>	Add lines 5 and 6 . . . . .
<b>a</b>	Depreciation \$ .....		<b>B</b>	Income (loss) (Schedule K, line 18, Line 4 less line 7) . . . . .
<b>b</b>	Travel and entertainment \$ .....			
<b>4</b>	Add lines 1 through 3 . . . . .			

**Schedule M-2 Analysis of Accumulated Adjustments Account, Other Adjustments Account, and Shareholders' Undistributed Taxable Income Previously Taxed (see instructions)**

	(a) Accumulated adjustments account	(b) Other adjustments account	(c) Shareholders' undistributed taxable income previously taxed
<b>1</b>	Balance at beginning of tax year . . . . .		
<b>2</b>	Ordinary income from page 1, line 21 . . . . .		
<b>3</b>	Other additions . . . . .		
<b>4</b>	Loss from page 1, line 21 . . . . .	( )	
<b>5</b>	Other reductions . . . . .	( )	( )
<b>6</b>	Combine lines 1 through 5 . . . . .		
<b>7</b>	Distributions other than dividend distributions . . . . .		
<b>8</b>	Balance at end of tax year. Subtract line 7 from line 6 . . . . .		

Form 1120S (2017)

**EXHIBIT 15-3**

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Form 1120S. Washington, DC: 2017.

In a manner similar to partnership taxation, some items of income, expense, or credit are not included in income but are separately stated and allocated to shareholders on a per share, per day basis.<sup>34</sup> Separately stated items are on Schedule K (see pages 3 and 4 of Form 1120S in Exhibit 15-3). The Subchapter S Schedule K is similar to that for a partnership.

**EXAMPLE 15-21**

Pitt Company is a Subchapter S corporation with two shareholders, Anne and Zeke, who own 60% and 40% of the corporation, respectively. During the year, Pitt has income of \$50,000 that includes \$3,000 of dividend income and \$1,000 of charitable contributions. Pitt's Sub S taxable income is \$48,000. The allocation of the income and separately stated items follows:

	Anne (60%)	Zeke (40%)	Total
Taxable income	\$28,800	\$19,200	\$48,000
Dividend income	1,800	1,200	3,000
Charitable contributions	600	400	1,000

## **Corporate and Shareholder Basis and Distributions**

Upon formation, the basis rules for S corporations are the same as those for C corporations (noted previously). Significant differences, however, pertain to income and separately stated items and distributions. In effect, Sub S shareholders are taxed on their proportionate share of income and separately stated items but are not taxed when they receive a distribution. This treatment is similar to that for partners of a partnership.

---

page 15-26

A Sub S shareholder who receives a K-1 from the corporation reports each item on her or his tax return in a manner similar to that done for a partnership (see Chapter 14). Each K-1 item increases or decreases the basis of the shareholder's stock. If the Sub S corporation reports a loss, the shareholder can take the loss only to the extent of her or his adjusted basis in the corporation's stock.

A shareholder's basis in the stock is increased or decreased by the following items:

---

**Increases:**

- Net income
- Separately stated income items (dividends, interest, capital gains tax exempt income, etc.)
- Capital contributions
- Loans from the shareholder to the corporation

**Decreases:**

- Net losses
  - Separately stated expense items (charitable contributions, capital losses, etc.)
  - Distributions from the corporation at fair market value
- 

Decreases cannot reduce the shareholder's basis in stock below zero. Any excess first goes to reduce the basis of any loans from the shareholder to the corporation, and if any remains, it is suspended. When the corporation later recognizes items that increase basis (such as net income), the increases are allocated as follows: (1) increase the basis of shareholder loans, if any, to their original basis, (2) eliminate suspended losses, and (3)

increase the basis of the stock for the remainder.

---

### **EXAMPLE 15-22**

Thangam owns stock in a Subchapter S corporation. At the end of 2016, the tax basis of her stock was \$2,000. She had previously made a \$1,500 loan to the company. For year 2016, her share of the loss of the company was \$4,500. To account for this loss, she would reduce the tax basis of her stock to \$0, then would reduce the tax basis of her loan to \$0, and would have a remaining \$1,000 suspended loss ( $\$4,500 - \$2,000 - \$1,500 = \$1,000$ ). In 2017, her share of corporate net income was \$3,000. She would first increase the tax basis in the loan to its original \$1,500. Then she would eliminate the \$1,000 suspended loss. Finally, she would increase the tax basis of her stock by the remaining \$500.

---

An S corporation differs from a partnership in that the shareholder does not increase his or her stock basis by his or her share of debt in the corporation.

---

### **EXAMPLE 15-23**

Laurel owns stock in a Subchapter S corporation. At the end of 2016, her tax basis in the stock was \$100. In 2017, her share of corporate net income was \$150, and her share of a corporate charitable contribution was \$300. At the end of 2017, a simple mathematical calculation would indicate that her stock basis is a negative \$50 ( $\$100 + \$150 - \$300 = [\$50]$ ). However, basis cannot be negative. Her basis is set to zero and the \$50 shortfall is suspended to future years. If, in 2018, Laurel's share of corporate net income was \$400, she would increase her stock basis by \$400 and decrease her stock basis by the suspended \$50, resulting in a December 2018 stock basis of \$350.

---

## **Schedule M-1**

Schedule M-1 for Form 1120S is also a reconciliation between income for books and income for taxes. The substantive difference between an S corporation Schedule M-1 and a C corporation Schedule M-1 is that an S corporation has no line for federal income tax because the Subchapter S corporation does not pay federal income tax; the shareholders pay it.

### CONCEPT CHECK 15-7—**LO 15-7**

1. Corporations with fewer than 100 shareholders are automatically considered Subchapter S corporations. True or false?
2. A Subchapter S corporation is taxed in a manner similar to a partnership. True or false?
3. Subchapter S corporations file a Form \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Alyssa is a shareholder in a Subchapter S corporation and has a basis of \$1,000 in her stock. The corporation gives her a \$200 cash dividend. Is this dividend taxable to Alyssa?
5. Similar to a partnership, shareholders of a Subchapter S corporation increase the basis of their stock by their share of corporate debts. True or false?

---

### Summary

**LO 15-1:** Describe corporate formation and filing requirements.

#### Corporations

- Are legal entities formed under the laws of a state.
- Can use cash basis of accounting if sales  $\leq$  \$5 million or have no inventory.
- Can choose fiscal year-end in first year.
- File Form 1120.

**LO 15-2:** Calculate corporate and shareholder basis.

- No gain on formation of corporation if transferors control 80% or more.
- Relief of liability in excess of basis triggers gain equal to the excess.
- Boot received triggers gain.
- Basis to corporation is shareholder basis plus gain recognized by shareholder.
- Basis to shareholder is carryover basis plus gain recognized, minus boot received.

**LO 15-3:** Determine corporate taxable

- Taxable income generally follows rules associated with trade or business (Chapter 6).

income and tax liability.

- Net capital losses are not permitted. Carry back three years and then forward five.
- Charitable contributions are limited to 10% of taxable income before considering charitable contributions. Excess is carried forward five years.
- A deduction is permitted equal to 70%, 80%, or 100% of dividends received from other domestic corporations. DRD may be limited.
- Organizational expenditures and start-up expenses can be deducted over 180 months or more upon election.
- Taxable income is subject to tax rates up to 35%.
- Estimated payments are required.
- Net operating losses can be carried back 2 years and forward 20. Can choose to only carry forward if an affirmative election is made.

**LO 15-4:** Explain the tax rules for transactions with shareholders.

- Distributions from earnings and profits are dividends and are taxable to shareholder; not deductible by corporation.
- Distributions in excess of E&P are nontaxable to extent of stock basis and a capital gain in excess of basis.
- Distribution of property with FMV in excess of basis creates gain to corporation.
- Distribution in full liquidation of shareholder interest creates gain or loss equal to distribution compared to basis.

page 15-28

**LO 15-5:** Prepare Schedules L, M-1, and M-3.

- Schedule L is a beginning and ending balance sheet in accordance with financial accounting method.
- Schedule M-1 is a reconciliation from book income to taxable income.
- M-1 sets forth all book/tax differences, whether permanent or temporary.
- M-3, a comprehensive book/tax reconciliation, is for large corporations.

**LO 15-6:** Discuss other corporate issues.

- Parent–subsidiary groups are those in which a common parent owns, directly or indirectly, at least 80% of one or more other corporations.
- Can elect to file consolidated tax return.
- Brother–sister group may exist if five or fewer persons own two or more corporations.
- Must disclose to IRS.
- Most corporations are subject to AMT.
- Corporate AMT concepts are similar to AMT for individuals.

**LO 15-7:** Know the

Subchapter S corporations

rules for tax treatment  
of Subchapter S  
corporations.

- Are “regular” corporations that elect to be taxed in a manner similar to a partnership.
  - File 1120S.
  - Must meet four tests to elect Sub S status.
  - Report taxable income and separately stated items similar to a partnership.
  - Do not pay tax; shareholders do.
  - Calculate shareholder basis similar to partnership except corporate debt does not affect basis.
  - Can have distributions, which are not taxable to shareholders.
- 

## Discussion Questions

All applicable discussion questions are available with **Connect<sup>©</sup>**

- LO** 1. Explain the circumstances in which a corporation can use the accrual basis  
**15-1** or the cash basis of accounting.

---

---

---

- LO** 2. When must a corporate tax return be filed? Can a corporation receive an  
**15-1** extension of time to file a return, and if so, what is the length of the extension?

---

---

---

- LO** 3. Without regard to any extensions of time to file, when is the income tax  
**15-1** return due for a corporation with a May 31 year-end? An August 31 year-end? A February 28 year-end?

---

---

---

**LO** 4. Explain the 80% rule as it pertains to the formation of a corporation.

**15-2**

---

---

---

**LO** 5. In what instances could a gain be recorded associated with the issuance of stock upon formation of a corporation? Assume that the 80% test is met.

---

---

---

**LO** 6. An individual contributes property with a fair market value in excess of basis to a corporation in exchange for stock. What is the basis of the stock in the hands of the shareholder, and what is the basis of the property contributed in the hands of the corporation?

---

---

---

**LO** 7. What is the *dividends received deduction*? What is its purpose?

**15-3**

---

---

---

**LO** 8. Explain the rules associated with capital loss carrybacks and carryforwards.

**15-3**

---

---

---

- LO** 9. Explain the rules pertaining to the deductibility of charitable contributions  
**15-3** for a C corporation.

---

---

---

- LO**10. Explain the difference between *organizational expenses* and *start-up expenditures*. In what circumstances are they deductible?

---

---

---

- LO**11. Why does the marginal tax rate vary up and down for taxable incomes over  
**15-3** \$100,000?

---

---

---

- LO**12. On what dates are estimated payments due for a calendar year corporation?  
**15-3** What are the dates for a corporation with a fiscal year ending August 31?

---

---

---

page 15-30

- LO**13. Explain the rules associated with the carryback and carryforward of net  
**15-3** operating losses.

---

---

---

- LO**14. A corporation may make a distribution to its shareholders. Depending on the

- 15-4** circumstances, in the hands of the shareholder, the distribution can be classified as a dividend, a tax-free distribution, or a capital gain. Explain the circumstances in which each classification can occur.

---

---

---

- LO15.** In what circumstances does a corporation record a gain related to a **15-4** distribution to a shareholder?

---

---

---

- LO16.** What is Schedule M-1, and what is its purpose?

**15-5**

---

---

---

- LO17.** What is Schedule L, and what is its purpose?

**15-5**

---

---

---

- LO18.** For purposes of the corporate alternative minimum tax, explain the **15-6** application of the AMT exemption amount and its phaseout.

---

---

---

- LO19.** Under what circumstances can a parent–subsidiary group file a consolidated **15-6** income tax return?

---

---

---

- LO20.** Why might a parent–subsidiary group choose to file, or not to file, a  
**15-6** consolidated income tax return?

---

---

---

- LO21.** What are the two tests used to determine whether a group of corporations is  
**15-6** a brother–sister group?

---

---

---

page 15-31

- LO22.** What criteria must a corporation meet to appropriately elect Subchapter S  
**15-7** status?

---

---

---

- LO23.** A calendar year corporation properly files a Subchapter S election on  
**15-7** January 10, 2017. On what date is the election effective? What if the election  
were filed on June 1, 2017?

---

---

---

- LO24.** The Subchapter S status of a calendar year corporation is statutorily  
**15-7** terminated on August 12, 2017. The Subchapter S status is deemed to be  
terminated on what date? What is the answer if the status were voluntarily

revoked on that date?

---

---

---

## Multiple-Choice Questions

All applicable multiple-choice questions are available with **Connect<sup>©</sup>**

**LO25.** Which of the following statements is correct?

- 15-1**
- a. A calendar year corporation must file its tax return no later than March 15 unless it requests an extension.
  - b. A corporation is a legal entity that is taxed on its taxable income.
  - c. Corporations choose their tax year in their first year of operation and can elect to change it in their third year of operation.
  - d. Large corporations without inventory can choose to use either the cash or accrual method of accounting.

**LO26.** A corporation has a fiscal year-end of June. If the corporation does not receive an automatic extension of time to file its return, the return will be due on the 15th of

- a. August.
- b. September.
- c. October.
- d. November.

**LO27.** Two individuals form a corporation and own all of its stock. One individual contributes cash, and the other contributes property encumbered by a mortgage. The new corporation assumes the mortgage. Which of the following statements is true with respect to the individual who contributes the property?

- a. Because the 80% test is met, no gain or loss will be recognized.
- b. Gain is recognized to the extent of relief of liability.
- c. Gain is recognized to the extent of relief of liability in excess of the basis of property contributed.
- d. Gain is recognized to the extent that the fair market value of the stock exceeds the basis of the property contributed.

---

page 15-32

**LO28.** Tameka and Janelle form a corporation in which each will own 50% of the stock. Tameka contributes \$50,000 in cash. Janelle contributes property with

a basis of \$30,000 and an FMV of \$60,000. She receives \$10,000 of inventory from the corporation. Which of the following statements is true?

- a. Janelle will report a gain of \$10,000.
- b. Janelle will report a gain of \$30,000.
- c. Tameka will report a gain of \$10,000.
- d. Neither Tameka nor Janelle will report a gain or loss as a result of these transactions.

**LO**29. Svetlana forms a corporation in which she is the sole shareholder. She **15-2** contributes a vehicle with a basis of \$15,000 and an FMV of \$8,000 in exchange for stock. She also contributes cash of \$2,000. Svetlana will recognize

- a. A \$5,000 loss.
- b. A \$7,000 loss.
- c. A \$10,000 loss.
- d. Neither a gain nor loss.

**LO**30. Annabelle forms a corporation in which she is the sole shareholder. She **15-2** transfers \$20,000 cash plus land with a \$100,000 adjusted basis and a \$160,000 FMV in exchange for all the stock of the corporation. The corporation assumes the \$140,000 mortgage on the land. What is her basis in the stock, and what is the gain she must report (if any)?

- a. No gain; stock basis is \$120,000.
- b. Gain of \$20,000; stock basis is \$120,000.
- c. No gain; stock basis is \$100,000.
- d. Gain of \$20,000; stock basis is zero.

**LO**31. Mountain Company owns 10% of Valley Company. Both are domestic **15-3** corporations. Valley pays a \$60,000 dividend to Mountain. What amount of dividend income will be included in the taxable income of Mountain Company?

- a. \$6,000.
- b. \$12,000.
- c. \$18,000.
- d. \$60,000.

**LO**32. For Subchapter C corporations, which of the following statements is true?

- 15-3**
- a. Capital losses can be carried back three years and then carried forward five years.
  - b. Corporations can elect to forgo the carryback period for capital losses and only carry the losses forward.
  - c. Capital losses can be carried back 2 years and then carried forward 20 years.
  - d. Capital losses are permitted up to \$3,000 per year.

**LO**33. Which of the following statements is false?

- 15-1**, **15-3** *a.* A corporation with average sales in excess of \$5,000,000 must use the accrual method of accounting.  
*b.* The charitable contributions of a corporation may be limited.  
*c.* A corporation may be entitled to a deduction for dividends received from other domestic corporations.  
*d.* Passive loss rules apply to all corporations.

---

page 15-33

**LO**34. A calendar year corporate taxpayer must make its final estimated tax payment on the 15th of which month?

- 15-3** *a.* November.  
*b.* December.  
*c.* January.  
*d.* February.

**LO**35. Which, if any, of the following statements concerning the shareholders of a Subchapter C corporation is correct?

- 15-4** *a.* Shareholders are taxed on their proportionate share of earnings and profits as they are earned.  
*b.* Shareholders are taxed on distributions from corporate earnings and profits.  
*c.* Shareholders are never taxed on earnings and profits or distributions from the corporation.  
*d.* None of these statements is correct.

**LO**36. Parker Company has earnings and profits of \$8,000. It distributes capital gain property with a basis of \$2,000 and FMV of \$9,000 to Gertrude Parker, its sole shareholder. Gertrude has a basis of \$10,000 in her stock. Which of the following statements is true with respect to this transaction?

- 15-4** *a.* Gertrude will report dividend income of \$2,000 and a capital gain of \$7,000.  
*b.* Gertrude will report dividend income of \$8,000.  
*c.* Gertrude will report dividend income of \$8,000 and a nontaxable distribution of \$1,000.  
*d.* Gertrude will report dividend income of \$9,000.

**LO**37. Which of the following is a negative adjustment on Schedule M-1?

- 15-5** *a.* Federal income tax.  
*b.* Charitable contributions in excess of the 10% limit.  
*c.* Depreciation for books in excess of depreciation for taxes.  
*d.* Tax-exempt interest income.

**LO**38. Which of the following is a positive adjustment on Schedule M-1?

- 15-5**
- a. Excess of capital losses over capital gains.
  - b. Excess of capital gains over capital losses.
  - c. Charitable contribution carryover to the current year.
  - d. Depreciation for taxes in excess of depreciation for books.

**LO**39. Banana Company is widely held. It owns 85% of Strawberry Corporation.

**15-6** Two individuals hold the remaining 15%. Which of the following statements is true?

- a. Banana and Strawberry must file a consolidated tax return.
- b. Banana and Strawberry can elect to file a consolidated tax return.
- c. Banana and Strawberry can file a consolidated tax return if the other owners of Strawberry agree.
- d. Banana and Strawberry are brother–sister corporations.

---

page 15-34

**LO**40. What missing dollar amounts are correct in the following sentence? The **15-6** AMT exemption is \$\_\_\_\_\_ for corporations with AMT income of \$\_\_\_\_\_ or less.

- a. \$40,000; \$150,000.
- b. \$40,000; \$310,000.
- c. \$150,000; \$310,000.
- d. This question cannot be answered with the information given.

**LO**41. Which of the following items increase basis for a stockholder of a **15-7** Subchapter S corporation?

- a. Capital contributions.
- b. Charitable contributions.
- c. Net losses.
- d. Distributions from the corporation.

**LO**42. Which of the following statements is incorrect?

- 15-7**
- a. An S corporation can own stock of a C corporation.
  - b. A C corporation can own stock of an S corporation.
  - c. An S corporation can be a partner in a partnership.
  - d. An estate can own stock of an S corporation.

**LO**43. Which, if any, of the following statements concerning the shareholders of a **15-7** Subchapter S corporation is correct?

- a. Shareholders are taxed on their proportionate share of earnings that are distributed.
- b. Shareholders are taxed on the distributions from the corporation.

- c. Shareholders are taxed on their proportionate share of earnings whether or not distributed.
- d. None of these statements is correct.

- LO**44. Chen received a \$10,000 dividend from a Subchapter C corporation. He also **15-4,** owns a 50% interest in a Subchapter S corporation that reported \$100,000 of **15-7** taxable income. He received a distribution of \$20,000 from the Subchapter S corporation. How much income will Chen report as a result of these events?
- a. \$30,000.
  - b. \$40,000.
  - c. \$60,000.
  - d. \$80,000.

## Problems

All applicable problems are available with **Connect<sup>®</sup>**

- LO**45. When a corporation is formed, in certain cases the transferor may report a **15-2** gain. What are the instances in which a gain would be reported? In these cases, what is the basis of the stock held by the transferor?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

page 15-35

- LO**46. An individual contributes property with an FMV in excess of basis to a **15-2** corporation in exchange for stock. The property is subject to a mortgage. In each of the following instances, determine the basis of the stock in the hands of the shareholder and the basis of the property contributed in the hands of the corporation. Assume that the 80% rule is met.
- a. The property is subject to a mortgage that is less than basis, and the corporation assumes the mortgage.
  - b. The property is subject to a mortgage that is more than basis, and the corporation assumes the mortgage.

---

---

---

---

---

---

- LO**47. Determine the basis of stock in the hands of the shareholder in each of the following instances. Assume that the 80% rule is met in all cases.
- 15-2**
- a. Contribution of property with a basis of \$1,000 and an FMV of \$1,400.
  - b. Contribution of property with a basis of \$3,000 and an FMV of \$3,800. The stockholder also received \$500 cash from the corporation as part of the stock transaction.
  - c. Contribution of property with a basis of \$8,200 and an FMV of \$12,500. The stockholder also received property with an FMV of \$1,700 from the corporation as part of the stock transaction.
  - d. Contribution of a building with an FMV of \$200,000, a mortgage (assumed by the corporation) of \$100,000, and a basis of \$125,000.
  - e. Contribution of a building with an FMV of \$1,700,000, a mortgage (assumed by the corporation) of \$1,000,000, and a basis of \$635,000.

---

---

---

---

---

---

- LO**48. Using the information from Problem 47, determine the basis of the property contributed in the hands of the corporation in each instance. Assume that the 80% rule is met in all cases.
- 15-2**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

page 15-36

- LO**49. Explain the operation of the dividends received deduction.
- 15-3**

---

---

---

---

---

- LO**50. Determine the amount of the dividends received deduction in each of the  
**15-3** following instances. In all cases, the net income figure includes the full dividend.
- Dividend of \$10,000 from a 45% owned corporation; taxable income before DRD of \$50,000.
  - Dividend of \$19,000 from a 15% owned corporation; taxable income before DRD of \$75,000.
  - Dividend of \$22,000 from a 60% owned corporation; taxable income before DRD of \$11,000.
  - Dividend of \$8,000 from a 10% owned corporation; taxable income before DRD of \$7,000.

---

---

---

---

---

- LO**51. For each of the following cases, determine the amount of capital gain or loss to report in each year (after taking into account any applicable carrybacks) and the capital loss carry-forward to 2017 if any. Assume that 2011 is the first year of operation for each corporation.

Corporation	Capital Gain or Loss for Year Indicated					
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
A	\$ 4,000	\$7,000	\$(10,000)	\$ 5,000	\$ 3,000	(1,000)
B	5,000	3,000	3,000	4,000	(20,000)	2,000
C	5,000	9,000	(3,000)	2,000	(20,000)	8,000
D	(50,000)	7,000	3,000	11,000	10,000	2,000

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

page 15-37

- LO52.** Determine the deductible charitable contribution in each of the following instances:
- 15-3**
- Charitable contribution of \$4,000 and taxable income before charitable contribution of \$50,000.
  - Charitable contribution of \$8,000 and taxable income before charitable contribution of \$50,000.
  - Charitable contribution of \$4,800 and taxable income before charitable contribution of \$50,000. Taxable income includes a net operating loss carryforward of \$5,000.
  - Charitable contribution of \$4,800 and taxable income before charitable contribution of \$40,000. Taxable income includes a capital loss carryback of \$5,000.

- LO53.** Determine the amount of tax liability for the corporation in each of the following cases:
- 15-3**

- Taxable income of \$45,200.
- Taxable income of \$450,200.
- Taxable income of \$4,500,200.
- Taxable income of \$14,500,200.
- Taxable income of \$45,000,200.

---

---

---

---

---

- LO54.** Determine taxable income in each of the following instances. Assume that the corporation is a C corporation and that book income is before any income tax expense.
- 15-3**
- Book income of \$50,000 including capital gains of \$2,000, a charitable contribution of \$1,000, and meals and entertainment expenses of \$3,000.
  - Book income of \$92,000 including capital losses of \$3,000, a charitable contribution of \$12,000, and meals and entertainment expenses of \$3,000.

- c. Book income of \$76,000 including municipal bond interest of \$2,000, a charitable contribution of \$5,000, and dividends of \$3,000 from a 10% owned domestic corporation. The corporation also has an \$8,000 charitable contribution carryover.
  - d. Book income of \$129,000 including municipal bond interest of \$2,000, a charitable contribution of \$5,000, and dividends of \$7,000 from a 70% owned domestic corporation. The corporation has a capital loss carryover of \$6,000 and a capital gain of \$2,500 in the current year.
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

page 15-38

- LO**55. Using the information from Problem 54, calculate the amount of tax liability  
**15-3** in each instance.

---

---

---

---

---

---

- LO**56. LMNO Corporation was formed in 2010. It reported net income (loss) over  
**15-3** the 2009 through 2016 tax years, before accounting for any net operating losses, as follows:

2010	\$ (4,000)
2011	19,000
2012	23,000
2013	(31,000)
2014	11,000
2015	(8,000)
2016	3,000

- a. Determine annual taxable income after accounting for any net operating losses for 2010 to 2016 assuming the corporation does not waive the carryback period. Also determine any NOL carryforward to 2017.
  - b. Determine annual taxable income after accounting for any net operating losses for 2010 to 2016 assuming the corporation waives the carryback period. Also determine any NOL carryforward to 2017.
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

- LO**57. Determine the amount of taxable dividend, nontaxable distribution, and capital gain for the distributions made in each of the following cases:
- 15-4**
- a. Corporate E&P of \$10,000, shareholder stock basis of \$12,000, distribution of \$6,000.
  - b. Corporate E&P of \$7,500, shareholder stock basis of \$7,000, distribution of \$6,500.
  - c. Corporate E&P of \$16,000, shareholder stock basis of \$5,000, distribution of \$17,000.
  - d. Corporate E&P of \$14,000, shareholder stock basis of \$11,000, distribution of \$26,000.
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

page 15-39

- LO**58. Go to the IRS Web site ([www.irs.gov](http://www.irs.gov)) and print page 5 of Form 1120.
- 15-5** Complete Schedule M-1 for each of the following cases:
- a. Corporate financial statement: net income of \$52,000 including tax expense of \$15,000, charitable contributions of \$3,000, and depreciation expense of \$37,000. Depreciation expense for tax purposes is \$46,000.
  - b. Corporate financial statement: net income of \$139,000 including tax expense of \$68,000, charitable contributions of \$28,000, depreciation expense of \$103,000, and meals and entertainment expenses of \$31,000. Depreciation expense for tax purposes is \$145,000.

- c. Corporate financial statement: net income of \$226,000 including tax expense of \$111,000, charitable contributions of \$16,000, municipal bond interest of \$19,000, meals and entertainment expenses of \$41,000, capital gains of \$6,000, and depreciation expense of \$142,000. Depreciation expense for tax purposes is \$131,000, and the corporation has a \$7,000 charitable contribution carryforward for the current year.
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

- LO**59. A corporation has regular taxable income of \$370,000 and a regular tax liability of \$125,800. It has positive tax preference items totaling \$310,000. You have determined that the corporation is subject to alternative minimum tax because it has average annual gross receipts of \$9,000,000. Determine the amount of AMT owed by the corporation, if any.

---

---

---

---

---

---

- LO**60. Refer to Problem 54. Determine the amount of taxable income and  
**15-7** separately stated items in each case, assuming the corporation is a Subchapter S corporation.

---

---

---

---

---

---

- LO**61. Refer to Problem 58. Determine the amount of taxable income and

- 15-7** separately stated items in each case, assuming the corporation is a Subchapter S corporation. Ignore any carry-forward items.

---

---

---

---

---

page 15-40

## Tax Return Problems

All applicable tax return problems are available with ***Connect***<sup>©</sup>

## Tax Return Problem 1

Phil Williams and Liz Johnson are 60% and 40% shareholders, respectively, in WJ Corporation, a Subchapter S corporation. The corporation had the following activity during the year:

Income	\$336,123
Interest income	1,259
Dividend income (qualified)	4,586
Long-term capital gains	13,458
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>\$355,426</b>
<b>Expenses</b>	
Salaries and wages (nonofficers)	\$ 47,000
Salaries and wages, owners and officers	125,000
Depreciation (MACRS—includes \$9,000 § 179 expense)	41,888
Interest expense	5,220
Taxes and licenses	15,548
Meals and entertainment (100%)	15,257
Auto	5,254
Insurance (nonofficer health)	6,000
Accounting and legal	2,800
Repairs	1,200
Charitable contributions	2,500
Payroll penalties	500
<b>Total expenses</b>	<b>\$268,167</b>
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 87,259</b>

During the year, the corporation made a distribution of \$20,000, in total, to its shareholders. Complete page 1, Schedule K, and Schedule M-1 of Form

1120S.

## Tax Return Problem 2

Harrell and Smith, Inc., 204 Ambulance Street, Anywhere, CA 92345, is a corporation (EIN 57-1234567) formed on January 1, 2012. Information concerning the corporation and its two shareholders follows. It uses tax/cash basis accounting, did not pay dividends in excess of earnings and profits, has no foreign shareholders, is not publicly traded, and has no NOL carrybacks.

Bruce Harrell (SSN 412-34-5670), 1018 Lexington Downs, Anywhere, CA 92345, is a 60% shareholder. Della Smith (SSN 412-34-5671), 4564 Yates Road, Anywhere, CA 92345, is a 40% shareholder. Bruce received a dividend of \$60,000, and Della received a dividend of \$40,000. Both of these dividends are in addition to their salaries.

---

HARRELL AND SMITH, INC. Comparative Balance Sheet As of December 31, 2016, and December 31, 2017		
	12/31/16	12/31/17
Assets		
Cash	\$ 39,955	\$ 45,459
Investments	258,456	169,125
Office equipment	225,000	310,759
Accumulated depreciation (equipment)	(156,000)	(165,379)
Building	491,200	491,200
Accumulated depreciation (building)	(37,232)	(49,826)
Total assets	<u>\$821,379</u>	<u>\$801,338</u>

---

page 15-41

**HARRELL AND SMITH, INC. (concluded)**  
**Comparative Balance Sheet**  
**As of December 31, 2016, and December 31, 2017**

	12/31/16	12/31/17
<b>Liabilities and equity</b>		
Notes payable	\$353,600	\$335,458
Common stock	10,000	10,000
Retained earnings	<u>457,779</u>	<u>455,880</u>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b><u>\$821,379</u></b>	<b><u>\$801,338</u></b>

**HARRELL AND SMITH, INC.**  
**Income Statement**  
**For the Year Ending December 31, 2017**

<b>Revenue</b>	
Consulting income	\$866,689
Interest income	4,231
Rental income	9,000
Dividend income (qualified)	8,234
Long-term capital losses	<u>(8,200)</u>
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b><u>\$879,954</u></b>
 <b>Expenses</b>	
Salaries and wages (nonowners)	\$253,000
Officers' salaries	
Harrell	225,000
Smith	150,000
Depreciation	21,973
Interest expense	20,127
Taxes and licenses	24,051
Utilities	15,500
Travel	11,850
Meals and entertainment (100%)	12,452
Auto	18,500
Insurance (health)	7,000
Accounting and legal	6,450
Repairs	3,200
Charitable contributions	12,000
Payroll penalties	<u>750</u>
<b>Total expenses</b>	<b><u>\$781,853</u></b>
<b>Net income</b>	<b><u>\$ 98,101</u></b>

Prepare Form 1120, pages 1–5, for Harrell and Smith, Inc. Schedule D and Form 4562 can be omitted (the information given is not sufficient to complete these forms).

We have provided selected filled-in source documents that are available in *Connect*.

page 15-42

<sup>1</sup> IRC § 448.

<sup>2</sup> Using the accrual basis for cost of goods sold suggests the corporation will also use that method for inventories. Corporations that use the accrual basis for sales and cost of goods sold and the cash basis for other items are said to be using a hybrid method of accounting.

<sup>3</sup> IRC § 6012(a)(2).

<sup>4</sup> Reg. § 1.6081-3(a)(1).

<sup>5</sup> IRC § 351.

<sup>6</sup> IRC § 1211(a).

<sup>7</sup> IRC § 1212(a).

<sup>8</sup> IRC § 170(b)(2).

<sup>9</sup> IRC § 170(d)(2).

<sup>10</sup> In IRC § 170(e). There are three limited cases in which the deduction can exceed basis.

<sup>11</sup> IRC § 246(b)(3).

<sup>12</sup> IRC § 469(a)(2).

<sup>13</sup> IRC § 542(a)(2).

<sup>14</sup> IRC § 248(a).

<sup>15</sup> IRC § 195(b).

<sup>16</sup> IRC § 11(b).

<sup>17</sup> IRC § 11(b)(1)(C) and IRC § 11(b)(1)(D).

<sup>18</sup> IRC § 6655.

<sup>19</sup> IRC § 172 and IRC § 172(b)(1).

<sup>20</sup> IRC § 172(b)(3).

<sup>21</sup> IRC § 316.

<sup>22</sup> IRC § 301.

<sup>23</sup> IRC § 301(c)(2) and § 301(c)(3).

<sup>24</sup> Reg. § 1.1502-75(b).

<sup>25</sup> IRC § 482.

<sup>26</sup> IRC § 55 through § 59.

<sup>27</sup> IRC § 55(d)(2).

<sup>28</sup> IRC § 55(e).

<sup>29</sup> IRC § 1361.

<sup>30</sup> IRC § 1361(b).

<sup>31</sup> Members of a family are treated as one shareholder under IRC § 1361(c)(1). A family is defined as a common ancestor, the lineal descendants of that person, and the spouses or former spouses of the common ancestor or lineal descendants.

<sup>32</sup> IRC § 1362(a).

<sup>33</sup> IRC § 1362(d).

<sup>34</sup> You might find it instructive to review the rules associated with separately stated items of a partnership in Chapter 14.

## Appendix A

# Amended Tax Returns (Form 1040X)

Over 150 million individual income tax returns are filed each year. The vast majority of those returns are filed correctly. However, on occasion, the information on an already-filed tax return is determined to be incorrect.

There are literally hundreds of reasons why a previously filed return might be incorrect: a math error, a change of filing status, an additional or corrected informational tax form received, the basis or sales price on the sale of a capital asset initially reported incorrectly, a permitted itemized deduction omitted, and so on. There might be one error or multiple errors, and the changes might cause total tax liability to increase or decrease.

If a previously filed tax return is determined to be in error, the taxpayer must file an amended tax return on Form 1040X. On the amended return, the taxpayer provides numerical information concerning the tax return item(s) that is (are) being corrected plus a reconciliation between the original data and the correct data. The form also has a section where the taxpayer must explain the change.

Let us look at an example:

Exhibit A-1 is the Form 1040 originally filed by Kim Watkins for tax year 2016. She had wage income and interest income, and she took the standard deduction. She originally received a refund of \$216. After she had filed her return, she received a corrected Form 1099-INT from State

Savings Bank. The corrected Form 1099-INT showed interest income in box 1 that was \$250 more than originally reported.

As a result of receiving this corrected Form 1099-INT, Kim must file an amended tax return. The completed Form 1040X amended tax return is shown in Exhibit A-2.

Column A of the 1040X amended return provides tax information as it was originally filed. The information in column A comes from the data on the original Form 1040 in Exhibit A-1. Column B is used to indicate the numerical items that have changed. In this case, line 1, Adjusted Gross Income, must increase by \$250 to properly report the information from the corrected Form 1099-INT received by Kim. Column C represents the corrected totals. The explanation for the change is provided in Part III on page 2.

Note that we are preparing an amended return for tax year 2016. Thus the amount of tax on line 6 of Form 1040X is determined using the 2016 tax tables. These tables can be found in the Form 1040 instructions for tax year 2016, available on the IRS Web site at [www.irs.gov](http://www.irs.gov).

Because Kim's income increased by \$250, she will owe additional tax of \$38. That amount is reflected on line 20. When Kim files her amended Form 1040X, she must include a check for \$38. Kim is in the 15% tax bracket. The additional tax represents the 15% income tax that is due on the additional \$250 of income ( $\$250 \times 15\% = \$37.50$ , rounded to \$38).

Only one item needed to be corrected in our example. If multiple changes are required, the taxpayer should clearly explain each item and provide a detailed summation and reconciliation.

---

page A-2

Use the information from our previous example. Assume that Kim received two corrected 1099-INT forms, one from State Savings Bank that increased her interest income by \$250 and another from State Bank and Trust that decreased her interest income by \$100. In this case, the amount on line 1, column B, of Form 1040X would be \$150, the net difference. The explanation in Part III on page 2 needs to clearly explain the change. Here is how Part III, Explanation of Changes, might appear in this case:

---

Taxpayer received two corrected Forms 1099-INT. One was from State Savings Bank. It showed corrected interest income \$250 more than

originally reported. The other was from State Bank and Trust. It showed corrected interest income \$100 less than originally reported. The amount of Adjusted Gross Income on line 1 is increased by \$150, determined as follows:

Change from corrected Form 1099-INT from State Savings Bank	\$ 250
Change from corrected Form 1099-INT from State Bank and Trust	(100)
Net change to Adjusted Gross Income	<u>\$ 150</u>

It is extremely important to note that the amended return must be prepared using the tax rules in effect for the year of the original return. For example, if we were preparing an amended return for Kim Watkins for tax year 2015, the standard deduction on line 2 of Form 1040X would continue to be \$6,300, but the personal exemption on line 4 would be \$4,000 because those were the correct amounts for tax year 2015. We would also use the tax tables or tax rate schedules for 2015, not 2016.

Generally Form 1040X must be filed within three years after the date the original return was filed or within two years after the date the taxpayer paid the tax due on the original return, whichever is later.

Form 1040

Department of the Treasury - Internal Revenue Service  
U.S. Individual Income Tax Return

16

(OMB No. 1545-0074)

Rev. 6-15-16. See separate instructions for previous years.

For the year Jan. 1-Dec. 31, 2016, or other tax year beginning

, 2016, ending

20

See separate instructions.

Your first name and initial

Last name

Kim

Watkins

If a joint return, spouse's first name and initial

Last name

Home address, number and street. If you have a P.O. box, see instructions.

Apt. no.

123 Main Street

City, town or post office, state, and ZIP code. If you have a foreign address, also complete spaces below (see instructions).

Anywhere, TX 77840

Foreign country name

Foreign province/state/county

Foreign postal code

**Filing Status**

- Check only one box.
- 1 Single
  - 2 Married filing jointly (even if only one had income)
  - 3 Married filing separately. Enter spouse's SSN above and full name here ►

- 4  Head of household (with qualifying person). (See instructions.) If the qualifying person is a child but not your dependent, enter this child's name here. ►
- 5  Qualifying widow(er) with dependent child

**Exemptions**

- 6a  Yourself. If someone can claim you as a dependent, do not check box 6a.

- b  Spouse

- c Dependents: (1) First name (2) Dependent's last name (3) Dependent's relationship to you (4) ✓ If child under age 17 qualifying for head of household, see instructions

If more than four dependents, see instructions and check here ►

Boxes checked on 6a and 6b

No. of children

on 6c who

• lived with you

• did not live with

you due to divorce

or separation

(see instructions)

Page 2

<b>Tax and Credits</b>	38 Amount from line 37 adjusted gross income	38	46,664
	39a Check <input type="checkbox"/> You were born before January 2, 1952 <input type="checkbox"/> Blind Total boxes checked ► 39a <input type="checkbox"/>	39a	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Spouse was born before January 2, 1952, <input type="checkbox"/> Blind		
	b If your spouse itemizes on a separate return or you were a dual-status alien, check here ► 39b <input type="checkbox"/>	39b	
	40 Itemized deductions (from Schedule A) or your standard deduction (see left margin)	40	6,300
	41 Subtract line 40 from line 38	41	40,364
	42 Exemptions. If line 38 is \$155,650 or less, multiply \$4,050 by the number on line 6d. Otherwise, see instructions	42	4,050
	43 Taxable income. Subtract line 42 from line 41. If line 42 is more than line 41, enter -0-	43	36,314
	44 Tax (see instructions). Check if any: a <input type="checkbox"/> Form 4814 b <input type="checkbox"/> Form 4812 c <input type="checkbox"/>	44	4,985
	45 Alternative minimum tax (see instructions). Attach Form 8251	45	
	46 Excess advance premium tax credit repayment. Attach Form 8962	46	
	47 Add lines 44, 45, and 46	47	4,985
<b>Standard Deduction for—</b>	48 Foreign tax credit. Attach Form 1116 if required	48	
• People who check any box in line 39a or 39b or who can be claimed as a dependent, see instructions.	49 Credit for child and dependent care expenses. Attach Form 2441	49	
• All others Single or Married filing Separately. \$0, 100	50 Education credits from Form 8863, line 19	50	
Married filing jointly or Qualifying widow(er) \$1,400	51 Retirement savings contributions credit. Attach Form 8880	51	
Head of household \$9,200	52 Child tax credit. Attach Schedule 8812, if required	52	
	53 Residential energy credits. Attach Form 5895	53	
	54 Other credits from Form: a <input type="checkbox"/> 3800 b <input type="checkbox"/> 8801 c <input type="checkbox"/>	54	
	55 Add lines 48 through 54. These are your total credits	55	0
	56 Subtract line 55 from line 47. If line 55 is more than line 47, enter -0-	56	4,985
<b>Other Taxes</b>	57 Self-employment tax. Attach Schedule SE	57	
	58 Unreported social security and Medicare tax from Form: a <input type="checkbox"/> 4137 b <input type="checkbox"/> 8919	58	
	59 Additional tax on IRAs, other qualified retirement plans, etc. Attach Form 5329 if required	59	
	60a Household employment taxes from Schedule H	60a	
	b First-time homebuyer credit repayment. Attach Form 5405 if required	60b	
	61 Health care: individual responsibility (see instructions) Full-year coverage <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	61	
	62 Taxes from: a <input type="checkbox"/> Form 8959 b <input type="checkbox"/> Form 8880 c <input type="checkbox"/> Instructions: enter code(s)	62	
	63 Add lines 56 through 62. This is your total tax	63	4,985
<b>Payments</b>	64 Federal income tax withheld from Forms W-2 and 1099	64	5,201
If you have a qualifying child, attach Schedule EIC	65 2016 estimated tax payments and amount applied from 2015 return	65	
	66a Earned income credit (EIC)	66a	
	b Nontaxable combat pay election <input type="checkbox"/> 66b	66b	
	67 Additional child tax credit. Attach Schedule 8812	67	
	68 American opportunity credit from Form 8863, line 8	68	
	69 Net premium tax credit. Attach Form 8962	69	
	70 Amount paid with request for extension to file	70	
	71 Excess social security and bet. 1 RRTA tax withheld	71	
	72 Credit for federal tax on fuels. Attach Form 4136	72	
	73 Credits from Form: a <input type="checkbox"/> 2499 b <input type="checkbox"/> Power c <input type="checkbox"/> 8885 d <input type="checkbox"/>	73	
	74 Add lines 64, 65, 66a, and 67 through 73. These are your total payments	74	5,201
<b>Refund</b>	75 If line 74 is more than line 63, subtract line 63 from line 74. This is the amount you overpaid	75	216
	76a Amount of line 75 you want refunded to you. If Form 8888 is attached, check here ► <input type="checkbox"/>	76a	216
Direct deposit? See instructions	b Routing number	c Type: <input type="checkbox"/> Checking <input type="checkbox"/> Savings	
	d Account number		
	77 Amount of line 75 you want applied to your 2017 estimated tax ► 77	77	
<b>Amount You Owe</b>	78 Amount you owe. Subtract line 74 from line 63. For details on how to pay, see instructions ► 78	78	
<b>Third Party Designee</b>	Do you want to allow another person to discuss this return with the IRS (see instructions)? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes, complete below <input type="checkbox"/> No		
Sign Here	Designer's name ►	Phone no ►	Personal identification number (PIN) ►
Under penalties of perjury, I declare that I have examined this return and accompanying schedules and statements, and to the best of my knowledge and belief, they are true, correct, and accurately list all amounts and sources of income I received during the tax year. Declaration of preparer (other than taxpayer) is based on all information of which preparer has any knowledge			
Your signature	Date	Your occupation	Daytime phone number
Spouse's signature. If a joint return both must sign	Date	Spouse's occupation	I, the undersigned, am identitied, Picture ID number: <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Print/type preparer's name ►	Preparer's signature	Date	Check <input type="checkbox"/> if self-employed PIN
Form 8863 name ►			Form 8863 EIN ►
Form 8863 address ►			Preparer's address

www.irs.gov/form-1040

Form 1040 (2016)

## EXHIBIT A-1

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Form 1040. Washington, DC: 2016.

Form 1040X

(Rev. January 2017)

Department of the Treasury—Internal Revenue Service

**Amended U.S. Individual Income Tax Return**

OMB No. 1545-0074

► Information about Form 1040X and its separate instructions is at [www.irs.gov/form1040x](http://www.irs.gov/form1040x).

This return is for calendar year  2016  2015  2014  2013  
Other year. Enter one: calendar year or fiscal year (month and year ended):

Your first name and initial:

Kim

If a joint return, spouse's first name and initial:

Last name:

Watkins

Last name:

Your social security number:

4 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 0

Spouse's social security number:

Current home address (number and street). If you have a P.O. box, see instructions.

123 Main Street

City, town or post office, state, and ZIP code. If you have a foreign address, also complete spaces below (see instructions).

Anywhere, TX 77840

Foreign country name:

Foreign province/state/county:

Foreign postal code:

**Amended return filing status.** You must check one box even if you are not changing your filing status. Caution: In general, you can't change your filing status from joint to separate returns after the due date.

- Single  Head of household (If the qualifying person is a child but not your dependent, see instructions.)  
 Married filing jointly  Qualifying widow(er)

**Full-year coverage.**

If all members of your household have full-year minimal essential health care coverage, check "Yes." Otherwise, check "No." (See instructions.)

Yes  No

Use Part III on the back to explain any changes

**Income and Deductions**

- 1 Adjusted gross income. If net operating loss (NOL) carryback is included, check here ►   
 2 Itemized deductions or standard deduction  
 3 Subtract line 2 from line 1  
 4 Exemptions. If changing, complete Part I on page 2 and enter the amount from line 29  
 5 Taxable income. Subtract line 4 from line 3

	A. Original amount or as previously adjusted (see instructions)	B. Net change—amount of increase or (decrease)—explain in Part III	C. Correct amount
1	46,664	250	46,914
2	6,300		6,300
3	40,364	250	40,614
4	4,050		4,050
5	36,314	250	36,564
6	4,985	38	5,023
7			
8	4,985	38	5,023
9			
10			
11	4,985		5,023
12	5,201		5,201
13			
14			
15			

**Tax Liability**

- 6 Tax. Enter method(s) used to figure tax (see instructions):  
 Tax Tables  
 7 Credits. If general business credit carryback is included, check here ►  
 8 Subtract line 7 from line 6. If the result is zero or less, enter -0-  
 9 Health care: individual responsibility (see instructions)  
 10 Other taxes  
 11 Total tax. Add lines 8, 9, and 10

**Payments**

- 12 Federal income tax withheld and excess social security and tier 1 RRTA tax withheld (If changing, see instructions.)  
 13 Estimated tax payments, including amount applied from prior year's return  
 14 Earned income credit (EIC)  
 15 Refundable credits from:  Schedule 8812 Form(s)  2439  
 4136  8863  8885  8962 or  
 other (specify):  
 16 Total amount paid with request for extension of time to file, tax paid with original return, and additional tax paid after return was filed  
 17 Total payments. Add lines 12 through 15, column C, and line 16

**Refund or Amount You Owe**

- 18 Overpayment, if any, as shown on original return or as previously adjusted by the IRS.  
 19 Subtract line 18 from line 17 (If less than zero, see instructions.)  
 20 Amount you owe. If line 11, column C, is more than line 19, enter the difference  
 21 If line 11, column C, is less than line 19, enter the difference. This is the amount overpaid on this return  
 22 Amount of line 21 you want refunded to you  
 23 Amount of line 21 you want applied to your (enter year): estimated tax | 23 |

Complete and sign this form on Page 2.

For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see instructions.

Cat. No. 11380L

Form 1040X (Rev. 1-2017)

page A-6

**Part I Exemptions**

Complete this part **only** if you are increasing or decreasing the number of exemptions (personal and dependents) claimed on line 6d of the return you are amending.

See Form 1040 or Form 1040A instructions and Form 1040X instructions.

	A. Original number of exemptions or amount reported or as previously adjusted	B. Net change	C. Correct number or amount
24 Yourself and spouse. <b>Caution:</b> If someone can claim you as a dependent, you can't claim an exemption for yourself . . . . .	24		
25 Your dependent children who lived with you . . . . .	25		
26 Your dependent children who didn't live with you due to divorce or separation . . . . .	26		
27 Other dependents . . . . .	27		
28 Total number of exemptions. Add lines 24 through 27 . . . . .	28		
29 Multiply the number of exemptions claimed on line 28 by the exemption amount shown in the instructions for line 29 for the year you are amending. Enter the result here and on line 4 on page 1 of this form. . . . .	29		
30 List ALL dependents (children and others) claimed on this amended return. If more than 4 dependents, see instructions.			
(a) First name	(b) Dependent's social security number	(c) Dependent's relationship to you	(d) Check box if qualifying child for child tax credit (see instructions)
			<input type="checkbox"/>

**Part II Presidential Election Campaign Fund**

Checking below won't increase your tax or reduce your refund.

- Check here if you didn't previously want \$3 to go to the fund, but now do.  
 Check here if this is a joint return and your spouse did not previously want \$3 to go to the fund, but now does.

**Part III Explanation of changes.** In the space provided below, tell us why you are filing Form 1040X.

► Attach any supporting documents and new or changed forms and schedules.

Taxpayer received a corrected Form 1099-INT from State Savings Bank. The interest income shown in box 1 of the corrected Form 1099-INT was \$250 greater than originally reported to the taxpayer. This \$250 increase is reported on page 1 above, in box B.

**Remember to keep a copy of this form for your records.**

Under penalties of perjury, I declare that I have filed an original return and that I have examined this amended return, including accompanying schedules and statements, and to the best of my knowledge and belief, this amended return is true, correct, and complete. Declaration of preparer (other than taxpayer) is based on all information about which the preparer has any knowledge.

**Sign Here**

Your signature	Date	Spouse's signature. If a joint return, both must sign.	Date
<b>Paid Preparer Use Only</b>			
Preparer's signature	Date	Firm's name (or yours if self-employed)	
Print/type preparer's name	Firm's address and ZIP code		
PTIN	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if self-employed		Phone number
For forms and publications, visit IRS.gov.			EIN

Form 1040X (Rev. 1-2017)

**EXHIBIT A-2**

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Form 1040X. Washington, DC: 2017.

## Appendix B

# Comprehensive Problems

In this Appendix, we provide a series of comprehensive tax return problems. In the text, the scope of the tax return problems is generally limited to the subject matter of the chapter. The comprehensive problems in this Appendix require integration of tax materials across multiple chapters. Each problem does have a primary focus area—Schedule A, C, D, or E. We provide two problems for Schedules A, C, and D. In each case, the first problem is a bit easier than the second.

The problems can be completed using the TaxACT software provided with this text or can be completed using the tax forms found on the IRS Web site ([www.irs.gov](http://www.irs.gov)).

### COMPREHENSIVE PROBLEM 1

#### With Emphasis on Schedule A

James and Esther Johnson live at 45678 S.W. 112th Street, Homestead, FL 33033. James, who is 67 years old (date of birth 12/14/1950), is retired receiving social security benefits, and Esther, who is 66 years old (date of birth 6/11/1951), is also retired but working on a part-time basis. Their social security numbers are 412-34-5670 and 412-34-5671, respectively.

The Johnsons had qualifying health care coverage at all times during the tax year.

Annual social security income for Jim is \$18,000 (SSA-1099, box 5) and for Esther is \$10,800 (SSA-1099, box 5).

Interest received by them from Central Bank is \$2,545 (1099-INT, box 1). No income tax withholding was made.

Esther is working part-time as an interior decorator as an employee of Decorating House, a corporation. Her Form W-2 shows the following information:

Wages =	\$ 15,000.00
Federal W/H =	\$ 1,500.00
Social security wages =	\$ 15,000.00
Social security W/H =	\$ 930.00
Medicare wages =	\$ 15,000.00
Medicare W/H =	\$ 217.50

Their itemized deductions are as follows:

Mortgage interest on their main home, \$8,100.

Real estate taxes, \$5,600.

Personal property taxes, \$185.

Doctors' expenses unreimbursed by insurance, \$5,400.

Medical insurance premiums for the year, \$2,400.

Prescribed medicine, \$1,995.

Vitamins, \$300.

Total cash contributions to their church, \$675. The contributions were made over the course of the year and no individual contribution was greater than \$250.

Tax preparation fees for their 2016 return, \$325, paid in 2017.

Lottery tickets bought by Esther during the year, \$750. Winnings received, \$940 (W-2G, box 1). Income tax withholding on winnings, \$35 (W-2G, box 4).

Because the Johnsons live in Florida, where there is no state income tax, they will deduct the estimation of the general sales tax related to the area in which they live. The most efficient way to do this is by using the Sales Tax Calculator on the IRS Web site at <http://apps.irs.gov/app/stdc/>. A key point to remember in using the calculator is that “income” for this calculation also includes the nontaxable portion of social security benefits. For more information on using the IRS Sales Tax Calculator, refer to page 5–12 in the text.

**Required**

Prepare their individual income tax return using the appropriate forms. They do not want to contribute to the presidential election campaign and do not want anyone to be a third-party designee. For any missing information, make reasonable assumptions.

## COMPREHENSIVE PROBLEM 2

### With Emphasis on Schedule A

Jamie and Cecilia Reyes are husband and wife and file a joint return. They live at 5677 Apple Cove Road, Boise, ID 83722. Jamie’s social security number is 412-34-5670 (date of birth 6/15/1968) and Cecilia’s is 412-34-5671 (date of birth 4/12/1970). They provide more than half of the support of their daughter, Carmen (age 23), social security number 412-34-5672 (date of birth 9/1/1994), who is a full-time veterinarian school student. Carmen received a \$3,200 scholarship covering her room and board at college. She was not required to perform any services to receive the scholarship. Jamie and Cecilia furnish all of the support of Maria (Jamie’s grandmother), social security number 412-34-5673 (date of birth 11/6/1947), who is age 70 and lives in a nursing home. They also have a son, Gustavo (age 4), social security number 412-34-5674 (date of birth 3/14/2013). The Reyes and all of their dependents had qualifying health care coverage at all times during the tax year.

Jamie’s W-2 contained the following information:

Federal Wages (box 1) = \$145,625.00

Federal W/H (box 2) = \$ 16,812.50

Social Security wages (box 3) = \$127,200.00

Social Security W/H (box 4) = \$ 7,886.00

Medicare Wages (box 5) = \$145,625.00

Medicare W/H (box 6) = \$ 2,111.56

State Wages (box 16) = \$145,625.00

State W/H (box 17) = \$ 5,435.00

---

page B-3

Other receipts for the couple were as follows:

Dividends (all qualified dividends)	\$2,500
Interest income:	
Union Bank	\$ 220
State of Idaho—interest on tax refund	22
City of Boise school bonds	1,250
Interest from U.S. savings bonds (not used for educational purposes)	410
2016 federal income tax refund received in 2017	2,007
2016 state income tax refund received in 2017	218
Idaho lottery winnings	1,100
Casino slot machine winnings	2,250
Gambling losses at casino	6,500

Other information that the Reyeses provided for the 2017 tax year:

Mortgage interest on personal residence	\$11,081
Loan interest on fully equipped motor home	3,010
Doctor's fee for a face-lift for Mrs. Reyes	8,800
Dentist's fee for a new dental bridge for Mr. Reyes	3,500
Vitamins for the entire family	110
Real estate property taxes paid	\$ 5,025
DMV fees on motor home (tax portion)	1,044
DMV fees on family autos (tax portion)	436
Doctors' bills for grandmother	2,960

Nursing home for grandmother	9,200
Wheelchair for grandmother	1,030
Property taxes on boat	134
Interest on personal credit card	550
Interest on loan to buy public school district bonds	270
Cash contributions to church (all the contributions were in cash and none more than \$250 at any one time)	4,100
Cash contribution to man at bottom of freeway off-ramp	25
Contribution of furniture to Goodwill—cost basis	4,000
Contribution of same furniture to listed above Goodwill —fair market value	410
Tax return preparation fee for 2016 taxes	625

**Required**

Prepare a Form 1040, Schedule A, and Schedule B for the completion of the Reyes's tax return. They do not want to contribute to the presidential election campaign and do not want anyone to be a third-party designee. For any missing information, make reasonable assumptions.

## COMPREHENSIVE PROBLEM 3

### With Emphasis on Schedule C

Christian Everland (SS# 412-34-5670) is single and resides at 3554 Arrival Road, Apt. 6E, Buckhead, GA 30625.

---

page B-4

Last year Christian started his own landscaping business. He now has two employees and had the following business results in 2017:

Revenue	\$63,500
Expenses	
Wages	\$12,500
Payroll taxes	956
Fuel	3,500
Repairs	2,345
Assets	

Truck, used 100% for business. Original cost of \$22,000.  
Purchased on 03/01/17.

Mower #1. Original cost of \$4,500. Purchased new on  
01/05/17.

Mower #2. Leased for \$200 per month for all of 2017.

Other business equipment. Original cost of \$4,000. Purchased  
new on 01/05/17.

---

Christian has no other income, does not itemize, and has no dependents.  
He paid four quarterly federal tax estimates of \$1,000 each.

**Required**

Prepare Christian's 2017 Form 1040 and supplemental schedules. Schedule C, Form 4562, and Schedule SE are required. He wants to contribute to the presidential election campaign and does not want anyone to be a third-party designee. Christian had qualifying health care coverage at all times during the tax year. For any missing information, make reasonable assumptions.

## COMPREHENSIVE PROBLEM 4

### With Emphasis on Schedule C

Shelly Beaman (social security number 412-34-5670) is single and resides at 540 Front Street, Ashland, NC 27898.

Shelly's W-2 wages	\$55,800
Federal withholding	10,044
Social security wages	55,800
Social security withholding	3,460
Medicare withholding	809
State withholding	3,348
1099-INT New Bank	532
1099-DIV XYZ, Inc.	
Ordinary dividends	258
Qualified dividends	258

Shelly had the following itemized deductions:

State income tax withholding (from W-2)	\$ 3,348
State income tax paid with 2016 return	600
Real estate tax	4,200
Mortgage interest	11,800
Charitable contributions	2,500

page B-5

Shelly also started her own home design consulting business in March 2017. The results of her business operations for 2017 follow:

Gross receipts from clients	\$154,000	
Vehicle mileage	21,000 business miles (2,100 per month)	
	32,000 total miles during the year	
	2010 Chevy Suburban	
	Placed in service 03/01/17	
Postage	(750)	
Office supplies	(1,500)	
State license fees	(155)	
Supplies	(5,300)	
Professional fees	(2,500)	
Design software	(1,000)	
Professional education programs (registration)	(550)	
Travel to education program		
Airplane	(350)	
Lodging \$119/night × 3 nights		
Meals per diem 3 days		
Business Assets	Date Purchased	Cost
Laptop	6/08/17	\$ 2,500
Computer	3/05/17	5,700
Printer	3/01/17	1,800
Copier	6/02/17	1,700
Furniture	4/01/17	5,000
Building	3/01/17	175,000
Phone		(600)
Internet service		(450)
Rent		(8,300)
Insurance		(1,700)

Shelly made a \$29,000 estimated tax payment on September 15, 2017.

**Required**

Prepare Shelly's Form 1040 for 2017 including all of the supplementary schedules. Schedule A, Schedule B, Schedule C, Form 4562, and Schedule SE are required. Section 179 is elected on all eligible assets in 2017. She wants to contribute to the presidential election campaign and does not want anyone to be a third-party designee. Shelly had qualifying health care

coverage at all times during the tax year. We have provided filled-in source documents that are available in *Connect*. For any missing information, make reasonable assumptions.

## COMPREHENSIVE PROBLEM 5

### With Emphasis on Schedule D

Matthew Flaws is a single taxpayer and lives at 5670 Sierra Drive, Honolulu, HI 96822. He has income from a job as a marketing representative, interest income, dividend income, and stock investments. Some of his investments are in a mutual fund. His social security number is 412-34-5670.

---

page B-6

For the tax year 2017, Matthew had the following income information:

Wages	\$118,000
Social security tax withholding	7,316
Medicare tax withholding	1,711
Federal income tax withholding	17,350
State income tax withholding	3,600

Matthew had the following investment income:

Foundation Bank 1099-INT	\$ 1,763
Great Return Mutual Fund 1099-INT	500
Great Return Mutual Fund 1099-DIV	700 (ordinary dividends) (\$0 Qualified)
Great Return Mutual Fund 1099-DIV CGD	3,632 (capital gain distribution)

Matthew had the following investment sales:

A 1099-B from Great Return Mutual Fund for the sale of 100 shares of the fund. Matthew had purchased 50 shares on September 21, 2016, for \$650; 50 shares on October 1, 2016, for \$500; and 50 shares on November 30, 2016, for \$800. He sold 100 shares on June 13, 2017, for

\$700. Matthew uses the average cost method to calculate the cost basis of his fund shares.

A 1099-B from XYZ Brokerage Company for \$5,500 gross proceeds from the October 21, 2017, sale of 50 shares of Liquid Rhino Marketing. The shares were originally purchased on October 22, 2016, for \$2,500.

A 1099-B from ABC Brokerage Company for \$2,000 gross proceeds from the November 2, 2017, sale of 60 shares of Crestwood Company. Matthew originally inherited the shares from his grandfather on February 18, 2017. The shares had an FMV of \$2,500 on his grandfather's date of death. His grandfather originally purchased the shares for \$400 in 1990.

Other information:

Matthew had a capital loss carryover from 2016; \$1,990 short-term.

Matthew had the following itemized deductions:

Medical insurance premiums	\$ 5,000
Real estate taxes	6,210
Home mortgage interest (Form 1098)	21,600
Cash charitable contributions	2,000
Tax preparation fee	200

Matthew does not want to contribute to the presidential election campaign and does not want anyone to be a third-party designee. Matthew had qualifying health care coverage at all times during the tax year.

***Required:***

Complete the 2017 tax return for Matthew Flaws. For any missing information, make reasonable assumptions.

---

page B-7

## COMPREHENSIVE PROBLEM 6

### With Emphasis on Schedule D

Debra Simon is a single taxpayer. She is employed as a corporate attorney and lives at 1400 Sand Dollar Circle, Sandville, FL 33868. Her social security number is 412-34-5670.

For tax year 2017, Debra had the following income information:

Wages	\$155,000
Social security withholding	7,886
Medicare withholding	2,248
Federal income tax withheld	34,550
State income tax withheld	-0-
New Bank 1099-INT	5,500
Hope Bank 1099-INT	3,875

Debra had the following stock transactions during 2017. A 1099-B was received for the proceeds of each sale:

Transaction	Purchased	Sold	Proceeds	Cost	Sale Expenses
300 sh. IBM	01/05/10	5/11/17	\$ 16,500	\$14,100	\$ 875
200 sh. SMI	01/05/10	5/15/17	41,000	41,800	2,050
100 sh. BMI	03/05/16	4/12/17	10,500	11,400	525
300 sh. ABC	07/05/17	9/15/17	16,500	14,100	825
300 sh. DDC	05/12/17	10/11/17	45,000	51,000	2,250
300 sh. PPC	01/05/10	5/11/17	5,000	2,800	250
4,000 sh. LLP	Inherited	12/11/17	436,000	*	21,800
1,500 sh. QQM	Inherited	5/11/17	41,325	*	2,066

\* Debra inherited the LLP stock and the QQM stock when her father passed away on May 1, 2017. Debra's father purchased the LLP stock in 1966 for \$35,000. The FMV of the LLP stock at the date of death was \$415,500. The QQM stock was purchased by Debra's father on February 6, 2016, for \$49,000. The FMV of the QQM stock at the date of death was \$49,600.

Debra also sold her wine collection for \$38,000. She had purchased the wine on January 5, 2012, for a total of \$19,000.

Debra has a capital loss carryover from 2016 of \$11,700: \$3,000 short-term and \$8,700 long-term.

Debra rents a condo (no mortgage interest) and lives in Florida (no state income tax). Thus she claims the standard deduction.

### **Required**

Complete the 2017 tax return for Debra Simon. You do not need to complete the loss carryover worksheet but do need to enter the carryover amount in the appropriate place on Schedule D. She wants to contribute to the presidential election campaign and does not want anyone to be a third-party designee. Debra had qualifying health care coverage at all times during the tax year. For any missing information, make reasonable assumptions.

## **COMPREHENSIVE PROBLEM 7**

## **With Emphasis on Schedule E**

Chris and Stefani Watanabe live with their two boys at 1400 Victoria Lane, Riverside, CA 92501. Chris is an accountant who has his own accounting practice. Stefani is an elementary school teacher. Their sons, Justin and Jordan, are ages 13 and 10, respectively. The following is additional information regarding the Watanabes.

---

page B-8

Social security numbers for the Watanabe family:

Chris	412-34-5670
Stefani	412-34-5671
Justin	412-34-5672
Jordan	412-34-5673

They paid \$4,500 to Friendly Hills Child Care center for after-school care for both Justin and Jordan, allocated equally. The address is 2 River Dr, Riverside, CA and their ID number is 22-1234567.

Stefani's W-2 from the Riverside school district showed the following:

Wages =	\$	
		56,925.04
Federal W/H =	\$	
		9,085.90
Social security wages =	\$	
		56,925.04
Social security W/H =	\$	
		3,529.35
Medicare wages =	\$	
		56,925.04
Medicare W/H =	\$	
		\$825.41
California W/H =	\$	
		2,105.75

Chris's accounting business is located in downtown Riverside. His business had the following income and expense information for the year:

---

Gross revenues	\$165,000
Expenses:	
Advertising	\$ 2,100
Insurance	1,200
Legal fees	10,500
Office supplies	800
Rent	24,000
Travel	6,945
Meals and entertainment	2,400
Utilities	2,800
Wages	34,000
Dues	650

Additionally, Chris and Stefani paid the following expenses during the year:

Medical and dental expenses	\$ 4,500
Property tax (home on Victoria Lane)	3,750
State income taxes with the 2016 return	3,900
Donations to the church (cash)	3,500
Mortgage interest (home on Victoria Lane)	14,900
Stefani paid \$950 in classroom expenses for her class	

Chris and Stefani also earned \$975 of interest income from California Bank during the year.

Lastly, Chris and Stefani own a three-bedroom cabin in Big Bear Lake (they bought it in January of 2005 for \$300,000). The address is 3105 Stonehedge Road, Big Bear Lake, CA 92315. They did not use the property for personal use at any time during the year. The revenue and expenses for the Big Bear Lake rental property are as follows:

---

page B-9

Rental income	\$18,000
Expenses:	
Insurance	\$ 1,200
Property taxes	2,500

Auto (standard mileage)	267
Management fees	1,600
Repairs and maintenance	1,100
Mortgage interest	9,000
Depreciation	Calculate
Utilities	450

---

The Watanabes also made \$15,000 and \$9,000 in federal and California estimated income tax payments on 12/31/17, respectively, during the year.

***Required***

Prepare the Watanabes' federal tax return for 2017. Use Form 1040, Schedule A, Schedule C, Schedule E, Schedule SE, and any additional schedules or forms they may need. The Watanabes had qualifying health care coverage at all times during the tax year. They do not want to contribute to the presidential election campaign, and they do not want anyone to be a third-party designee. For any missing information, make reasonable assumptions.

---

page B-10

## Appendix C

# Concept Check Answers

## CHAPTER 1

### Concept Check 1-1

Progressive, proportional, regressive.

Proportional.

Progressive.

### Concept Check 1-2

True.

25%. For a married couple, the marginal rate is 25% for taxable income between \$75,900 and \$153,100.

False. The average tax rate is the percentage that a taxpayer pays in tax given a certain amount of taxable income. The marginal tax rate represents the proportion of tax that he or she pays on the next dollar of taxable income.

False. All tax returns conform to the basic formula.

### Concept Check 1-3

False. Only taxpayers with a simple tax structure who meet six criteria can file Form 1040EZ.

False. To file Form 1040EZ, a taxpayer must be under age 65.

True. With the fact pattern provided, Erma meets the six criteria and can file Form 1040EZ.

#### **Concept Check 1-4**

Wages, unemployment compensation, and interest. The category wages includes salary and tips.

Form 1099-G.

Single, married filing jointly.

#### **Concept Check 1-5**

True. Taxpayers must use the tax tables if their income is under \$100,000. If taxpayers are eligible to use Form 1040EZ, they must have income under \$100,000 (otherwise they would not be eligible to use the form).

\$14,796.

\$14,793.

False. The payment is the greater of 2.5% or a flat dollar amount based on the number of family members.

#### **Concept Check 1-6**

False. Taxpayers pay an estimate of their tax liability during the year with income tax withholdings or quarterly estimated tax payments.

Required to pay, \$392.

False. An Earned Income Credit is subtracted from the tax liability.

#### **Concept Check 1-7**

Ways and Means.

The Internal Revenue Code.

True. For any action to become law, both houses of Congress and the president must agree.

#### **Concept Check 1-8**

False. Statutory tax authority (the law) takes precedence over all other types of tax authority.

False. Revenue Procedures are issued by the IRS for use by all taxpayers. IRS Treasury Regulations. See Table 1-6.

#### **Concept Check 1-9**

False. Tax cases can be appealed to the U.S. Supreme Court.

False. The taxpayer can file a suit with the Tax Court, the district court, or the Court of Federal Claims.

Tax. The advantage of using the Tax Court is that the taxpayer does not need to pay the IRS's proposed assessment prior to trial.

---

page C-2

## **CHAPTER 2**

#### **Concept Check 2-1**

False. A taxpayer should use the simplest form that is appropriate for his or her situation. This approach will save the taxpayer and the IRS time and money.

True. Adjusted Gross Income (AGI) is an important concept because several deductions and credits depend upon the AGI amount. Some examples are the medical deduction and the Earned Income Credit.

#### **Concept Check 2-2**

True. Yes, couples in the process of obtaining a divorce (where the divorce is not yet final) can file a joint return.

True. The social security number and full name of the spouse must be shown on the return.

False. The surviving spouse must also meet another rule that states the household needs to be the principal place of abode for the entire year (except for temporary absences) of both the taxpayer and a child, stepchild, or adopted child who can be claimed as a dependent by the taxpayer.

#### **Concept Check 2-3**

True. The amount of the personal exemption is \$4,050 for 2017. On a joint return, the taxpayer is entitled to two personal exemptions: one

exemption for himself or herself and another one for his or her spouse, for a total of \$8,100.

#### **Concept Check 2-4**

In addition to the dependent taxpayer test, joint return test, and citizen or resident test, a qualifying child must meet the following five tests: relationship test, age test, residency test, support test, and special test for qualifying child of more than one taxpayer.

The child must be under 19 years of age, or under 24 years of age and a full-time student. For years after 2008, the child must be younger than the person claiming the dependency.

#### **Concept Check 2-5**

False. A taxpayer must meet all of the four tests in order to be a qualifying relative.

False. A qualifying relative cannot earn an amount equal to or greater than the exemption amount, which is \$4,050.

#### **Concept Check 2-6**

The amount of the standard deduction is

Taxpayer is single, 42 years of age, and blind = 7,900 (\$6,350 + \$1,550).

Taxpayer is head of household, 37 years of age, and not blind = \$9,350.

Taxpayers are married filing jointly, the husband is 67 and the wife is 61 years of age, and neither is blind = \$13,950 (\$12,700 + \$1,250).

#### **Concept Check 2-7**

Tax for the single taxpayer is \$4,728 and for the married taxpayers is \$9,226.

The limitation for FICA (social security) for the year 2017 is \$127,200.

#### **Concept Check 2-8**

The failure to file a tax return penalty does not apply because the taxpayer filed an extension before his or her return was due. However, the failure to pay does apply. The amount is \$30 ( $[\$3,000 \times 0.5\%] \times 2$  months).

True. The IRS can assess criminal penalties in addition to civil penalties. The former are applicable to tax evasion, willful failure to collect or pay

tax, and willful failure to file a return.

## CHAPTER 3

### Concept Check 3-1

In general, an individual must recognize income on his or her tax return if a transaction meets all of the following three conditions: There must be an economic benefit; there must actually be a transaction that has reached a conclusion; and the income must not be tax-exempt income.

True. Certain income is statutorily excluded from taxation and will not be included in gross income even though the other two conditions are met. An example is tax-exempt interest.

### Concept Check 3-2

True. According to Reg. § 1.61-1(a), income may be realized in any form, whether in money, property, or services.

True. Receipt of property or services serves to trigger income recognition. Furthermore, taxpayers recognize income even if they receive it indirectly.

---

page C-3

### Concept Check 3-3

False. Interest is taxable if received from state or local bonds issued for private activities, such as convention centers, industrial parks, or stadiums.

False. Schedule B is required if an individual receives *over* \$1,500 of interest for the tax year.

### Concept Check 3-4

True. Qualified dividends (1) are made from the earnings and profits of the payer corporation and (2) are from domestic corporations or qualified foreign corporations.

False. Corporations normally pay dividends in the form of cash, but they may pay them in property or anything of economic value. The basis of the property received as a dividend in the hands of the shareholder is the

property's fair market value at the date of distribution.

**Concept Check 3-5**

The amount is \$27,750 ( $22,000 + 4,500 + 1,250$ ).

**Concept Check 3-6**

Items such as jury duty and gambling winnings are listed under line 21 of the Form 1040.

**Concept Check 3-7**

False. It is not taxable. This is an example of a *de minimis* benefit whose value is so small that keeping track of which employees received the benefit is administratively impractical.

True. It is not taxable. The individual must be a degree-seeking student at an educational institution and must use the proceeds for qualified tuition and related expenses (tuition, fees, books, supplies, and equipment). If the scholarship or fellowship payment exceeds permitted expenses, the excess is taxable income.

**Concept Check 3-8**

True. The law limits the ability of taxpayers to create debt instruments with interest rates that materially vary from market rates on the date the instrument is created. Imputing interest will reallocate payments such that more of the payment will be interest and less principal.

True. If someone purchases a debt instrument (such as a bond) from an issuer for an amount less than par, the transaction creates original issue discount (OID). The initial OID is equal to the difference between the acquisition price and the maturity value.

## CHAPTER 4

**Concept Check 4-1**

At least half-time at an eligible educational institution.

Tuition and fees.

\$135,000.

**Concept Check 4-2**

Self-employed.

Nontaxable.

Form 8889 and Form 1040.

#### **Concept Check 4-3**

False. Under current IRS regulations, moving expenses can be deducted only as a *for AGI*, or *above-the-line*, deduction.

False. In order to deduct moving expenses, taxpayers must meet both tests in addition to the employment test.

True. To the extent that the employer reimburses the employee for moving costs, those costs cannot be deducted. However, if the total moving expenses exceed the reimbursement, those expenses in excess of the reimbursement can be deducted.

#### **Concept Check 4-4**

Net earnings.

For 2017, the employee's portion is calculated at 7.65%.

\$200,000.

#### **Concept Check 4-5**

False. For self-employed individuals, the deduction is 100% of the costs.

False. The limitation on this deduction is that taxpayers cannot deduct the cost of premiums that exceeds *net* earnings from self-employment.

True. If the taxpayer is entitled to participate in any subsidized health plan maintained by any employer of the taxpayer or of the taxpayer's spouse, a deduction is not allowed.

#### **Concept Check 4-6**

As an *above-the-line* deduction.

Form 1099-INT.

---

page C-4

#### **Concept Check 4-7**

False. Alimony payments can be made only in cash. If the payment

consists of property, it is a property settlement.

False. As long as the couple is legally separated and there is a written agreement requiring payments, it will be classified as alimony.

True. If alimony payments decrease sharply in the second or third year of payment, this is a signal that the nature of the payments might be a property settlement, not alimony.

#### **Concept Check 4-8**

900 hours.

\$500.

Home schooling and non-athletic supplies for health or PE classes.

## **CHAPTER 5**

#### **Concept Check 5-1**

10.0% of AGI.

Actually paid. Payment by credit card meets this standard.

Insurance reimbursement.

Age.

#### **Concept Check 5-2**

True. In addition, the two other criteria are that it must be on personal property and the property must be assessed, at a minimum, on an annual basis.

False. When property is sold during the year, both the buyer and the seller receive a deduction for a portion of the real estate tax paid according to the number of days each owner held the property.

False. The tax benefit rule states that if you receive a refund of that expense that was previously deducted on the tax return, you are required to include that refund in income when it is received.

True. But generally most taxpayers receive a greater benefit by taking the credit.

#### **Concept Check 5-3**

Acquire, construct, or substantially improve.

\$1,000,000.

Net investment.

1%.

#### **Concept Check 5-4**

False. Charitable contributions can be taken only as an itemized deduction.

False. The overall limitation on the deductibility of charitable contributions is 50% of AGI. The 30% limit relates to the contribution of appreciated capital gain property.

True. If noncash gifts are worth over \$500, the taxpayer must file Form 8283.

#### **Concept Check 5-5**

Sudden, unexpected, or unusual nature.

Form 4684 and then carried to Form 1040.

Two; \$100.

10%.

#### **Concept Check 5-6**

False. The threshold is 2% of AGI.

True. The amount calculated there goes to line 21 of the Schedule A.

False. The law does allow a deduction for uniforms required for employment as long as they would not usually be worn away from work. The accountant's blue suit would not fall into this category. However, a police officer's uniform would qualify for the deduction.

#### **Concept Check 5-7**

Limit.

3%; 80%.

## **CHAPTER 6**

#### **Concept Check 6-1**

False. Schedule C is used only for an activity in which the individual is

self-employed, not an employee.

False. Any income received by the self-employed taxpayer is taxable and should be included on Schedule C. Not all individuals or organizations are required to send a 1099-MISC to the self-employed individual.

True. If inventory is a material item, it must be accounted for using the accrual method of accounting. The cash method can be used for all other items.

#### **Concept Check 6-2**

Ordinary, necessary, and reasonable.

Illegal bribes, kickbacks, and other such payments; payments for certain lobbying and political expenses; payments for fines and penalties.

---

page C-5

#### **Concept Check 6-3**

\$1,300. When an asset is transferred from personal use to business use, the depreciable basis is the lesser of cost or FMV at transfer.

\$17,600. The adjusted basis at the end of year 1 is the cost less the accumulated depreciation ( $\$22,000 - \$4,400$ ).

#### **Concept Check 6-4**

- B. Autos are 5-year property under the MACRS rules.
- C. An apartment complex is considered residential real property and thus has a 27.5-year life under the MACRS rules.
- D. A warehouse is considered nonresidential real property and thus has a 39-year life under the MACRS rules.

#### **Concept Check 6-5**

False. A taxpayer must use the half-year convention for personal property unless more than 40% of the basis is purchased in the last quarter of the year; then mid-quarter is required. The taxpayer must use the mid-month convention for real property.

True. If more than 40% of the basis of personal property is purchased in the fourth quarter, the taxpayer must use the mid-quarter convention.

True. The only time the half-year convention is not used is when more

than 40% of the personal property is purchased in the fourth quarter.

False. Because an apartment complex is residential real property, the mid-month convention is required.

True. Once the convention is established, it never changes for an asset. Thus if one half-year of depreciation is taken in the year of purchase, then one half-year of depreciation should be taken in the year of disposal. The same is true for mid-quarter and mid-month assets.

#### **Concept Check 6-6**

\$1,715. Equipment is a 7-year asset ( $\$12,000 \times 14.29\%$ ).

\$1,049. 2018 would be the third year of depreciation, and the table percentage is 17.49% for year 3. But only one-half of a year of depreciation would be allowed ( $\$12,000 \times 17.49\% \times \frac{1}{2}$ ).

\$9,501. An apartment complex is 27.5-year, mid-month property purchased in March. The appropriate percentage is the third column of Table 6A-6 ( $\$330,000 \times 2.879$ ).

#### **Concept Check 6-7**

\$12,000 in § 179 expense and \$0 additional MACRS depreciation.

\$510,000 in § 179 expense (up to the limit of \$510,000 for 2017) and \$3,573 in 7-year MACRS depreciation ( $\$25,000$  remaining basis  $\times 14.29\%$ ).

#### **Concept Check 6-8**

C. \$25,000 in § 179 expense and \$2,800 in MACRS depreciation ( $[\$39,000 - \$25,000] \times 20\%$ ) is allowed. The total is \$27,800.

C.  $\$25,000 \times 80\%$  business use = \$20,000 in § 179 expense and \$2,224 in regular depreciation ( $[\$39,000 \times 80\%] - \$20,000$  § 179)  $\times 20\%$  (5-year MACRS percentage). The total is \$22,240.

#### **Concept Check 6-9**

False. The standard mileage rate incorporates depreciation into the mileage rate. A taxpayer uses either the standard mileage rate or the actual costs of operations including depreciation.

False. Transportation costs are deductible for all business travel except for commuting.

True. Once overnight rest is required with business travel, the taxpayer can then deduct meals and lodging.

True. Subject to the 50% limitation, a taxpayer can use the standard per diems of \$51/day. The per diems are higher in high-cost areas.

True. Subject to the 50% limitation, a taxpayer can deduct entertainment costs for clients assuming they are ordinary, necessary, and reasonable.

#### **Concept Check 6-10**

D. The external painting is an indirect cost and is deductible based on the business use ratio ( $\$3,000 \times 20\%$ ). The office painting is a direct expense and is 100% deductible.

B. The home office expenses are deductible only to the extent of Schedule C income. Clients do not have to be seen at the home office, and § 179 is never allowed on real property. The home office can be depreciated over 27.5 years as residential real estate.

C. A business casualty loss when a property is partially destroyed is calculated using the lesser of the decrease in FMV or the adjusted basis of the property.

---

page C-6

#### **Concept Check 6-11**

True. Typically, if an activity has shown a profit for three of five consecutive years, the activity is not considered a hobby. The burden of proving the activity is a hobby shifts to the IRS.

True. The expenses from a hobby can be used only to offset income from the hobby. Thus no net loss can occur.

True. Expenses such as real estate taxes and mortgage interest must be the first expenses deducted from hobby income. Otherwise these expenses could be deducted elsewhere (Schedule A) once all of the hobby income was offset.

False. If the educational costs help qualify the taxpayer for a new trade or business, the educational costs are not deductible.

#### **Concept Check 6-12**

\$6,076.  $\$43,000 \times 92.35\% \times 15.3\%$ .

\$1,152.  $\$43,000 \times 92.35\% \times 2.9\%$ . Kia has already paid through her employer the maximum amount of wages subject to social security. Kia still must pay Medicare because there is no limit.

\$5,306.  $\$43,000 \times 92.35\% \times 2.9\% = \$1,152$  for Medicare. Because Kia has not reached the social security limit, an additional \$4,924 of social security must be paid ( $\$127,200 - \$85,000 = \$42,200$  limit left;  $\$43,000 \text{ SE} \times 92.35\% \times 12.4\%$ ).

## CHAPTER 7

### Concept Check 7-1

False. The gain or loss is the difference between the amount realized from the sale and the asset's adjusted basis.

False. Form 4797 is used to record the gain or loss from an asset used in a trade or business.

True.

### Concept Check 7-2

False. Inventory sold by a company appears on the income statement as the cost of goods sold and then on Schedule C for a sole proprietorship.

C. Property used in a trade or business.

False. Assets considered short-term are held for less than one year and are considered to be ordinary income assets.

True.

True.

### Concept Check 7-3

False. When an ordinary asset is sold, the gain or loss is termed an "ordinary gain or loss."

The distinction is important because of the preferential tax rate treatment on capital gains versus ordinary gains.

True.

### Concept Check 7-4

B. The tax treatment of a capital asset varies only if there is a gain.

Losses are included for the netting process.

True.

False. Inherited property is always long-term property regardless of how long the asset belonged to the decedent or beneficiary.

False. The surtax is charged when MAGI is over the threshold amounts.

Collectible gains	28%
§ 1202 gains	28%
Unrecaptured § 1250 gains	25%
Taxpayer's regular rate $\geq$ 25% and $<$ 39.6%	
Taxpayer's regular rate $<$ 25%	15%
Taxpayer's regular rate is $>$ 35%	0%
	20%

#### **Concept Check 7-5**

False. Losses are ordinary and fully deductible.

True.

Depreciation recapture rules transform some or all of a § 1231 gain into an ordinary gain.

§ 1245 property is personal trade or business property subject to depreciation. § 1250 property includes depreciable real property used in a trade or business that has never been considered § 1245 property.

Unrecaptured gain is taxed at a 25% rate for all straight-line depreciation taken on the property. Recaptured gain is taxed at ordinary rates to the extent the depreciation taken exceeds straight-line depreciation.

#### **Concept Check 7-6**

First in, first out—The first shares purchased are the first shares sold. This results in the largest gain when the value of the mutual fund units appreciates.

Specific identification—The taxpayer specifies exactly which units are for sale from the fund.

Average basis—The taxpayer takes the total cost basis and divides by the total number of units to get an average cost per unit (single category).

True.

False. The basis for property given as a gift depends on whether the FMV was higher or lower than the basis at the date of the gift.

False. The tax treatment of a gain on the sale of inherited property is always considered to be held long term regardless of the holding period of the deceased.

---

page C-7

## CHAPTER 8

### Concept Check 8-1

True. Income and expenses associated with rental property are reported on Schedule E unless the taxpayer is a real estate professional and the rental activity is considered a trade or business.

False. All ordinary and necessary expenses related to a rental property are deductible in the current year, but capital improvements must be depreciated and deducted over the useful life of the asset category.

True. Rental property is depreciated over 27.5 years for residential and 39 years for nonresidential using the straight-line method.

False. The income and expenses associated with a rental property that is considered to be the taxpayer's trade or business are reported on Schedule C.

False. Expenses paid by the tenant or services provided in lieu of rent payments are components of rental income and must be reported at the fair market value.

### Concept Check 8-2

B. Primarily personal; rented less than 15 days.

A. Primarily rental; rented 15 days or more or personal use was less than 10% of rental days (i.e., less than 18 days).

A. Primarily rental; rented 15 days or more and personal use was no more than 14 days. Only 9 days of the 16 days are considered personal days because Darren worked for 7 days repairing the property.

C. Personal/rental; rented 15 days or more and personal use was more than 14 days.

### Concept Check 8-3

Personal/rental. The property was rented for 75 days and used for

personal use for 30 days. Rental property used for personal use more than 14 days (or 10% of days rented) and rented for 15 days or more is categorized as personal/rental.

$$\$6,000 \times 75/105 = \$4,286$$

$$1,000 \times 75/105 = 714$$

$$1,400 \times 75/105 = 1,000$$

$$800 \times 75/105 = 571$$

$$2,000 \times 75/105 = \underline{1,429}$$

Allocated expenses \$8,000

$$\$6,000 \times 75/365 = \$1,233$$

$$1,000 \times 75/365 = 205$$

$$1,400 \times 75/105 = 1,000$$

$$800 \times 75/105 = 571$$

$$2,000 \times 75/105 = \underline{1,429}$$

Allocated expenses \$4,438

4.      Rental income	\$15,000
Allocated expenses	<u>8,000</u>
Net income	<u><u>\$ 7,000</u></u>

#### **Concept Check 8-4**

Schedule C. Royalty received as a result of a trade or business should be reported on Schedule C.

Schedule E. Royalty produced by an investment should be reported on Schedule E.

Schedule C. Readings based on books written are not royalties but payment for services performed and should be reported on Schedule C.

Schedule E. Royalties are payments received for the right to use intangible property. The payments are for the use of Jane's textbook.

#### **Concept Check 8-5**

True. Flow-through entities supply each owner with a K-1 indicating his or her share of income, expenses, or losses.

False. Ordinary income from an S corporation is not considered self-employment income.

True. Partners, shareholders, or owners of flow-through entities must report their K-1 information on their individual tax returns on a Form E.

True. A taxpayer is allowed up to \$25,000 of rental losses against other nonpassive income subject to limitations and phaseouts.

# CHAPTER 9

## Concept Check 9-1

\$600

$\$4,500$  is more than maximum allowed, so use  $\$3,000 \times 20\% = \$600$ .

\$4,500

$\$500 \times 9$  months = \$4,500; although expenses of \$6,000 do not exceed the maximum allowed, the amount used cannot be greater than \$4,500 because Katie is a student.

\$570

$\$2,900 - \$1,000 = \$1,900 \times 30\% = \$570$

---

page C-8

## Concept Check 9-2

1. \$150

Base amount	\$7,500
Less social security	1,000
Less $\frac{1}{2}$ of AGI over \$10,000	<u>5,500</u>
Allowable base amount	1,000
Applicable %	<u><math>\times 15\%</math></u>
Credit	<u><u>\$ 150</u></u>

## Concept Check 9-3

\$ 580

$\$2,900 \times 20\% = \$580$

\$1,113

$100\%$  of first \$2,000 and 25% of second \$900 is the credit allowed of \$2,225. However, the credit is phased out due to AGI.

$\$2,225 \times (\$90,000 - \$85,000/\$10,000) = \$1,113$

\$0

Her AGI is greater than the maximum phaseout amount.

\$740

$(\$1,600 + \$2,100) \times 20\% = \$740$

### **Concept Check 9-4**

\$2,240

$\frac{(\$8,000/\$63,000)}{\$17,640} \times \$17,640 = \$2,240$  (less than foreign tax paid of \$2,500)

### **Concept Check 9-5**

\$1,900

$\frac{\$1,000}{\$1,000}$  per child  $\times 2 = \$2,000$ ; however, limitations apply due to AGI  
 $(\$112,000 - \$110,000)/\$1000 = 2$ ; therefore,  $\$2,000 - (2 \times \$50) = \$1,900$

### **Concept Check 9-6**

\$150

$\frac{\$1,500}{\$1,500} \times 10\% = \$150$

\$1,000

$\frac{\$2,000}{\$2,000} \times 50\% = \$1,000$  (\$2,200 over the maximum allowed)

### **Concept Check 9-7**

\$ 0 in 2016.

\$13,570 in 2017.

$\frac{\$10,500}{\$10,500} + \$3,950 = \$14,450$ ; however, the maximum allowed is \$13,570.

\$13,075

$\frac{\$16,000}{\$16,000}$  is more than the maximum of \$13,570, so use \$13,570. The credit must be phased out because of AGI as follows:

$\$13,570 \times ([\$243,540 - \$205,000]/\$40,000) \times \$13,570 = \$13,075$

### **Concept Check 9-8**

\$3,400

\$2,110

$\frac{\$3,400}{\$3,400}$  (maximum credit)  $- ([\$32,000 - \$23,930] \times 15.98\%) = \$2,110$

3a. \$5,616

3b. \$4,816 refund

$\frac{\$5,616}{\$5,616}$  credit  $- \$800$  tax liability  $= \$4,816$  refund; EIC is a refundable credit.

### **Concept Check 9-9**

No. The premium tax credit is only available to taxpayers with household

income between 100% and 400% of the federal poverty level for the taxpayer's family size.

.0966

## CHAPTER 10

### Concept Check 10-1

True.

True.

### Concept Check 10-2

False. They are also levied on noncash compensation as well as cash compensation other than through wages and salary.

False. Form W-4 is completed by the employee so the employer knows how much to withhold in federal income tax from the employee's compensation.

\$52 if you use the wage bracket table, \$51.03 if you use the percentage method.

\$7,886.40 (limit \$127,300) in social security and \$1,892.25 in Medicare taxes (no limit).

False. Only tips in excess of \$20 per month are subject to tax withholding.

---

page C-9

### Concept Check 10-3

False. New employers start as monthly schedule depositors. If in any one day tax liability equals \$100,000, they become semiweekly schedule depositors.

False. The lookback period runs from the quarters starting July 1 of the current year through June 30 of the next year.

True.

False. A penalty is assessed only on the amount of tax that was not deposited on time.

True.

#### **Concept Check 10-4**

True.

A.

Individuals who employ household workers and do not withhold any taxes during the year. The schedule is attached to the taxpayer's Form 1040.

They paid any one household employee wages of \$2,000 or more in 2017, federal income taxes were withheld from employee wages, and household wages of at least \$1,000 were paid to all household workers combined in any calendar quarter in 2016 or 2017.

#### **Concept Check 10-5**

True.

Copy A is sent to the Social Security Administration along with Form W-3, which is the transmittal form. They are due January 31, 2018.

An employer who must correct an employee's W-2 must file Forms W-2C and W-3C as soon as possible.

The penalties for incorrectly preparing W-2s range from \$50 per return to \$260 per return with a maximum depending on the size of the business. Also a penalty of \$530 per return (with no maximum) for intentional disregard for filing requirements.

#### **Concept Check 10-6**

Method 1: Withhold at a flat rate of 25%. If taxes are withheld from regular wages, add the two amounts together, calculate the tax as if they are one payment, and subtract the amount of withholding already taken out of the employee's wages. Method 2: If taxes are not already withheld from regular wages, add the two amounts together, and calculate the tax as if they are one payment.

True.

Form W-9 is used for U.S. persons (including resident aliens) to document their taxpayer identification number (TIN). This form must be on file by the payer.

\$50 for each failure unless the failure is due to reasonable cause, not to

willful neglect. If the taxpayer makes false statements with no reasonable basis that result in backup withholding, a penalty of \$500 is assessed. There can also be criminal penalties including fines and imprisonment.

False. There is no way of knowing whether the taxpayer will overpay and have a refund. The estimated payments contribute by having taxpayers pay additional taxes to limit the amount of possible underpayment.

## CHAPTER 11

### Concept Check 11-1

False. Tax is only delayed (deferred), not forgiven.

Distribution.

False. It is an example of an employer-sponsored plan.

Employer-sponsored plans include qualified pension and profit-sharing plans, 401(k) or 403(b) plans, Keogh plans, SEPs, and SIMPLE plans. Choose any two.

True.

### Concept Check 11-2

Defined benefit, defined contribution.

False. Some plans require employee contributions and some do not.  
\$18,000.

True. In fact, they can be used only by self-employed individuals.

True.

### Concept Check 11-3

Traditional IRA and Roth IRA.

\$6,500.

False. As long as neither individual is an active participant in an employer plan, a deductible contribution is permitted regardless of the amount of AGI.

True.

### Concept Check 11-4

True.

\$2,000.

\$95,000. The phaseout is complete when AGI reaches \$110,000.

---

page C-10

#### **Concept Check 11-5**

True.

True.

210.

310.

True.

#### **Concept Check 11-6**

True.

True.

True.

False. Coverdell distributions must be used for higher education expenses (subject to certain restrictions). If not, the distributions are taxable.

#### **Concept Check 11-7**

An annuity is a series of payments under a contract.

False.

True.

## **CHAPTER 12**

#### **Concept Check 12-1**

True. A gain is never recognized with a nontaxable like-kind exchange unless the taxpayer receives boot. Then gain is recognized to the lesser of the realized gain or the FMV of the boot received.

True. Those are the three conditions necessary to execute a nontaxable like-kind exchange.

False. The taxpayer has 45 days to identify the replacement property and 180 days to actually receive the replacement property.

True. The basis in the replacement property is the adjusted basis of the property given up, plus the basis of boot given, plus gain recognized, less the FMV of boot received. This sum is typically the FMV of the property received less the postponed gain.

#### **Concept Check 12-2**

\$55,000. If the building is not replaced, the insurance proceeds are treated as sale proceeds and the gain is recognized in full.

Three years. The typical replacement period is two years. However, for real property held for use in a trade or business, the replacement period increases to three years.

\$10,000 gain recognized. The realized gain of \$55,000 is recognized to the lesser of the proceeds not used for replacement or the realized gain. In this case, the amount not used is the lesser of the two (\$10,000).

\$0 gain recognized. All of the proceeds were used to replace the property. \$60,000 is the adjusted basis. The basis is calculated as the cost of the new asset less the deferred gain (\$115,000 – \$55,000 deferred gain).

#### **Concept Check 12-3**

- A. The gross profit percentage is calculated by dividing the gross profit by the gross sales prices ( $\$10,000 / \$30,000 = 33.3\%$ ).
- B. The income recognized is \$1,667 (the amount received in year two of  $\$5,000 \times 33.3\%$  gross profit percentage).

#### **Concept Check 12-4**

True. The maximum gain exclusion is \$500,000 for married taxpayers who file a joint return.

False. If the move is caused by an employment change or for health reasons, a taxpayer is eligible for some reduced exclusion. The exclusion is calculated by taking a ratio of the number of days used as a personal residence and dividing it by 730 days.

False. Johnny would still be allowed to exclude his gain but only to the maximum exclusion of \$250,000.

#### **Concept Check 12-5**

\$0. Because Leslie sold the stock to her brother, the related-party rules disallow any loss deduction on the sale by Leslie.

- A. Leslie could deduct \$2,000 in capital losses. In order for a corporation (or other entity) to be considered a related party, Leslie would have to have control of the corporation (greater than 50% ownership).
- B. \$0. Because Leslie now has control of the corporation, she is considered a related party and the loss would be disallowed.

The purpose of the wash sale rules is to disallow a tax loss where the ownership of a company is not reduced. Thus if a taxpayer buys similar stock within 30 days of a stock sale (before or after), any loss on the sale is disallowed.

## CHAPTER 13

### Concept Check 13-1

- D. All of the above increase the at-risk of a taxpayer. See Table 13-1 for all of the increases and decreases of at-risk.
- A. Nonrecourse debt does not increase the taxpayer's atrisk. Nonrecourse debt is debt that the taxpayer is not personally liable for.
- C. The loss is indefinitely carried forward and can be deducted once the taxpayer gets additional at-risk.

---

page C-11

### Concept Check 13-2

True. The only way a rental property is not a passive activity is when the taxpayer is a real estate professional. A rental business can qualify for nonpassive treatment if more than one-half of the personal services performed in a business during the year is performed in a real property trade or business and the taxpayer performs more than 750 hours of services in the activity.

True. Passive losses are allowed only to the extent of passive income. One exception is the \$25,000 offset for rental properties.

False. The \$25,000 offset is limited to \$25,000 and is phased out after a taxpayer's AGI reaches \$100,000.

True. Any suspended passive losses are allowed when the activity is sold.

### **Concept Check 13-3**

In order for a loss to be deducted, it must first be allowed under the at-risk rules. Once the loss is allowed under the at-risk rules, the passive loss rules are applied.

The main reason is that passive losses are allowed when an activity is sold or disposed of. Thus if a taxpayer were considering the sale of a passive activity, he or she could lump all suspended passive losses on one activity and sell it. All of the losses would then be allowed. The allocation to all loss activities stops this potential abuse.

The taxpayer is eligible for the \$25,000 offset for rental losses. However, the \$25,000 limit is phased out once the taxpayer's AGI reaches \$100,000 ( $[\$105,000 - \$100,000] \times \frac{1}{2} = \$2,500$ ). Thus only \$22,500 of the rental loss would be allowed.

### **Concept Check 13-4**

True. The AGI floor for medical expenses is 10% for AMT purposes and regular tax for most taxpayers. Some taxpayers over 65 still get the 7.5% floor until after the 2017 tax year.

True. No taxes are allowed as a deduction for AMT. Any taxes deducted on the regular return are added back as a positive adjustment for AMT.

True. Personal exemptions are added as a positive adjustment for AMT purposes.

True. If AMTI is greater than \$187,800, the AMT rate is 28%.

## **CHAPTER 14**

### **Concept Check 14-1**

True. The only time gain is recognized by a contributing partner is when the partner receives an interest for services or when he or she is released of a liability in excess of basis.

True. The basis of the assets typically carries over from the partner to the partnership.

False. The basis is dependent on the basis of the assets the individual partners contributed to the partnership. One partner could have a \$0 basis

while the other partner might have \$100,000, yet both share 50% in the profit and loss of the partnership.

False. Gain must be recognized to the extent of the FMV of the partnership interest received for services.

True. An increase or decrease in partnership liabilities is treated as a cash contribution or cash distribution and thus increases or decreases partnership basis.

#### **Concept Check 14-2**

- D. All of the above can be deducted from partnership income to determine the net income or loss from the partnership.
- C. Any form of partnership files a Form 1065 informational return each year.
- D. A guaranteed payment is a payment, usually for services, that is determined without regard to partnership income and is deductible by the partnership.

#### **Concept Check 14-3**

All income and expense items of a partnership that may be treated differently at the partner level must be “separately stated.” Rental income/loss, capital gains/losses, and charitable contributions all can be treated differently at the partner level. For example, an individual partner can take up to \$3,000 of capital losses against ordinary income while a corporate partner in the same partnership cannot.

A partner is not an employee of the partnership. Thus income received by the partner from the partnership has no social security or Medicare withheld by the partnership.

#### **Concept Check 14-4**

True. These are two of the uses of basis. Basis is also used to determine the basis (or whether a gain is recognized) of property distributed.

False. If the basis is not increased by tax-exempt income, then the exempt income will eventually be taxed when the partnership interest is sold. The lower basis will cause a higher gain upon sale.

False. The basis is first reduced by all adjustments except for losses, then money distributed, and then the basis of any property distributed. After those items, any basis remaining is used to determine the deductibility of

losses.

False. The basis is always increased by the partner's share of recourse debt.

---

page C-12

#### **Concept Check 14-5**

- B. If a cash distribution or a release of liabilities exceeds basis, the partner will have a gain on a distribution from the partnership.
- B. \$12,000—the furniture would be reduced to the basis left in the partnership.
- A. \$8,000—the basis in the partnership is first reduced by the cash distribution. That leaves \$8,000 for the furniture.

#### **Concept Check 14-6**

- A. Shelly's recognized gain would be \$0. She did not receive cash in excess of her basis.
- B. Shelly's basis in the assets would be as follows:

Cash	\$9,000
Inventory	\$6,000
Equipment ( $\$15,000 \times \$8,000/\$20,000$ )	\$6,000
Land ( $\$15,000 \times \$12,000/\$20,000$ )	\$9,000

- A. \$99,000 ( $\$55,000 \text{ beginning basis} + \$18,000 + \$26,000$ )
- B. \$8,000 ( $\$107,000 \text{ sales price} - \$99,000 \text{ basis}$ )
- C. Because the partnership interest is a capital asset and there was no mention of inventory or receivables in the partnership, the gain would be a long-term capital gain.

## **CHAPTER 15**

#### **Concept Check 15-1**

False. Some corporations are prohibited from using the cash basis. Corporations with average annual revenues over \$5 million must use the accrual basis. Corporations with inventory must use the accrual basis at least for sales and cost of goods sold.

The 15th day of the fourth month after the fiscal year end.

False. In the first year of operation, a corporation establishes its tax year. Although many corporations choose December 31, that date is not required.

#### **Concept Check 15-2**

True. Although an exchange of cash or property can be taxable, if the 80% rule is met, the formation activities are generally tax-free.

The basis in the hands of the shareholder plus any gain recognized by the shareholder.

\$40,000. His basis in the stock is his carryover basis in the land.

#### **Concept Check 15-3**

False. Corporations cannot report a net capital loss whereas individuals can take up to \$3,000 in capital losses in any tax year.

\$176,800. Tax liability is equal to \$113,900 plus 34% of the amount of taxable income over \$335,000.

\$39,000. A corporation can take a charitable contribution in an amount not to exceed 10% of taxable income before charitable contribution.

False. Although organizational expenses are deductible over 180 months or more, the corporation must make an affirmative election in its first tax return in order to do so.

2, 20.

#### **Concept Check 15-4**

True. By definition, a dividend is a distribution from the earnings and profits of a corporation. Dividends are taxable to the shareholder. If a distribution is in excess of the earnings and profits of the corporation, it is not a dividend. It may or may not be taxable depending on the stockholder's basis in his or her stock.

False. Property dividends are taxed on the fair value of the property received by the stockholder.

\$10,000. The amount of the dividend cannot exceed the earnings and profits of the corporation.

### **Concept Check 15-5**

False. Corporations with total receipts and total assets under \$250,000 are not required to complete Schedule L.

True.

Negative. Schedule M-1 reconciles from book income to tax income. There is more depreciation on the tax return than on the books. That means book income needs to be reduced to arrive at taxable income.

### **Concept Check 15-6**

80%.

Five.

\$40,000.

### **Concept Check 15-7**

False. Not only must a corporation meet tests in addition to the 100 shareholder limit, the corporation must also affirmatively elect Subchapter S status.

True. While there are some differences, the tax treatments of a partnership and a Subchapter S corporation are similar.

1120S.

Not taxable. Subchapter S dividends are not taxable to a shareholder.

False. Corporate debt does not affect shareholders' basis in their stock.

# Appendix D

## 2017 Tax Table

**Example.** Mr. and Mrs. Reynolds are filing a joint return. Their taxable income on Form 1040A, line 27, is \$25,300. First, they find the \$25,300-\$25,350 taxable income line. Next, they find the column for married filing jointly and read down the column. The amount shown where the taxable income line and filing status column meet is \$2,866. This is the tax amount they should enter on Form 1040A, line 28.

**Sample Table**

At least	But less than	Single	Married filing jointly*	Married filing separately	Head of household	Your tax is—
25,200	25,250	3,318	2,851	3,318	3,116	
25,250	25,300	3,325	2,859	3,325	3,124	
25,300	25,350	3,333	2,866	3,333	3,131	
25,350	25,400	3,340	2,874	3,340	3,139	

If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—			
At least	But less than	Single	Married filing jointly*	Married filing separately	Head of household	At least	But less than	Single	Married filing jointly*	Married filing separately	Head of household	At least	But less than	Single	Married filing jointly*	Married filing separately	Head of household
0	5	0	0	0	0	1,000	1,025	101	101	101	101	2,000	2,025	201	201	201	201
5	15	1	1	1	1	1,025	1,050	104	104	104	104	2,025	2,050	204	204	204	204
15	25	2	2	2	2	1,050	1,075	106	106	106	106	2,050	2,075	206	206	206	206
25	50	4	4	4	4	1,075	1,100	109	109	109	109	2,075	2,100	209	209	209	209
50	75	6	6	6	6	1,100	1,125	111	111	111	111	2,100	2,125	211	211	211	211
75	100	9	9	9	9	1,125	1,150	114	114	114	114	2,125	2,150	214	214	214	214
100	125	11	11	11	11	1,150	1,175	116	116	116	116	2,150	2,175	216	216	216	216
125	150	14	14	14	14	1,175	1,200	119	119	119	119	2,175	2,200	219	219	219	219
150	175	15	16	16	16	1,200	1,225	121	121	121	121	2,200	2,225	221	221	221	221
175	200	19	19	19	19	1,225	1,250	124	124	124	124	2,225	2,250	224	224	224	224
200	225	21	21	21	21	1,250	1,275	126	126	126	126	2,250	2,275	226	226	226	226
225	250	24	24	24	24	1,275	1,300	129	129	129	129	2,275	2,300	229	229	229	229
250	275	26	26	26	26	1,300	1,325	131	131	131	131	2,300	2,325	231	231	231	231
275	300	29	29	29	29	1,325	1,350	134	134	134	134	2,325	2,360	234	234	234	234
300	325	31	31	31	31	1,350	1,375	136	136	136	136	2,360	2,375	238	238	238	238
325	350	34	34	34	34	1,375	1,400	139	139	139	139	2,375	2,400	239	239	239	239
350	375	36	36	36	36	1,400	1,425	141	141	141	141	2,400	2,425	241	241	241	241
375	400	39	39	39	39	1,425	1,450	144	144	144	144	2,425	2,460	244	244	244	244
400	425	41	41	41	41	1,450	1,475	146	146	146	146	2,460	2,475	246	246	246	246
425	450	44	44	44	44	1,475	1,500	149	149	149	149	2,475	2,500	249	249	249	249
450	475	46	46	46	46	1,500	1,525	151	151	151	151	2,500	2,525	251	251	251	251
475	500	49	49	49	49	1,525	1,550	154	154	154	154	2,525	2,550	254	254	254	254
500	525	51	51	51	51	1,550	1,575	156	156	156	156	2,550	2,575	256	256	256	256
525	550	54	54	54	54	1,575	1,600	159	159	159	159	2,575	2,600	259	259	259	259
550	575	56	56	56	56	1,600	1,625	161	161	161	161	2,600	2,625	261	261	261	261
575	600	59	59	59	59	1,625	1,650	164	164	164	164	2,625	2,650	264	264	264	264
600	625	61	61	61	61	1,650	1,675	166	166	166	166	2,650	2,675	266	266	266	266
625	650	64	64	64	64	1,675	1,700	169	169	169	169	2,675	2,700	269	269	269	269
650	675	66	66	66	66	1,700	1,725	171	171	171	171	2,700	2,725	271	271	271	271
675	700	69	69	69	69	1,725	1,750	174	174	174	174	2,725	2,750	274	274	274	274
700	725	71	71	71	71	1,750	1,775	176	176	176	176	2,750	2,775	276	276	276	276
725	750	74	74	74	74	1,775	1,800	179	179	179	179	2,775	2,800	279	279	279	279
750	775	76	76	76	76	1,800	1,825	181	181	181	181	2,800	2,825	281	281	281	281
775	800	79	79	79	79	1,825	1,850	184	184	184	184	2,825	2,850	284	284	284	284
800	825	81	81	81	81	1,850	1,875	186	186	186	186	2,850	2,875	286	286	286	286
825	850	84	84	84	84	1,875	1,900	189	189	189	189	2,875	2,900	289	289	289	289
850	875	86	86	86	86	1,900	1,925	191	191	191	191	2,900	2,925	291	291	291	291
875	900	89	89	89	89	1,925	1,950	194	194	194	194	2,925	2,950	294	294	294	294
900	925	91	91	91	91	1,950	1,975	196	196	196	196	2,950	2,975	296	296	296	296
925	950	94	94	94	94	1,975	2,000	199	199	199	199	2,975	3,000	299	299	299	299
950	975	96	96	96	96	1,990	2,015	202	202	202	202	2,990	2,995	299	299	299	299
975	1,000	99	99	99	99	2,015	2,030	205	205	205	205	2,995	2,999	299	299	299	299

\* This column must also be used by a qualifying widow(er).

(Continued)

2017 Tax Table — Continued

If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—			
At least that	But less than	Single	Married filing jointly *	Married filing sepa- rately	Head of a house- hold	At least that	But less than	Single	Married filing jointly *	Married filing sepa- rately	Head of a house- hold	At least that	But less than	Single	Married filing jointly *	Married filing sepa- rately	Head of a house- hold
Your tax is—									Your tax is—								
<b>3,000</b>									<b>6,000</b>								
3,000	3,050	303	303	303	303	6,000	6,050	603	603	603	603	9,000	9,050	903	903	903	903
3,050	3,100	308	308	308	308	6,050	6,100	608	608	608	608	9,050	9,100	908	908	908	908
3,100	3,150	313	313	313	313	6,100	6,150	613	613	613	613	9,100	9,150	913	913	913	913
3,150	3,200	318	318	318	318	6,150	6,200	618	618	618	618	9,150	9,200	918	918	918	918
3,200	3,250	323	323	323	323	6,200	6,250	623	623	623	623	9,200	9,250	923	923	923	923
3,250	3,300	328	328	328	328	6,250	6,300	628	628	628	628	9,250	9,300	928	928	928	928
3,300	3,350	333	333	333	333	6,300	6,350	633	633	633	633	9,300	9,350	933	933	933	933
3,350	3,400	338	338	338	338	6,350	6,400	638	638	638	638	9,350	9,400	938	938	938	938
3,400	3,450	343	343	343	343	6,400	6,450	643	643	643	643	9,400	9,450	943	943	943	943
3,450	3,500	348	348	348	348	6,450	6,500	648	648	648	648	9,450	9,500	948	948	948	948
3,500	3,550	353	353	353	353	6,500	6,550	653	653	653	653	9,500	9,550	953	953	953	953
3,550	3,600	358	358	358	358	6,550	6,600	658	658	658	658	9,550	9,600	958	958	958	958
3,600	3,650	363	363	363	363	6,600	6,650	663	663	663	663	9,600	9,650	963	963	963	963
3,650	3,700	368	368	368	368	6,650	6,700	668	668	668	668	9,650	9,700	968	968	968	968
3,700	3,750	373	373	373	373	6,700	6,750	673	673	673	673	9,700	9,750	973	973	973	973
3,750	3,800	378	378	378	378	6,750	6,800	678	678	678	678	9,750	9,800	978	978	978	978
3,800	3,850	383	383	383	383	6,800	6,850	683	683	683	683	9,800	9,850	983	983	983	983
3,850	3,900	388	388	388	388	6,850	6,900	688	688	688	688	9,850	9,900	988	988	988	988
3,900	3,950	393	393	393	393	6,900	6,950	693	693	693	693	9,900	9,950	993	993	993	993
3,950	4,000	398	398	398	398	6,950	7,000	698	698	698	698	9,950	10,000	998	998	998	998
<b>4,000</b>									<b>7,000</b>								
4,000	4,050	403	403	403	403	7,000	7,050	703	703	703	703	10,000	10,050	1,039	1,039	1,039	1,039
4,050	4,100	408	408	408	408	7,050	7,100	708	708	708	708	10,050	10,100	1,049	1,049	1,049	1,049
4,100	4,150	413	413	413	413	7,100	7,150	713	713	713	713	10,100	10,150	1,059	1,059	1,059	1,059
4,150	4,200	418	418	418	418	7,150	7,200	718	718	718	718	10,150	10,200	1,069	1,069	1,069	1,069
4,200	4,250	423	423	423	423	7,200	7,250	723	723	723	723	10,200	10,250	1,079	1,079	1,079	1,079
4,250	4,300	428	428	428	428	7,250	7,300	728	728	728	728	10,250	10,300	1,089	1,089	1,089	1,089
4,300	4,350	433	433	433	433	7,300	7,350	733	733	733	733	10,300	10,350	1,099	1,099	1,099	1,099
4,350	4,400	438	438	438	438	7,350	7,400	738	738	738	738	10,350	10,400	1,109	1,109	1,109	1,109
4,400	4,450	443	443	443	443	7,400	7,450	743	743	743	743	10,400	10,450	1,119	1,119	1,119	1,119
4,450	4,500	448	448	448	448	7,450	7,500	748	748	748	748	10,450	10,500	1,129	1,129	1,129	1,129
4,500	4,550	453	453	453	453	7,500	7,550	753	753	753	753	10,500	10,550	1,139	1,139	1,139	1,139
4,550	4,600	458	458	458	458	7,550	7,600	758	758	758	758	10,550	10,600	1,149	1,149	1,149	1,149
4,600	4,650	463	463	463	463	7,600	7,650	763	763	763	763	10,600	10,650	1,159	1,159	1,159	1,159
4,650	4,700	468	468	468	468	7,650	7,700	768	768	768	768	10,650	10,700	1,169	1,169	1,169	1,169
4,700	4,750	473	473	473	473	7,700	7,750	773	773	773	773	10,700	10,750	1,179	1,179	1,179	1,179
4,750	4,800	478	478	478	478	7,750	7,800	778	778	778	778	10,750	10,800	1,189	1,189	1,189	1,189
4,800	4,850	483	483	483	483	7,800	7,850	783	783	783	783	10,800	10,850	1,199	1,199	1,199	1,199
4,850	4,900	488	488	488	488	7,850	7,900	788	788	788	788	10,850	10,900	1,209	1,209	1,209	1,209
4,900	4,950	493	493	493	493	7,900	7,950	793	793	793	793	10,900	10,950	1,219	1,219	1,219	1,219
4,950	5,000	498	498	498	498	7,950	8,000	798	798	798	798	10,950	11,000	1,229	1,229	1,229	1,229
<b>5,000</b>									<b>8,000</b>								
5,000	5,050	503	503	503	503	8,000	8,050	803	803	803	803	11,000	11,050	1,109	1,109	1,109	1,109
5,050	5,100	508	508	508	508	8,050	8,100	808	808	808	808	11,050	11,100	1,119	1,119	1,119	1,119
5,100	5,150	513	513	513	513	8,100	8,150	813	813	813	813	11,100	11,150	1,129	1,129	1,129	1,129
5,150	5,200	518	518	518	518	8,150	8,200	818	818	818	818	11,150	11,200	1,139	1,139	1,139	1,139
5,200	5,250	523	523	523	523	8,200	8,250	823	823	823	823	11,200	11,250	1,149	1,149	1,149	1,149
5,250	5,300	528	528	528	528	8,250	8,300	828	828	828	828	11,250	11,300	1,159	1,159	1,159	1,159
5,300	5,350	533	533	533	533	8,300	8,350	833	833	833	833	11,300	11,350	1,169	1,169	1,169	1,169
5,350	5,400	538	538	538	538	8,350	8,400	838	838	838	838	11,350	11,400	1,179	1,179	1,179	1,179
5,400	5,450	543	543	543	543	8,400	8,450	843	843	843	843	11,400	11,450	1,189	1,189	1,189	1,189
5,450	5,500	548	548	548	548	8,450	8,500	848	848	848	848	11,450	11,500	1,199	1,199	1,199	1,199
5,500	5,550	553	553	553	553	8,500	8,550	853	853	853	853	11,500	11,550	1,209	1,209	1,209	1,209
5,550	5,600	558	558	558	558	8,550	8,600	858	858	858	858	11,550	11,600	1,219	1,219	1,219	1,219
5,600	5,650	563	563	563	563	8,600	8,650	863	863	863	863	11,600	11,650	1,229	1,229	1,229	1,229
5,650	5,700	568	568	568	568	8,650	8,700	868	868	868	868	11,650	11,700	1,239	1,239	1,239	1,239
5,700	5,750	573	573	573	573	8,700	8,750	873	873	873	873	11,700	11,750	1,249	1,249	1,249	1,249
5,750	5,800	578	578	578	578	8,750	8,800	878	878	878	878	11,750	11,800	1,259			

**2017 Tax Table — Continued**

If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—									
At least one child but less than	Single or widow separately	Married filing jointly	Married filing separa- tely	Head of house- hold	At least one child but less than	Single or widow separately	Married filing jointly	Married filing separa- tely	Head of house- hold	At least one child but less than	Single or widow separately	Married filing jointly	Married filing separa- tely	Head of house- hold									
Your tax is—								Your tax is—								Your tax is—							
<b>12,000</b>								<b>15,000</b>								<b>18,000</b>							
12,000	12,050	1,245	1,245	1,338	1,245	15,000	15,050	1,495	1,495	17,000	17,050	18,000	18,050	1,385	1,385	19,000	19,050	2,145	2,145	20,000	20,050	2,145	2,145
12,250	12,300	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	15,100	15,150	1,495	1,495	17,100	17,150	18,100	18,150	1,445	1,445	19,100	19,150	2,245	2,245	20,100	20,150	2,245	2,245
12,400	12,450	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	15,150	15,200	1,545	1,545	17,150	17,200	18,150	18,200	1,545	1,545	19,150	19,200	2,345	2,345	20,150	20,200	2,345	2,345
12,200	12,250	1,245	1,245	1,338	1,245	15,200	15,250	1,645	1,645	17,200	17,250	18,200	18,250	1,645	1,645	19,200	19,250	2,445	2,445	20,200	20,250	2,445	2,445
12,250	12,300	1,245	1,245	1,228	1,245	15,250	15,300	1,645	1,645	17,250	17,300	18,250	18,300	1,645	1,645	19,250	19,300	2,545	2,545	20,250	20,300	2,545	2,545
12,300	12,350	1,245	1,245	1,233	1,245	15,300	15,350	1,645	1,645	17,300	17,350	18,300	18,350	1,645	1,645	19,300	19,350	2,645	2,645	20,300	20,350	2,645	2,645
12,350	12,400	1,245	1,245	1,233	1,245	15,350	15,400	1,645	1,645	17,350	17,400	18,350	18,400	1,645	1,645	19,350	19,400	2,745	2,745	20,350	20,400	2,745	2,745
12,400	12,450	1,245	1,245	1,233	1,245	15,400	15,450	1,645	1,645	17,400	17,450	18,400	18,450	1,645	1,645	19,400	19,450	2,845	2,845	20,400	20,450	2,845	2,845
12,450	12,500	1,245	1,245	1,248	1,245	15,450	15,500	1,645	1,645	17,450	17,500	18,450	18,500	1,645	1,645	19,450	19,500	2,945	2,945	20,450	20,500	2,945	2,945
12,500	12,550	1,245	1,245	1,253	1,245	15,500	15,550	1,645	1,645	17,500	17,550	18,500	18,550	1,645	1,645	19,500	19,550	3,045	3,045	20,500	20,550	3,045	3,045
12,550	12,600	1,245	1,245	1,253	1,245	15,550	15,600	1,645	1,645	17,550	17,600	18,550	18,600	1,645	1,645	19,550	19,600	3,145	3,145	20,550	20,600	3,145	3,145
12,600	12,650	1,245	1,245	1,253	1,245	15,600	15,650	1,645	1,645	17,600	17,650	18,600	18,650	1,645	1,645	19,600	19,650	3,245	3,245	20,600	20,650	3,245	3,245
12,650	12,700	1,245	1,245	1,253	1,245	15,650	15,700	1,645	1,645	17,650	17,700	18,650	18,700	1,645	1,645	19,650	19,700	3,345	3,345	20,650	20,700	3,345	3,345
12,700	12,750	1,245	1,245	1,273	1,245	15,700	15,750	1,645	1,645	17,700	17,750	18,700	18,750	1,645	1,645	19,700	19,750	3,445	3,445	20,700	20,750	3,445	3,445
12,750	12,800	1,245	1,245	1,278	1,245	15,750	15,800	1,645	1,645	17,750	17,800	18,750	18,800	1,645	1,645	19,750	19,800	3,545	3,545	20,750	20,800	3,545	3,545
12,800	12,850	1,245	1,245	1,283	1,245	15,800	15,850	1,645	1,645	17,800	17,850	18,800	18,850	1,645	1,645	19,800	19,850	3,645	3,645	20,800	20,850	3,645	3,645
12,850	12,900	1,245	1,245	1,283	1,245	15,850	15,900	1,645	1,645	17,850	17,900	18,850	18,900	1,645	1,645	19,850	19,900	3,745	3,745	20,850	20,900	3,745	3,745
12,900	12,950	1,245	1,245	1,283	1,245	15,900	15,950	1,645	1,645	17,900	17,950	18,900	18,950	1,645	1,645	19,900	19,950	3,845	3,845	20,900	20,950	3,845	3,845
12,950	13,000	1,245	1,245	1,298	1,245	15,950	16,000	1,645	1,645	17,950	18,000	18,950	19,000	1,645	1,645	19,950	20,000	3,945	3,945	20,950	20,000	3,945	3,945
<b>13,000</b>								<b>16,000</b>								<b>19,000</b>							
13,000	13,050	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	16,000	16,050	1,645	1,645	17,000	17,050	18,000	18,050	1,645	1,645	19,000	19,050	2,145	2,145	20,000	20,050	2,145	2,145
13,050	13,100	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	16,050	16,100	1,645	1,645	17,050	17,100	18,050	18,100	1,645	1,645	19,050	19,100	2,245	2,245	20,050	20,100	2,245	2,245
13,100	13,150	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	16,100	16,150	1,645	1,645	17,100	17,150	18,100	18,150	1,645	1,645	19,100	19,150	2,345	2,345	20,100	20,150	2,345	2,345
13,150	13,200	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	16,150	16,200	1,645	1,645	17,150	17,200	18,150	18,200	1,645	1,645	19,150	19,200	2,445	2,445	20,150	20,200	2,445	2,445
13,200	13,250	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	16,200	16,250	1,645	1,645	17,200	17,250	18,200	18,250	1,645	1,645	19,200	19,250	2,545	2,545	20,200	20,250	2,545	2,545
13,250	13,300	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	16,250	16,300	1,645	1,645	17,250	17,300	18,250	18,300	1,645	1,645	19,250	19,300	2,645	2,645	20,250	20,300	2,645	2,645
13,300	13,350	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	16,300	16,350	1,645	1,645	17,300	17,350	18,300	18,350	1,645	1,645	19,300	19,350	2,745	2,745	20,300	20,350	2,745	2,745
13,350	13,400	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	16,350	16,400	1,645	1,645	17,350	17,400	18,350	18,400	1,645	1,645	19,350	19,400	2,845	2,845	20,350	20,400	2,845	2,845
13,400	13,450	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	16,400	16,450	1,645	1,645	17,400	17,450	18,400	18,450	1,645	1,645	19,400	19,450	2,945	2,945	20,400	20,450	2,945	2,945
13,450	13,500	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	16,450	16,500	1,645	1,645	17,450	17,500	18,450	18,500	1,645	1,645	19,450	19,500	3,045	3,045	20,450	20,500	3,045	3,045
13,500	13,550	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	16,500	16,550	1,645	1,645	17,500	17,550	18,500	18,550	1,645	1,645	19,500	19,550	3,145	3,145	20,500	20,550	3,145	3,145
13,550	13,600	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	16,550	16,600	1,645	1,645	17,550	17,600	18,550	18,600	1,645	1,645	19,550	19,600	3,245	3,245	20,550	20,600	3,245	3,245
13,600	13,650	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	16,600	16,650	1,645	1,645	17,600	17,650	18,600	18,650	1,645	1,645	19,600	19,650	3,345	3,345	20,600	20,650	3,345	3,345
13,650	13,700	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	16,650	16,700	1,645	1,645	17,650	17,700	18,650	18,700	1,645	1,645	19,650	19,700	3,445	3,445	20,650	20,700	3,445	3,445
13,700	13,750	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	16,700	16,750	1,645	1,645	17,700	17,750	18,700	18,750	1,645	1,645	19,700	19,750	3,545	3,545	20,700	20,750	3,545	3,545
13,750	13,800	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	16,750	16,800	1,645	1,645	17,750	17,800	18,750	18,800	1,645	1,645	19,750	19,800	3,645	3,645	20,750	20,800	3,645	3,645
13,800	13,850	1,245	1,245	1,445	1,245	16,800	16,850	1,645	1,645	17,800	17,850	18,800	18,850	1,645	1,645	19,800	19,850	3,745	3,745	20,800	20,850	3,745	3,745

**2017 Tax Table — Continued**

If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—			
At least less than	But more than	Single	Married filing separately	Married filing jointly	Head of house- hold	At least less than	But more than	Single	Married filing separately	Married filing jointly	Head of house- hold	At least less than	But more than	Single	Married filing separately	Married filing jointly	Head of house- hold
Your tax is—																	
<b>21,000</b>						<b>24,000</b>						<b>27,000</b>					
21,000	21,050	2,625	3,225	2,085	2,495	23,300	24,050	3,138	2,671	2,138	2,495	27,000	27,050	3,98	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,050	21,100	2,655	3,275	2,095	2,505	24,300	24,150	3,145	2,679	2,145	2,505	27,100	27,150	45	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,100	21,150	2,685	3,325	2,105	2,515	24,400	24,150	3,153	2,686	2,153	2,515	27,150	27,200	45	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,150	21,200	2,715	3,375	2,115	2,525	24,500	24,250	3,160	2,694	2,160	2,525	27,200	27,250	121	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,200	21,250	2,745	3,425	2,125	2,535	24,200	24,250	3,168	2,701	2,168	2,535	27,250	27,250	121	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,250	21,300	2,775	3,475	2,135	2,545	24,250	24,300	3,175	2,709	2,175	2,545	27,300	27,350	162	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,300	21,350	2,805	3,525	2,145	2,555	24,300	24,350	3,183	2,716	2,183	2,555	27,350	27,400	62	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,350	21,400	2,835	3,575	2,155	2,565	24,350	24,400	3,192	2,724	2,192	2,565	27,400	27,450	64	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,400	21,450	2,865	3,625	2,165	2,575	24,400	24,450	3,198	2,731	2,198	2,575	27,450	27,500	146	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,450	21,500	2,895	3,675	2,175	2,585	24,450	24,500	3,205	2,739	2,205	2,585	27,500	27,550	167	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,500	21,550	2,925	3,725	2,185	2,595	24,500	24,550	3,213	2,746	2,213	2,595	27,550	27,600	167	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,550	21,600	2,955	3,775	2,195	2,605	24,550	24,600	3,220	2,754	2,220	2,605	27,600	27,650	167	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,600	21,650	2,985	3,825	2,205	2,615	24,600	24,650	3,228	2,761	2,228	2,615	27,650	27,700	167	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,650	21,700	2,015	3,875	2,215	2,625	24,650	24,700	3,235	2,769	2,235	2,625	27,700	27,750	167	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,700	21,750	2,045	3,925	2,225	2,635	24,700	24,750	3,243	2,776	2,243	2,635	27,750	27,800	167	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,750	21,800	2,075	3,975	2,235	2,645	24,750	24,800	3,250	2,784	2,250	2,645	27,800	27,850	167	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,800	21,850	2,105	4,025	2,245	2,655	24,800	24,850	3,258	2,791	2,258	2,655	27,850	27,900	167	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,850	21,900	2,135	4,075	2,255	2,665	24,850	24,900	3,265	2,799	2,265	2,665	27,900	27,950	167	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,900	21,950	2,165	4,125	2,265	2,675	24,900	24,950	3,273	2,806	2,273	2,675	27,950	28,000	167	2,127	3,569	2,785
21,950	22,000	2,195	4,175	2,275	2,685	24,950	25,000	3,280	2,814	2,280	2,685	28,000	28,050	167	2,127	3,569	2,785
<b>22,000</b>						<b>25,000</b>						<b>28,000</b>					
22,000	22,050	2,605	3,205	2,075	2,495	25,000	25,050	3,195	2,671	2,125	2,495	28,000	28,050	170	2,127	3,569	3,036
22,050	22,100	2,645	3,255	2,085	2,545	25,200	25,100	3,219	2,729	2,149	2,545	28,100	28,150	170	2,127	3,569	3,044
22,100	22,150	2,685	3,305	2,095	2,595	25,300	25,150	3,229	2,736	2,156	2,595	28,150	28,200	171	2,127	3,569	3,052
22,150	22,200	2,725	3,355	2,105	2,645	25,400	25,200	3,244	2,744	2,164	2,645	28,200	28,250	171	2,127	3,569	3,060
22,200	22,250	2,765	3,405	2,115	2,695	25,500	25,300	3,251	2,751	2,171	2,695	28,250	28,300	171	2,127	3,569	3,068
22,250	22,300	2,805	3,455	2,125	2,745	25,550	25,350	3,258	2,758	2,178	2,745	28,300	28,350	171	2,127	3,569	3,076
22,300	22,350	2,845	3,505	2,135	2,795	25,600	25,350	3,265	2,765	2,185	2,795	28,350	28,400	171	2,127	3,569	3,084
22,350	22,400	2,885	3,555	2,145	2,845	25,650	25,400	3,274	2,774	2,194	2,845	28,400	28,450	171	2,127	3,569	3,092
22,400	22,450	2,925	3,605	2,155	2,895	25,700	25,450	3,284	2,881	2,204	2,895	28,450	28,500	171	2,127	3,569	3,098
22,450	22,500	2,965	3,655	2,165	2,945	25,750	25,500	3,293	2,889	2,213	2,945	28,500	28,550	171	2,127	3,569	3,106
22,500	22,550	2,995	3,705	2,175	2,995	25,800	25,550	3,303	2,896	2,223	2,995	28,550	28,600	171	2,127	3,569	3,114
22,550	22,600	2,035	3,755	2,185	2,045	25,850	25,600	3,303	2,904	2,233	2,045	28,600	28,650	171	2,127	3,569	3,122
22,600	22,650	2,075	3,805	2,195	2,095	25,900	25,650	3,308	2,911	2,242	2,095	28,650	28,700	171	2,127	3,569	3,130
22,650	22,700	2,105	3,855	2,205	2,145	25,950	25,700	3,308	2,919	2,250	2,145	28,700	28,750	171	2,127	3,569	3,138
22,700	22,750	2,145	3,905	2,215	2,195	26,000	25,750	3,309	2,926	2,259	2,195	28,750	28,800	171	2,127	3,569	3,146
22,750	22,800	2,175	3,955	2,225	2,245	26,250	25,850	3,407	2,934	2,274	2,245	28,800	28,850	171	2,127	3,569	3,154
22,800	22,850	2,205	4,005	2,235	2,295	26,300	25,900	3,408	2,941	2,284	2,295	28,850	28,900	171	2,127	3,569	3,162
22,850	22,900	2,245	4,055	2,245	2,345	26,350	25,950	3,408	2,949	2,294	2,345	28,900	28,950	171	2,127	3,569	3,170
22,900	22,950	2,285	4,105	2,255	2,395	26,400	26,000	3,408	2,956	2,301	2,395	28,950	29,000	171	2,127	3,569	3,178
22,950	23,000	2,325	4,155	2,265	2,445	26,450	26,050	3,408	2,964	2,309	2,445	29,000	29,050	171	2,127	3,569	3,186
23,000	23,050	2,365	4,205	2,275	2,495	26,500	26,100	3,408	2,971	2,316	2,495	29,050	29,100	171	2,127	3,569	3,194
23,050	23,100	2,405	4,255	2,285	2,545	26,550	26,150	3,408	2,979	2,323	2,545	29,100	29,150	171	2,127	3,569	3,202
23,100	23,150	2,445	4,305	2,295	2,595	26,600	26,200	3,408	2,986	2,330	2,595	29,150	29,200	171	2,127	3,569	3,210
23,150	23,200	2,485	4,355	2,305	2,645	26,650	26,250	3,408	2,994	2,338	2,645	29,200	29,250	171	2,127	3,569	3,218
23,200	23,250	2,525	4,405	2,315	2,695	26,700	26,300	3,408	3,001	2,345	2,695	29,250	29,300	171	2,127	3,569	3,226
23,250	23,300	2,565	4,455	2,325	2,745	26,750	26,350	3,408	3,008	2,352	2,745	29,300	29,350	171	2,127	3,569	3,234
23,300	23,350	2,605	4,505	2,335	2,795	26,800	26,400	3,408	3,015	2,359	2,795	29,350	29,400	171	2,127	3,569	3,242
23,350	23,400	2,645	4,555	2,345	2,845	26,850	26,450	3,408	3,022	2,366	2,845	29,400	29,450	171	2,127	3,569	3,250
23,400	23,450	2,685	4,605	2,355	2,895	26,900	26,500	3,408	3,029	2,373	2,895	29,450	29,500	171	2,127	3,569	3,258
23,450	23,500	2,725	4,655	2,365	2,945	26,950	26,550	3,408	3,036	2,380	2,945	29,500	29,550	171	2,127	3,569	3,266
23,500	23,550	2,765	4,705	2,375	2,995	27,000	26,600	3,408	3,043	2,387	2,995	29,550	29,600	171	2,127	3,569	3,274
23,550	23,600	3,070	4,755	2,385	3,045	27,050	26,650	3,520	3,044	2,394	3,045	29,600	29,650	171	2,127	3,569	3,282
23,600	23,650	3,078	4,765	2,395	3,055	27,100	26,700	3,520	3,044	2,397	3,055	29,650	29,700	171	2,127	3,569	3,290
23,650	23,700	3,085	4,775	2,405	3,065	27,150	26,750	3,525	3,049	2,402	3,065	29,700	29,750	171	2,127	3,569	3,298
23,700	23,750	3,093	4,785	2,415	3,075	27,200	26,800	3,534	3,056	2,409	3,075	29,750	29,800	171	2,127	3,569	3,306
23,750	23,800	3,114	4,804	2,424	3,084	27,250	26,850	3,541	3,064	2,416	3,084	29,800	29,850	171	2,127	3,569	3,314
23,800	23,850	3,114	4,814	2,434	3,094	27,300	26,900	3,541	3,071	2,423	3,094	29,850	29,900	171	2,127	3,569	3,322
23,850	23,900	3,114	4,824	2,444	3,104	27,350	26,950	3,541	3,078	2,430	3,104	29,900	29,950	171	2,127	3,569	3,330
23																	

• This column must also be used by a qualifying widower.

### *(Continued)*

2017 Tax Table — Continued

If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—			
At least but less than	Single	Married filing jointly	Married sepa- rately	Head of house- hold	At least but less than	Single	Married filing jointly	Married sepa- rately	Head of house- hold	At least but less than	Single	Married filing jointly	Married sepa- rately	Head of house- hold			
Your tax is—								Your tax is—								Your tax is—	
<b>30,000</b>								<b>33,000</b>								<b>36,000</b>	
30,000	30,050	4,000	5,771	4,030	5,771	31,000	33,050	4,000	4,321	4,180	4,321	36,000	38,050	4,000	4,671	4,422	4,736
30,050	30,100	4,045	5,816	4,045	5,816	31,050	33,100	4,045	4,349	4,195	4,349	36,050	38,100	4,045	4,479	4,446	4,744
30,100	30,150	4,171	5,866	4,171	5,866	31,100	33,150	4,171	4,375	4,217	4,375	36,100	38,150	4,171	4,489	4,447	4,753
30,150	30,200	4,297	5,914	4,297	5,914	31,150	33,200	4,297	4,414	4,277	4,414	36,150	38,200	4,297	4,494	4,447	4,759
30,200	30,250	4,423	5,961	4,423	5,961	31,200	33,250	4,423	4,457	4,318	4,457	36,200	38,250	4,423	4,504	4,447	4,765
30,250	30,300	4,549	6,009	4,549	6,009	31,250	33,300	4,549	4,500	4,325	4,500	36,250	38,300	4,549	4,500	4,475	4,774
30,300	30,350	4,674	6,056	4,674	6,056	31,300	33,350	4,674	4,536	4,331	4,536	36,300	38,350	4,674	4,516	4,463	4,781
30,350	30,400	4,800	6,104	4,800	6,104	31,350	33,400	4,800	4,574	4,344	4,574	36,350	38,400	4,800	4,524	4,464	4,789
30,400	30,450	4,926	6,152	4,926	6,152	31,400	33,450	4,926	4,611	4,365	4,611	36,400	38,450	4,926	4,531	4,474	4,795
30,450	30,500	5,051	6,199	5,051	6,199	31,450	33,500	5,051	4,649	4,399	4,649	36,450	38,500	5,051	4,539	4,474	4,794
30,500	30,550	5,177	6,247	5,177	6,247	31,500	33,550	5,177	4,686	4,439	4,686	36,500	38,550	5,177	4,544	4,471	4,793
30,550	30,600	5,302	6,294	5,302	6,294	31,550	33,600	5,302	4,724	4,474	4,724	36,550	38,600	5,302	4,554	4,479	4,792
30,600	30,650	5,428	6,342	5,428	6,342	31,600	33,650	5,428	4,761	4,511	4,761	36,600	38,650	5,428	4,561	4,489	4,798
30,650	30,700	5,553	6,389	5,553	6,389	31,650	33,700	5,553	4,798	4,549	4,798	36,650	38,700	5,553	4,569	4,494	4,804
30,700	30,750	5,679	6,437	5,679	6,437	31,700	33,750	5,679	4,835	4,587	4,835	36,700	38,750	5,679	4,576	4,504	4,801
30,750	30,800	5,804	6,484	5,804	6,484	31,750	33,800	5,804	4,872	4,613	4,872	36,750	38,800	5,804	4,584	4,508	4,802
30,800	30,850	5,929	6,531	5,929	6,531	31,800	33,850	5,929	4,910	4,652	4,910	36,800	38,850	5,929	4,591	4,516	4,806
30,850	30,900	6,054	6,579	6,054	6,579	31,850	33,900	6,054	4,948	4,689	4,948	36,850	38,900	6,054	4,599	4,524	4,808
30,900	30,950	6,179	6,626	6,179	6,626	31,900	33,950	6,179	5,085	4,820	5,085	36,900	38,950	6,179	4,605	4,531	4,811
30,950	31,000	6,304	6,674	6,304	6,674	31,950	33,000	6,304	5,122	4,864	5,122	36,950	38,000	6,304	4,613	4,539	4,819
<b>31,000</b>								<b>34,000</b>								<b>37,000</b>	
31,000	31,050	4,098	5,771	4,098	5,771	34,000	34,050	4,098	4,721	4,479	4,721	37,000	37,050	4,098	4,621	4,359	4,916
31,050	31,100	4,223	5,816	4,223	5,816	34,050	34,100	4,223	4,759	4,506	4,759	37,050	37,100	4,223	4,629	4,354	4,914
31,100	31,150	4,348	5,866	4,348	5,866	34,100	34,150	4,348	4,797	4,544	4,797	37,100	37,150	4,348	4,634	4,369	4,915
31,150	31,200	4,473	5,914	4,473	5,914	34,150	34,200	4,473	4,835	4,591	4,835	37,150	37,200	4,473	4,644	4,379	4,916
31,200	31,250	4,698	5,961	4,698	5,961	34,200	34,250	4,698	4,873	4,639	4,873	37,200	37,250	4,698	4,651	4,375	4,915
31,250	31,300	4,823	6,009	4,823	6,009	34,250	34,300	4,823	4,911	4,678	4,911	37,250	37,300	4,823	4,669	4,384	4,914
31,300	31,350	4,948	6,056	4,948	6,056	34,300	34,350	4,948	4,949	4,706	4,949	37,300	37,350	4,948	4,685	4,393	4,913
31,350	31,400	5,073	6,104	5,073	6,104	34,350	34,400	5,073	4,986	4,743	4,986	37,350	37,400	5,073	4,694	4,392	4,912
31,400	31,450	5,198	6,152	5,198	6,152	34,400	34,450	5,198	5,024	4,781	5,024	37,400	37,450	5,198	4,681	4,348	4,904
31,450	31,500	5,323	6,199	5,323	6,199	34,450	34,500	5,323	5,062	4,819	5,062	37,450	37,500	5,323	4,699	4,393	4,913
31,500	31,550	5,448	6,247	5,448	6,247	34,500	34,550	5,448	5,099	4,856	5,099	37,500	37,550	5,448	4,804	4,403	4,911
31,550	31,600	5,573	6,294	5,573	6,294	34,550	34,600	5,573	5,137	4,904	5,137	37,550	37,600	5,573	4,704	4,412	4,909
31,600	31,650	5,700	6,342	5,700	6,342	34,600	34,650	5,700	5,175	4,951	5,175	37,600	37,650	5,700	4,711	4,421	4,910
31,650	31,700	5,825	6,389	5,825	6,389	34,650	34,700	5,825	5,213	4,998	5,213	37,650	37,700	5,825	4,719	4,434	4,914
31,700	31,750	5,950	6,437	5,950	6,437	34,700	34,750	5,950	5,251	4,944	5,251	37,700	37,750	5,950	4,726	4,441	4,913
31,750	31,800	6,074	6,484	6,074	6,484	34,750	34,800	6,074	5,289	4,981	5,289	37,750	37,800	6,074	4,734	4,449	4,912
31,800	31,850	6,199	6,531	6,199	6,531	34,800	34,850	6,199	5,327	4,999	5,327	37,800	37,850	6,199	4,741	4,458	4,911
31,850	31,900	6,324	6,579	6,324	6,579	34,850	34,900	6,324	5,365	4,999	5,365	37,850	37,900	6,324	4,749	4,467	4,910
31,900	31,950	6,449	6,626	6,449	6,626	34,900	34,950	6,449	5,393	4,999	5,393	37,900	37,950	6,449	4,754	4,475	4,911
31,950	32,000	6,574	6,674	6,574	6,674	34,950	35,000	6,574	5,431	4,994	5,431	37,950	38,000	6,574	4,764	4,484	4,912
<b>32,000</b>								<b>35,000</b>								<b>38,000</b>	
32,000	32,050	4,098	5,771	4,098	5,771	35,000	35,050	4,098	4,721	4,479	4,721	38,000	38,050	4,098	4,771	4,474	4,816
32,050	32,100	4,223	5,816	4,223	5,816	35,050	35,100	4,223	4,759	4,506	4,759	38,050	38,100	4,223	4,779	4,484	4,814
32,100	32,150	4,348	5,866	4,348	5,866	35,100	35,150	4,348	4,797	4,544	4,797	38,100	38,150	4,348	4,786	4,493	4,813
32,150	32,200	4,473	5,914	4,473	5,914	35,150	35,200	4,473	4,835	4,620	4,835	38,150	38,200	4,473	4,794	4,492	4,812
32,200	32,250	4,698	5,961	4,698	5,961	35,200	35,250	4,698	4,873	4,639	4,873	38,200	38,250	4,698	4,801	4,492	4,811
32,250	32,300	4,823	6,009	4,823	6,009	35,250	35,300	4,823	4,911	4,678	4,911	38,250	38,300	4,823	4,814	4,491	4,810
32,300	32,350	4,948	6,056	4,948	6,056	35,300	35,350	4,948	4,949	4,706	4,949	38,300	38,350	4,948	4,814	4,491	4

**2017 Tax Table — Continued**

If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—					
At least that	But less than	Single	Married filing jointly	Married sepa- rately	Head of a house- hold	At least that	But less than	Single	Married filing jointly	Married sepa- rately	Head of a house- hold	At least that	But less than	Single	Married filing jointly	Married sepa- rately	Head of a house- hold		
Your tax is—										Your tax is—									
<b>39,000</b>						<b>42,000</b>						<b>45,000</b>							
39,000	39,050	5,425	4,855	4,495	5,195	42,000	42,050	6,375	5,245	5,025	5,745	45,000	45,050	7,475	5,821	5,394	6,706		
39,050	39,100	5,430	4,860	4,500	5,190	42,050	42,100	6,380	5,250	5,030	5,750	45,050	45,100	7,480	5,829	5,394	6,704		
39,100	39,140	5,435	4,865	4,505	5,195	42,100	42,150	6,385	5,255	5,035	5,755	45,100	45,150	7,485	5,835	5,393	6,703		
39,150	39,200	5,440	4,870	4,510	5,200	42,150	42,200	6,390	5,260	5,040	5,760	45,150	45,200	7,490	5,844	5,392	6,702		
39,200	39,250	5,445	4,875	4,515	5,205	42,200	42,250	6,395	5,265	5,045	5,765	45,200	45,250	7,495	5,851	5,391	6,701		
39,250	39,300	5,450	4,880	4,520	5,210	42,250	42,300	6,400	5,270	5,050	5,770	45,250	45,300	7,500	5,859	5,390	6,700		
39,300	39,350	5,455	4,885	4,525	5,215	42,300	42,350	6,405	5,275	5,055	5,775	45,300	45,350	7,505	5,862	5,389	6,699		
39,350	39,400	5,460	4,890	4,530	5,220	42,350	42,400	6,410	5,280	5,060	5,780	45,350	45,400	7,510	5,874	5,389	6,698		
39,400	39,450	5,465	4,895	4,535	5,225	42,400	42,450	6,415	5,285	5,065	5,785	45,400	45,450	7,515	5,881	5,387	6,696		
39,450	39,500	5,470	4,900	4,540	5,230	42,450	42,500	6,420	5,290	5,070	5,790	45,450	45,500	7,520	5,889	5,386	6,694		
39,500	39,550	5,475	4,905	4,545	5,235	42,500	42,550	6,425	5,295	5,075	5,795	45,500	45,550	7,525	5,896	5,385	6,693		
39,550	39,600	5,480	4,910	4,550	5,240	42,550	42,600	6,430	5,300	5,080	5,800	45,550	45,600	7,530	5,904	5,384	6,692		
39,600	39,650	5,485	4,915	4,555	5,245	42,600	42,650	6,435	5,305	5,085	5,805	45,600	45,650	7,535	5,911	5,383	6,691		
39,650	39,700	5,490	4,920	4,560	5,250	42,650	42,700	6,440	5,310	5,090	5,810	45,650	45,700	7,540	5,919	5,382	6,690		
39,700	39,750	5,495	4,925	4,565	5,255	42,700	42,750	6,445	5,315	5,095	5,815	45,700	45,750	7,545	5,926	5,381	6,689		
39,750	39,800	5,500	4,930	4,570	5,260	42,750	42,800	6,450	5,320	5,100	5,820	45,750	45,800	7,550	5,934	5,380	6,688		
39,800	39,850	5,505	4,935	4,575	5,265	42,800	42,850	6,455	5,325	5,105	5,825	45,800	45,850	7,555	5,941	5,379	6,687		
39,850	39,900	5,510	4,940	4,580	5,270	42,850	42,900	6,460	5,330	5,110	5,830	45,850	45,900	7,560	5,949	5,378	6,686		
39,900	39,950	5,515	4,945	4,585	5,275	42,900	42,950	6,465	5,335	5,115	5,835	45,900	45,950	7,565	5,956	5,377	6,685		
39,950	40,000	5,520	4,950	4,590	5,280	42,950	43,000	6,470	5,340	5,120	5,840	45,950	46,000	7,570	5,964	5,376	6,684		
<b>40,000</b>						<b>43,000</b>						<b>46,000</b>							
40,000	40,050	5,745	5,075	5,745	5,425	43,000	43,050	6,545	5,521	5,417	5,785	46,000	46,050	7,245	6,075	5,247	6,235		
40,050	40,100	5,750	5,080	5,750	5,430	43,050	43,100	6,550	5,525	5,420	5,790	46,050	46,100	7,250	6,079	5,246	6,234		
40,100	40,150	5,755	5,085	5,755	5,435	43,100	43,150	6,555	5,530	5,425	5,795	46,100	46,150	7,255	6,085	5,245	6,233		
40,150	40,200	5,760	5,090	5,760	5,440	43,150	43,200	6,560	5,535	5,430	5,800	46,150	46,200	7,260	6,091	5,244	6,232		
40,200	40,250	5,765	5,095	5,765	5,445	43,200	43,250	6,565	5,541	5,435	5,805	46,200	46,250	7,265	6,097	5,243	6,231		
40,250	40,300	5,770	5,100	5,770	5,450	43,250	43,300	6,570	5,545	5,440	5,810	46,250	46,300	7,270	6,103	5,242	6,230		
40,300	40,350	5,775	5,105	5,775	5,455	43,300	43,350	6,575	5,550	5,445	5,815	46,300	46,350	7,275	6,109	5,241	6,229		
40,350	40,400	5,780	5,110	5,780	5,460	43,350	43,400	6,580	5,555	5,450	5,820	46,350	46,400	7,280	6,114	5,240	6,228		
40,400	40,450	5,785	5,115	5,785	5,465	43,400	43,450	6,585	5,560	5,455	5,825	46,400	46,450	7,285	6,119	5,239	6,227		
40,450	40,500	5,790	5,120	5,790	5,470	43,450	43,500	6,590	5,565	5,460	5,830	46,450	46,500	7,290	6,124	5,238	6,226		
40,500	40,550	5,795	5,125	5,795	5,475	43,500	43,550	6,595	5,570	5,465	5,835	46,500	46,550	7,295	6,129	5,237	6,225		
40,550	40,600	5,800	5,130	5,800	5,480	43,550	43,600	6,600	5,575	5,470	5,840	46,550	46,600	7,300	6,134	5,236	6,224		
40,600	40,650	5,805	5,135	5,805	5,485	43,600	43,650	6,605	5,580	5,475	5,845	46,600	46,650	7,305	6,139	5,235	6,223		
40,650	40,700	5,810	5,140	5,810	5,490	43,650	43,700	6,610	5,585	5,480	5,850	46,650	46,700	7,310	6,144	5,234	6,222		
40,700	40,750	5,815	5,145	5,815	5,495	43,700	43,750	6,615	5,590	5,485	5,855	46,700	46,750	7,315	6,149	5,233	6,221		
40,750	40,800	5,820	5,150	5,820	5,500	43,750	43,800	6,620	5,595	5,490	5,860	46,750	46,800	7,320	6,154	5,232	6,220		
40,800	40,850	5,825	5,155	5,825	5,505	43,800	43,850	6,625	5,600	5,495	5,865	46,800	46,850	7,325	6,159	5,231	6,219		
40,850	40,900	5,830	5,160	5,830	5,510	43,850	43,900	6,630	5,605	5,500	5,870	46,850	46,900	7,330	6,164	5,230	6,218		
40,900	40,950	5,835	5,165	5,835	5,515	43,900	43,950	6,635	5,610	5,505	5,875	46,900	46,950	7,335	6,169	5,229	6,217		
40,950	41,000	5,840	5,170	5,840	5,520	43,950	44,000	6,640	5,615	5,510	5,880	46,950	47,000	7,340	6,174	5,228	6,216		
<b>41,000</b>						<b>44,000</b>						<b>47,000</b>							
41,000	41,050	5,875	5,221	5,875	5,565	44,000	44,050	6,745	5,621	5,424	5,936	47,000	47,050	7,425	6,122	5,247	6,306		
41,050	41,100	5,880	5,223	5,880	5,564	44,050	44,100	6,748	5,625	5,425	5,944	47,050	47,100	7,428	6,123	5,244	6,304		
41,100	41,150	5,885	5,226	5,885	5,561	44,100	44,150	6,755	5,629	5,428	5,951	47,100	47,150	7,432	6,126	5,241	6,301		
41,150	41,200	5,890	5,229	5,890	5,559	44,150	44,200	6,760	5,634	5,432	5,959	47,150	47,200	7,435	6,131	5,239	6,299		
41,200	41,250	5,895	5,234	5,895	5,558	44,200	44,250	6,765	5,638	5,435	5,968	47,200	47,250	7,440	6,134	5,238	6,298		
41,250	41,300	5,900	5,238	5,900	5,554	44,250	44,300	6,770	5,642	5,438	5,974	47,250	47,300	7,445	6,139	5,237	6,294		
41,300	41,350	5,905	5,242	5,905	5,553	44,300	44,350	6,775	5,645	5,440	5,981	47,300	47,350	7,450	6,143	5,236	6,293		
41,350	41,400	5,910	5,247	5,910	5,550	44,350	44,400	6,780	5,648	5,443	5,989	47,350	47,400	7,455	6,147	5,235	6,292		
41,400	41,450	5,915	5,251	5,915	5,546	44,400	44,450	6,785	5,651	5,447	5,996	47,400	47,450	7,460	6,151	5,234	6,291		
41,450	41,500	5,920	5,256	5,920	5,545	44,450	44,500	6,790	5,655	5,450	6,004	47,450	47,500	7,465	6,155	5,233	6,290</td		

2017 Tax Table — Continued

If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				
At least less than	But not more than	Single	Married filing jointly*	Married sepa- rately	Head of house- hold	At least less than	But not more than	Single	Married filing jointly*	Married sepa- rately	Head of house- hold	At least less than	But not more than	Single	Married filing jointly*	Married sepa- rately	Head of house- hold	
Your tax is—																		
<b>48,000</b>						<b>51,000</b>						<b>54,000</b>						
48,000	48,050	7,742	6,271	7,485	7,701	51,000	51,050	B-100	6,721	9,325	7,221	54,000	54,050	1,145	1,171	1,241	1,245	
48,050	48,100	7,748	6,279	7,498	7,707	51,050	51,100	B-107	6,725	9,330	7,227	54,050	54,100	1,150	1,179	1,242	1,247	
48,100	48,150	7,754	6,285	7,504	7,713	51,100	51,150	B-113	6,735	9,340	7,233	54,100	54,150	1,156	1,187	1,244	1,248	
48,150	48,200	7,760	6,294	7,514	7,723	51,150	51,200	B-119	6,744	9,350	7,240	54,150	54,200	1,161	1,191	1,246	1,249	
48,200	48,250	7,767	6,301	7,517	7,727	51,200	51,250	B-125	6,757	9,365	7,247	54,200	54,250	1,167	1,197	1,249	1,252	
48,250	48,300	7,774	6,309	7,514	7,724	51,250	51,300	B-131	6,766	9,386	7,254	54,250	54,300	1,170	1,199	1,250	1,253	
48,300	48,350	7,780	6,316	7,509	7,719	51,300	51,350	B-137	6,776	9,370	7,259	54,300	54,350	1,175	1,204	1,254	1,258	
48,350	48,400	7,786	6,324	7,503	7,715	51,350	51,400	B-143	6,784	9,363	7,263	54,350	54,400	1,180	1,204	1,256	1,259	
48,400	48,450	7,792	6,331	7,504	7,716	51,400	51,450	B-149	6,793	9,365	7,268	54,400	54,450	1,184	1,205	1,259	1,263	
48,450	48,500	7,798	6,339	7,306	7,713	51,450	51,500	B-155	6,798	9,368	7,273	54,450	54,500	1,189	1,209	1,261	1,267	
48,500	48,550	7,804	6,346	7,307	7,714	51,500	51,550	B-161	6,807	9,370	7,279	54,500	54,550	1,193	1,214	1,264	1,268	
48,550	48,600	7,810	6,354	7,304	7,711	51,550	51,600	B-167	6,816	9,363	7,284	54,550	54,600	1,198	1,214	1,266	1,269	
48,600	48,650	7,816	6,361	7,301	7,708	51,600	51,650	B-173	6,825	9,365	7,288	54,600	54,650	1,202	1,221	1,269	1,272	
48,650	48,700	7,822	6,369	7,304	7,704	51,650	51,700	B-179	6,833	9,368	7,291	54,650	54,700	1,206	1,231	1,273	1,276	
48,700	48,750	7,828	6,376	7,307	7,701	51,700	51,750	B-185	6,842	9,370	7,296	54,700	54,750	1,210	1,231	1,274	1,276	
48,750	48,800	7,834	6,384	7,307	7,701	51,750	51,800	B-191	6,851	9,363	7,299	54,750	54,800	1,214	1,234	1,276	1,276	
48,800	48,850	7,840	6,391	7,307	7,701	51,800	51,850	B-197	6,860	9,365	7,303	54,800	54,850	1,218	1,234	1,276	1,276	
48,850	48,900	7,846	6,398	7,304	7,704	51,850	51,900	B-203	6,869	9,367	7,308	54,850	54,900	1,222	1,239	1,277	1,277	
48,900	48,950	7,852	6,405	7,301	7,701	51,900	51,950	B-209	6,876	9,370	7,312	54,900	54,950	1,226	1,243	1,278	1,278	
48,950	49,000	7,858	6,414	7,303	7,703	51,950	52,000	B-215	6,884	9,373	7,316	54,950	55,000	1,230	1,243	1,278	1,278	
<b>49,000</b>						<b>52,000</b>						<b>55,000</b>						
49,000	49,050	7,864	6,421	7,305	7,705	52,000	52,050	B-221	6,891	9,375	7,324	55,000	55,050	1,235	1,231	1,279	1,279	
49,050	49,100	7,870	6,428	7,302	7,701	52,050	52,100	B-227	6,899	9,376	7,327	55,050	55,100	1,239	1,231	1,281	1,281	
49,100	49,150	7,876	6,436	7,305	7,704	52,100	52,150	B-233	6,907	9,377	7,330	55,100	55,150	1,243	1,232	1,284	1,284	
49,150	49,200	7,882	6,444	7,303	7,709	52,150	52,200	B-239	6,914	9,379	7,333	55,150	55,200	1,247	1,231	1,284	1,284	
49,200	49,250	7,888	6,451	7,305	7,716	52,200	52,250	B-245	6,920	9,381	7,339	55,200	55,250	1,251	1,239	1,289	1,289	
49,250	49,300	7,894	6,458	7,307	7,714	52,250	52,300	B-251	6,929	9,381	7,342	55,250	55,300	1,255	1,231	1,291	1,291	
49,300	49,350	7,900	6,466	7,307	7,711	52,300	52,350	B-257	6,936	9,382	7,346	55,300	55,350	1,259	1,231	1,294	1,294	
49,350	49,400	7,906	6,474	7,303	7,709	52,350	52,400	B-263	6,944	9,384	7,349	55,350	55,400	1,263	1,231	1,296	1,296	
49,400	49,450	7,912	6,481	7,305	7,706	52,400	52,450	B-269	6,951	9,386	7,352	55,400	55,450	1,267	1,231	1,298	1,298	
49,450	49,500	7,918	6,488	7,307	7,704	52,450	52,500	B-275	6,958	9,388	7,355	55,450	55,500	1,271	1,231	1,298	1,298	
49,500	49,550	7,924	6,495	7,307	7,701	52,500	52,550	B-281	6,965	9,388	7,358	55,500	55,550	1,275	1,231	1,298	1,298	
49,550	49,600	7,930	6,502	7,304	7,701	52,550	52,600	B-287	6,972	9,389	7,361	55,550	55,600	1,279	1,231	1,298	1,298	
49,600	49,650	7,936	6,509	7,301	7,704	52,600	52,650	B-293	6,979	9,391	7,364	55,600	55,650	1,283	1,231	1,298	1,298	
49,650	49,700	7,942	6,516	7,303	7,706	52,650	52,700	B-299	6,986	9,393	7,367	55,650	55,700	1,287	1,231	1,298	1,298	
49,700	49,750	7,948	6,523	7,307	7,704	52,700	52,750	B-305	6,993	9,394	7,370	55,700	55,750	1,291	1,231	1,298	1,298	
49,750	49,800	7,954	6,530	7,307	7,701	52,750	52,800	B-311	6,994	9,395	7,373	55,750	55,800	1,295	1,231	1,298	1,298	
49,800	49,850	7,960	6,537	7,304	7,701	52,800	52,850	B-317	6,997	9,397	7,376	55,800	55,850	1,299	1,231	1,298	1,298	
49,850	49,900	7,966	6,544	7,308	7,814	52,850	52,900	B-323	6,999	9,397	7,379	55,850	55,900	1,303	1,231	1,298	1,298	
49,900	49,950	7,972	6,550	7,320	7,821	52,900	52,950	B-329	7,007	9,398	7,382	55,900	55,950	1,307	1,231	1,298	1,298	
49,950	50,000	7,978	6,554	7,323	7,824	52,950	53,000	B-335	7,014	9,398	7,384	55,950	56,000	1,311	1,231	1,298	1,298	
<b>50,000</b>						<b>53,000</b>						<b>56,000</b>						
50,000	50,050	8,025	6,557	7,345	7,835	53,000	53,050	B-341	7,021	9,398	7,384	56,000	56,050	1,315	1,315	1,299	1,299	
50,050	50,100	8,031	6,562	7,349	7,834	53,050	53,100	B-347	7,025	9,399	7,387	56,050	56,100	1,319	1,319	1,299	1,299	
50,100	50,150	8,037	6,566	7,370	7,831	53,100	53,150	B-353	7,031	9,400	7,391	56,100	56,150	1,323	1,319	1,299	1,299	
50,150	50,200	8,043	6,574	7,361	7,834	53,150	53,200	B-359	7,038	9,404	7,393	56,150	56,200	1,327	1,319	1,299	1,299	
50,200	50,250	8,049	6,581	7,367	7,831	53,200	53,250	B-365	7,044	9,405	7,396	56,200	56,250	1,331	1,319	1,299	1,299	
50,250	50,300	8,055	6,589	7,368	7,834	53,250	53,300	B-371	7,051	9,406	7,397	56,250	56,300	1,335	1,319	1,299	1,299	
50,300	50,350	8,061	6,595	7,374	7,837	53,300	53,350	B-377	7,058	9,407	7,398	56,300	56,350	1,339	1,319	1,299	1,299	
50,350	50,400	8,067	6,601	7,381	7,834	53,350	53,400	B-383	7,064	9,408	7,401	56,350	56,400	1,343	1,319	1,299	1,299	
50,400	50,450	8,073	6,607	7,387	7,831	53,400	53,450	B-389	7,071	9,408	7,402	56,400	56,450	1,347	1,319	1,299	1,299	
50,450	50,500	8,079	6,613	7,384	7,834	53,450	53,500	B-395	7,078	9,409	7,405	56,450	56,500	1,351	1,319	1,299	1,299	
50,500	50,550	8,085	6,620	7,387	7													

**2017 Tax Table — Continued**

M-line 27 (taxable income) is—	And you are—				M-line 27 (taxable income) is—	And you are—				M-line 27 (taxable income) is—	And you are—			
At least but less than	Single	Married filing separately	Married filing jointly	Head of house- hold	At least but less than	Single	Married filing separately	Married filing jointly	Head of house- hold	At least but less than	Single	Married filing separately	Married filing jointly	Head of house- hold
Your tax is—														
<b>57,000</b>					<b>60,000</b>					<b>63,000</b>				
57,000	57,050	9,221	1,820	1,955	60,000	60,050	10,343	2,071	2,145	63,000	63,050	11,495	2,261	2,329
57,050	57,100	10,301	1,820	1,955	60,100	60,150	10,421	2,071	2,145	63,100	63,150	11,508	2,269	2,321
57,100	57,150	11,381	1,820	1,955	60,150	60,200	10,491	2,071	2,145	63,150	63,200	11,521	2,270	2,322
57,150	57,200	12,461	1,820	1,955	60,200	60,250	11,571	2,071	2,145	63,200	63,250	11,534	2,271	2,323
57,200	57,250	13,541	1,820	1,955	60,250	60,300	12,661	2,071	2,145	63,250	63,300	11,557	2,281	2,324
57,250	57,300	14,621	1,820	1,955	60,300	60,350	13,741	2,071	2,145	63,300	63,350	11,570	2,291	2,325
57,300	57,350	15,701	1,820	1,955	60,350	60,400	14,821	2,071	2,145	63,350	63,400	11,583	2,299	2,326
57,350	57,400	16,781	1,820	1,955	60,400	60,450	15,901	2,071	2,145	63,400	63,450	11,607	2,309	2,327
57,400	57,450	17,861	1,820	1,955	60,450	60,500	16,981	2,071	2,145	63,450	63,500	11,630	2,319	2,328
57,450	57,500	18,941	1,820	1,955	60,500	60,550	18,061	2,071	2,145	63,500	63,550	11,653	2,329	2,329
57,500	57,550	19,021	1,820	1,955	60,550	60,600	19,141	2,071	2,145	63,550	63,600	11,666	2,339	2,330
57,550	57,600	19,101	1,820	1,955	60,600	60,650	19,221	2,071	2,145	63,600	63,650	11,679	2,349	2,331
57,600	57,650	19,181	1,820	1,955	60,650	60,700	19,301	2,071	2,145	63,650	63,700	11,692	2,359	2,332
57,650	57,700	19,261	1,820	1,955	60,700	60,750	19,381	2,071	2,145	63,700	63,750	11,705	2,369	2,333
57,700	57,750	19,341	1,820	1,955	60,750	60,800	19,461	2,071	2,145	63,750	63,800	11,728	2,379	2,334
57,750	57,800	19,421	1,820	1,955	60,800	60,850	19,541	2,071	2,145	63,800	63,850	11,741	2,389	2,335
57,800	57,850	19,501	1,820	1,955	60,850	60,900	19,621	2,071	2,145	63,850	63,900	11,754	2,399	2,336
57,850	57,900	19,581	1,820	1,955	60,900	60,950	19,701	2,071	2,145	63,900	63,950	11,767	2,409	2,337
57,900	57,950	19,661	1,820	1,955	60,950	61,000	19,781	2,071	2,145	63,950	64,000	11,784	2,419	2,338
57,950	58,000	19,741	1,820	1,955	61,000	61,050	19,861	2,071	2,145	64,000	64,050	11,807	2,429	2,339
58,000														
<b>61,000</b>					<b>64,000</b>					<b>65,000</b>				
58,000	58,050	10,245	1,820	1,955	61,000	61,050	11,295	2,221	2,295	64,000	64,350	11,402	2,671	2,729
58,050	58,100	10,325	1,820	1,955	61,050	61,100	11,345	2,221	2,295	64,050	64,100	11,415	2,673	2,721
58,100	58,150	10,405	1,820	1,955	61,100	61,150	11,395	2,221	2,295	64,100	64,150	11,428	2,675	2,722
58,150	58,200	10,485	1,820	1,955	61,150	61,200	11,445	2,221	2,295	64,150	64,200	11,441	2,676	2,723
58,200	58,250	10,565	1,820	1,955	61,200	61,250	11,495	2,221	2,295	64,200	64,250	11,454	2,678	2,724
58,250	58,300	10,645	1,820	1,955	61,250	61,300	11,545	2,221	2,295	64,250	64,300	11,467	2,679	2,725
58,300	58,350	10,725	1,820	1,955	61,300	61,350	11,595	2,221	2,295	64,300	64,350	11,480	2,681	2,726
58,350	58,400	10,805	1,820	1,955	61,350	61,400	11,645	2,221	2,295	64,350	64,400	11,493	2,683	2,727
58,400	58,450	10,885	1,820	1,955	61,400	61,450	11,695	2,221	2,295	64,400	64,450	11,506	2,685	2,728
58,450	58,500	10,965	1,820	1,955	61,450	61,500	11,745	2,221	2,295	64,450	64,500	11,519	2,687	2,729
58,500	58,550	11,045	1,820	1,955	61,500	61,550	11,795	2,221	2,295	64,500	64,550	11,532	2,689	2,720
58,550	58,600	11,125	1,820	1,955	61,550	61,600	11,845	2,221	2,295	64,550	64,600	11,545	2,691	2,721
58,600	58,650	11,205	1,820	1,955	61,600	61,650	11,895	2,221	2,295	64,600	64,650	11,558	2,693	2,722
58,650	58,700	11,285	1,820	1,955	61,650	61,700	11,945	2,221	2,295	64,650	64,700	11,571	2,695	2,723
58,700	58,750	11,365	1,820	1,955	61,700	61,750	11,995	2,221	2,295	64,700	64,750	11,584	2,697	2,724
58,750	58,800	11,445	1,820	1,955	61,750	61,800	12,045	2,221	2,295	64,750	64,800	11,597	2,699	2,725
58,800	58,850	11,525	1,820	1,955	61,800	61,850	12,095	2,221	2,295	64,800	64,850	11,610	2,701	2,726
58,850	58,900	11,605	1,820	1,955	61,850	61,900	12,145	2,221	2,295	64,850	64,900	11,623	2,703	2,727
58,900	58,950	11,685	1,820	1,955	61,900	61,950	12,195	2,221	2,295	64,900	64,950	11,636	2,705	2,728
58,950	59,000	11,765	1,820	1,955	61,950	62,000	12,245	2,221	2,295	64,950	66,000	11,649	2,706	2,729
59,000														
<b>62,000</b>					<b>65,000</b>					<b>66,000</b>				
59,000	59,050	10,495	1,820	1,955	62,000	62,050	11,545	2,371	2,445	65,000	65,050	11,647	2,821	2,889
59,050	59,100	10,585	1,820	1,955	62,050	62,100	11,605	2,371	2,445	65,050	65,100	11,660	2,839	2,881
59,100	59,150	10,675	1,820	1,955	62,100	62,150	11,665	2,371	2,445	65,100	65,150	11,673	2,849	2,882
59,150	59,200	10,765	1,820	1,955	62,150	62,200	11,725	2,371	2,445	65,150	65,200	11,686	2,859	2,883
59,200	59,250	10,855	1,820	1,955	62,200	62,250	11,785	2,371	2,445	65,200	65,250	11,699	2,869	2,884
59,250	59,300	10,945	1,820	1,955	62,250	62,300	11,845	2,371	2,445	65,250	65,300	11,712	2,879	2,885
59,300	59,350	11,035	1,820	1,955	62,300	62,350	11,905	2,371	2,445	65,300	65,350	11,725	2,889	2,886
59,350	59,400	11,125	1,820	1,955	62,350	62,400	11,965	2,371	2,445	65,350	65,400	11,738	2,899	2,887
59,400	59,450	11,215	1,820	1,955	62,400	62,450	11,995	2,371	2,445	65,400	65,450	11,751	2,909	2,888
59,450	59,500	11,305	1,820	1,955	62,450	62,500	12,045	2,371	2,445	65,450	65,500	11,764	2,919	2,889
59,500	59,550	11,395	1,820	1,955	62,500	62,550	12,095	2,371	2,445	65,500	65,550	11,777	2,929	2,890
59,550	59,600	11,485	1,820	1,955	62,550	62,600	12,145	2,371	2,445	65,550	65,600	11,790	2,939	2,891
59,600	59,650	11,575	1,820	1,955	62,600	62,650	12,195	2,371	2,445	65,600	65,650	11,803	2,949	2,892
59,650	59,700	11,665	1,820	1,955	62,650	62,700	12,245	2,371	2,445	65,650	65,700	11,816	2,959	2,893
59,700	59,750	11,755	1,820	1,955	62,700	62,750	12,295	2,371	2,445	65,700	65,750	11,829	2,969	2,894
59,750	59,800	11,845	1,820	1,955	62,750	62,800	12,345	2,371	2,445	65,750	65,800	11,842	2,979	2,895
59,800	59,850	11,935	1,820	1,955	62,800	62,850	12,395	2,371	2,445	65,800	65,850	11,855	2,989	2,896
59,850	59,900	12,025	1,820	1,955	62,850	62,900	12,445	2,371	2,445	65,850	65,900			

2017 Tax Table — Continued

If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—			
At least but less than	Single Married filing jointly or sep- arately	Single	Married filing jointly or sep- arately	Married filing sepa- rately	Head of house- hold	At least but less than	Single Married filing jointly or sep- arately	Single	Married filing jointly or sep- arately	Married filing sepa- rately	Head of house- hold	At least but less than	Single Married filing jointly or sep- arately	Single	Married filing jointly or sep- arately	Married filing sepa- rately	Head of house- hold
Your tax is—																	
<b>66,000</b>	<b>66,000</b>	<b>66,000</b>	<b>66,000</b>	<b>66,000</b>	<b>66,000</b>	<b>69,000</b>	<b>69,000</b>	<b>69,000</b>	<b>69,000</b>	<b>69,000</b>	<b>69,000</b>	<b>72,000</b>	<b>72,000</b>	<b>72,000</b>	<b>72,000</b>	<b>72,000</b>	<b>72,000</b>
66,000	66,050	12,424	9,897	12,495	10,750	69,200	69,250	12,424	9,897	12,495	10,750	72,000	72,050	12,425	9,898	12,496	10,750
66,050	66,100	12,254	9,742	12,589	10,771	69,250	69,300	12,424	9,897	12,495	10,750	72,050	72,100	12,358	9,743	12,589	10,771
66,100	66,150	12,124	9,674	12,624	10,784	69,300	69,350	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,100	72,150	12,212	9,674	12,624	10,784
66,150	66,200	12,024	9,604	12,664	10,796	69,350	69,400	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,150	72,200	12,159	9,604	12,664	10,796
66,200	66,250	11,924	9,534	12,704	10,807	69,400	69,450	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,200	72,250	12,124	9,534	12,704	10,807
66,250	66,300	11,824	9,464	12,744	10,819	69,450	69,500	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,250	72,300	12,124	9,464	12,744	10,819
66,300	66,350	11,720	9,392	12,780	10,831	69,500	69,550	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,300	72,350	12,124	9,392	12,780	10,831
66,350	66,400	11,624	9,324	12,816	10,843	69,550	69,600	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,350	72,400	12,124	9,324	12,816	10,843
66,400	66,450	11,524	9,254	12,852	10,855	69,600	69,650	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,400	72,450	12,124	9,254	12,852	10,855
66,450	66,500	11,424	9,184	12,886	10,867	69,650	69,700	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,450	72,500	12,124	9,184	12,886	10,867
66,500	66,550	11,324	9,114	12,920	10,879	69,700	69,750	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,500	72,550	12,124	9,114	12,920	10,879
66,550	66,600	11,224	9,044	12,956	10,891	69,750	69,800	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,550	72,600	12,124	9,044	12,956	10,891
66,600	66,650	11,124	9,974	12,992	10,903	69,800	69,850	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,600	72,650	12,124	9,974	12,992	10,903
66,650	66,700	11,024	9,904	12,102	10,915	69,850	69,900	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,650	72,700	12,124	9,904	12,102	10,915
66,700	66,750	11,024	9,834	12,136	10,927	69,900	69,950	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,650	72,750	12,124	9,834	12,136	10,927
66,750	66,800	11,424	9,764	12,160	10,939	69,950	70,000	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,750	72,800	12,124	9,764	12,160	10,939
66,800	66,850	11,324	9,694	12,194	10,951	70,000	70,050	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,800	72,850	12,124	9,694	12,194	10,951
66,850	66,900	11,224	9,624	12,228	10,963	70,050	70,100	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,850	72,900	12,124	9,624	12,228	10,963
66,900	66,950	11,124	9,554	12,262	10,975	70,100	70,150	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,900	72,950	12,124	9,554	12,262	10,975
66,950	67,000	11,024	9,484	12,296	10,987	70,150	70,200	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	72,900	72,950	12,124	9,484	12,296	10,987
<b>67,000</b>	<b>67,000</b>	<b>67,000</b>	<b>67,000</b>	<b>67,000</b>	<b>67,000</b>	<b>70,000</b>	<b>70,000</b>	<b>70,000</b>	<b>70,000</b>	<b>70,000</b>	<b>70,000</b>	<b>73,000</b>	<b>73,000</b>	<b>73,000</b>	<b>73,000</b>	<b>73,000</b>	<b>73,000</b>
67,000	67,050	12,424	9,897	12,495	10,750	70,200	70,250	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,000	73,050	12,224	9,897	12,495	10,750
67,050	67,100	12,254	9,742	12,589	10,771	70,250	70,300	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,050	73,100	12,224	9,742	12,589	10,771
67,100	67,150	12,124	9,674	12,624	10,784	70,300	70,350	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,100	73,150	12,224	9,674	12,624	10,784
67,150	67,200	12,024	9,604	12,664	10,796	70,350	70,400	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,150	73,200	12,224	9,604	12,664	10,796
67,200	67,250	12,024	9,534	12,704	10,807	70,400	70,450	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,200	73,250	12,224	9,534	12,704	10,807
67,250	67,300	11,924	9,464	12,744	10,819	70,450	70,500	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,250	73,300	12,224	9,464	12,744	10,819
67,300	67,350	11,824	9,392	12,780	10,831	70,500	70,550	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,300	73,350	12,224	9,392	12,780	10,831
67,350	67,400	11,720	9,324	12,816	10,843	70,550	70,600	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,350	73,400	12,224	9,324	12,816	10,843
67,400	67,450	11,624	9,254	12,852	10,855	70,600	70,650	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,400	73,450	12,224	9,254	12,852	10,855
67,450	67,500	11,524	9,184	12,886	10,867	70,650	70,700	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,450	73,500	12,224	9,184	12,886	10,867
67,500	67,550	11,424	9,114	12,920	10,879	70,700	70,750	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,500	73,550	12,224	9,114	12,920	10,879
67,550	67,600	11,324	9,044	12,956	10,891	70,750	70,800	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,550	73,600	12,224	9,044	12,956	10,891
67,600	67,650	11,224	9,974	12,992	10,903	70,800	70,850	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,600	73,650	12,224	9,974	12,992	10,903
67,650	67,700	11,124	9,904	12,102	10,915	70,850	70,900	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,650	73,700	12,224	9,904	12,102	10,915
67,700	67,750	11,024	9,834	12,136	10,927	70,900	70,950	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,700	73,750	12,224	9,834	12,136	10,927
67,750	67,800	11,024	9,764	12,160	10,939	70,950	71,000	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,750	73,800	12,224	9,764	12,160	10,939
67,800	67,850	11,024	9,694	12,194	10,951	71,000	71,050	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,800	73,850	12,224	9,694	12,194	10,951
67,850	67,900	11,024	9,624	12,228	10,963	71,050	71,100	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,850	73,900	12,224	9,624	12,228	10,963
67,900	67,950	11,024	9,554	12,262	10,975	71,100	71,150	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,900	73,950	12,224	9,554	12,262	10,975
67,950	68,000	11,024	9,484	12,296	10,987	71,150	71,200	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	73,950	74,000	12,224	9,484	12,296	10,987
68,000	68,050	11,424	9,321	12,344	11,000	71,200	71,250	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	74,000	74,050	12,224	9,321	12,344	11,000
68,050	68,100	11,324	9,259	12,376	11,007	71,250	71,300	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	74,050	74,100	12,224	9,259	12,376	11,007
68,100	68,150	11,224	9,197	12,408	11,014	71,300	71,350	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	74,100	74,150	12,224	9,197	12,408	11,014
68,150	68,200	11,124	9,134	12,440	11,021	71,350	71,400	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	74,150	74,200	12,224	9,134	12,440	11,021
68,200	68,250	11,024	9,074	12,472	11,028	71,400	71,450	12,359	9,742	12,589	10,750	74,200	74,250	12,224	9,074	12,472	11,028
68,250	68,300	11,024	9,014	12,504	1												

**2017 Tax Table — Continued**

If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—			
At least this year	But less than this year	Single	Married filing jointly*	Married filing separately	Head of household	At least this year	But less than this year	Single	Married filing jointly*	Married filing separately	Head of household	At least this year	But less than this year	Single	Married filing jointly*	Married filing separately	Head of household
Your tax is—																	
<b>75,000</b>						<b>78,000</b>						<b>81,000</b>					
75,000	75,060	14,420	46,350	46,405	12,710	78,000	78,050	15,200	47,384	47,389	12,774	81,000	81,050	15,145	47,424	47,429	12,838
75,060	75,103	14,440	46,370	46,410	12,720	78,050	78,100	15,150	47,345	47,350	12,730	81,050	81,108	15,130	47,460	47,465	12,833
75,100	75,146	14,460	46,390	46,420	12,730	78,100	78,150	15,100	47,305	47,310	12,740	81,100	81,150	15,110	47,440	47,445	12,828
75,150	75,200	14,470	46,404	46,434	12,740	78,150	78,200	15,050	47,264	47,274	12,750	81,150	81,200	15,090	47,424	47,434	12,823
75,200	75,250	14,480	46,410	46,440	12,750	78,200	78,250	15,000	47,224	47,234	12,760	81,200	81,250	15,040	47,400	47,410	12,818
75,250	75,300	14,490	46,420	46,450	12,760	78,250	78,300	15,050	47,184	47,194	12,770	81,250	81,300	15,050	47,380	47,390	12,813
75,300	75,350	14,510	46,430	46,460	12,770	78,300	78,350	15,020	47,144	47,154	12,780	81,300	81,350	15,030	47,340	47,350	12,808
75,350	75,400	14,520	46,440	46,470	12,780	78,350	78,400	15,000	47,104	47,114	12,790	81,350	81,400	15,010	47,320	47,330	12,803
75,400	75,450	14,530	46,450	46,480	12,790	78,400	78,450	15,050	47,064	47,074	12,800	81,400	81,450	15,090	47,300	47,310	12,808
75,450	75,500	14,540	46,460	46,490	12,800	78,450	78,500	15,000	47,024	47,034	12,810	81,450	81,500	15,040	47,280	47,290	12,803
75,500	75,550	14,550	46,470	46,500	12,810	78,500	78,550	15,050	46,984	46,994	12,820	81,500	81,550	15,030	47,260	47,270	12,808
75,550	75,600	14,560	46,480	46,510	12,820	78,550	78,600	15,000	46,944	46,954	12,830	81,550	81,600	15,010	47,240	47,250	12,803
75,600	75,650	14,570	46,490	46,520	12,830	78,600	78,650	15,050	46,904	46,914	12,840	81,600	81,650	15,090	47,220	47,230	12,808
75,650	75,700	14,580	46,500	46,530	12,840	78,650	78,700	15,000	46,864	46,874	12,850	81,650	81,700	15,040	47,200	47,210	12,803
75,700	75,750	14,590	46,510	46,540	12,850	78,700	78,750	15,050	46,824	46,834	12,860	81,700	81,750	15,030	47,180	47,190	12,808
75,750	75,800	14,600	46,520	46,550	12,860	78,750	78,800	15,000	46,784	46,794	12,870	81,750	81,800	15,010	47,160	47,170	12,803
75,800	75,850	14,610	46,530	46,560	12,870	78,800	78,850	15,050	46,744	46,754	12,880	81,800	81,850	15,090	47,140	47,150	12,808
75,850	75,900	14,620	46,540	46,570	12,880	78,850	78,900	15,000	46,704	46,714	12,890	81,850	81,900	15,040	47,120	47,130	12,803
75,900	75,950	14,630	46,550	46,580	12,890	78,900	78,950	15,050	46,664	46,674	12,900	81,900	81,950	15,030	47,100	47,110	12,808
75,950	76,000	14,640	46,560	46,590	12,900	78,950	79,000	15,000	46,624	46,634	12,910	81,950	82,000	15,090	47,080	47,090	12,803
<b>76,000</b>						<b>79,000</b>						<b>82,000</b>					
76,000	76,060	14,650	46,564	46,604	12,900	79,000	79,050	15,040	47,234	47,244	12,904	82,000	82,050	15,147	47,304	47,314	12,908
76,060	76,103	14,660	46,570	46,610	12,910	79,050	79,100	15,090	47,194	47,204	12,910	82,050	82,100	15,130	47,284	47,294	12,903
76,100	76,150	14,670	46,580	46,620	12,920	79,100	79,150	15,040	47,154	47,164	12,920	82,100	82,150	15,110	47,264	47,274	12,908
76,150	76,200	14,680	46,590	46,630	12,930	79,150	79,200	15,090	47,114	47,124	12,930	82,150	82,200	15,090	47,244	47,254	12,903
76,200	76,250	14,690	46,600	46,640	12,940	79,200	79,250	15,040	47,074	47,084	12,940	82,200	82,250	15,070	47,224	47,234	12,908
76,250	76,300	14,700	46,610	46,650	12,950	79,250	79,300	15,090	47,034	47,044	12,950	82,250	82,300	15,050	47,204	47,214	12,903
76,300	76,350	14,710	46,620	46,660	12,960	79,300	79,350	15,040	46,994	47,004	12,960	82,300	82,350	15,030	47,184	47,194	12,908
76,350	76,400	14,720	46,630	46,670	12,970	79,350	79,400	15,090	46,954	46,964	12,970	82,350	82,400	15,010	47,164	47,174	12,903
76,400	76,450	14,730	46,640	46,680	12,980	79,400	79,450	15,040	46,914	46,924	12,980	82,400	82,450	15,090	47,144	47,154	12,908
76,450	76,500	14,740	46,650	46,690	12,990	79,450	79,500	15,090	46,874	46,884	12,990	82,450	82,500	15,070	47,124	47,134	12,903
76,500	76,550	14,750	46,660	46,700	13,000	79,500	79,550	15,040	46,834	46,844	12,990	82,500	82,550	15,050	47,104	47,114	12,908
76,550	76,600	14,760	46,670	46,710	13,010	79,550	79,600	15,090	46,794	46,804	12,990	82,550	82,600	15,030	47,084	47,094	12,903
76,600	76,650	14,770	46,680	46,720	13,020	79,600	79,650	15,040	46,754	46,764	12,990	82,600	82,650	15,010	47,064	47,074	12,908
76,650	76,700	14,780	46,690	46,730	13,030	79,650	79,700	15,090	46,714	46,724	12,990	82,650	82,700	15,090	47,044	47,054	12,903
76,700	76,750	14,790	46,700	46,740	13,040	79,700	79,750	15,040	46,674	46,684	12,990	82,700	82,750	15,070	47,024	47,034	12,908
76,750	76,800	14,800	46,710	46,750	13,050	79,750	79,800	15,090	46,634	46,644	12,990	82,750	82,800	15,050	47,004	47,014	12,903
76,800	76,850	14,810	46,720	46,760	13,060	79,800	79,850	15,040	46,594	46,604	12,990	82,800	82,850	15,030	46,984	46,994	12,908
76,850	76,900	14,820	46,730	46,770	13,070	79,850	79,900	15,090	46,554	46,564	12,990	82,850	82,900	15,010	46,964	46,974	12,903
76,900	76,950	14,830	46,740	46,780	13,080	79,900	79,950	15,040	46,514	46,524	12,990	82,900	82,950	15,090	46,944	46,954	12,908
76,950	77,000	14,840	46,750	46,790	13,090	79,950	80,000	15,090	46,474	46,484	12,990	82,950	83,000	15,070	46,924	46,934	12,903
<b>77,000</b>						<b>80,000</b>						<b>83,000</b>					
77,000	77,050	14,850	46,754	46,804	13,090	80,000	80,050	15,040	47,234	47,244	12,994	83,000	83,050	15,147	47,304	47,314	12,908
77,050	77,100	14,860	46,760	46,810	13,090	80,050	80,100	15,090	47,194	47,204	12,990	83,050	83,100	15,130	47,284	47,294	12,903
77,100	77,150	14,870	46,770	46,820	13,090	80,100	80,150	15,040	47,154	47,164	12,990	83,100	83,150	15,110	47,264	47,274	12,908
77,150	77,200	14,880	46,780	46,830	13,090	80,150	80,200	15,090	47,114	47,124	12,990	83,150	83,200	15,090	47,244	47,254	12,903
77,200	77,250	14,890	46,790	46,840	13,090	80,200	80,250	15,040	47,074	47,084	12,990	83,200	83,250	15,070	47,224	47,234	12,908
77,250	77,300	14,900	46,800	46,850	13,090	80,250	80,300	15,090	46,634	46,644	12,990	83,250	83,300	15,050	47,204	47,214	12,903
77,300	77,350	14,910	46,810	46,860	13,090	80,300	80,350	15,040</td									

2017 Tax Table — Continued

If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—					If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—					If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				
At least less than that	But less than that	Single	Married filing separately	Married filing jointly	Head of Household		At less than that	But less than that	Single	Married filing separately	Married filing jointly	Head of Household		At less than that	But less than that	Single	Married filing separately	Married filing jointly	Head of Household	
Your tax is—																				
<b>84,000</b>																				
84,000	84,058	15	17	17	17	17	87,309	87,058	17	17	17	17	17	90,002	89,250	17	17	17	17	
84,100	84,158	16	17	17	17	17	87,359	87,108	17	17	17	17	17	90,052	89,300	17	17	17	17	
84,150	84,208	17	17	17	17	17	87,409	87,158	17	17	17	17	17	90,102	89,350	17	17	17	17	
84,208	84,258	17	17	17	17	17	87,200	87,258	17	17	17	17	17	90,152	89,400	17	17	17	17	
84,250	84,308	17	17	17	17	17	87,259	87,308	17	17	17	17	17	90,202	89,450	17	17	17	17	
84,300	84,358	17	17	17	17	17	87,309	87,358	17	17	17	17	17	90,252	89,500	17	17	17	17	
84,350	84,408	17	17	17	17	17	87,359	87,408	17	17	17	17	17	90,302	89,550	17	17	17	17	
84,400	84,458	17	17	17	17	17	87,409	87,458	17	17	17	17	17	90,352	89,600	17	17	17	17	
84,450	84,508	17	17	17	17	17	87,459	87,508	17	17	17	17	17	90,402	89,650	17	17	17	17	
84,500	84,558	17	17	17	17	17	87,509	87,558	17	17	17	17	17	90,452	89,700	17	17	17	17	
84,550	84,608	17	17	17	17	17	87,559	87,608	17	17	17	17	17	90,502	89,750	17	17	17	17	
84,600	84,658	17	17	17	17	17	87,609	87,658	17	17	17	17	17	90,552	89,800	17	17	17	17	
84,650	84,708	17	17	17	17	17	87,659	87,708	17	17	17	17	17	90,602	89,850	17	17	17	17	
84,700	84,758	17	17	17	17	17	87,709	87,758	17	17	17	17	17	90,652	89,900	17	17	17	17	
84,750	84,808	17	17	17	17	17	87,759	87,808	17	17	17	17	17	90,702	89,950	17	17	17	17	
84,800	84,858	17	17	17	17	17	87,809	87,858	17	17	17	17	17	90,752	90,000	17	17	17	17	
84,850	84,908	17	17	17	17	17	87,859	87,908	17	17	17	17	17	90,802	90,050	17	17	17	17	
84,900	84,958	17	17	17	17	17	87,909	87,958	17	17	17	17	17	90,852	90,100	17	17	17	17	
84,950	85,008	17	17	17	17	17	87,959	88,008	17	17	17	17	17	90,902	90,150	17	17	17	17	
<b>85,000</b>																				
85,000	85,058	17	17	17	17	17	88,009	88,058	17	17	17	17	17	91,002	91,050	17	17	17	17	
85,250	85,108	17	17	17	17	17	88,059	88,108	17	17	17	17	17	91,102	91,150	17	17	17	17	
85,100	85,158	17	17	17	17	17	88,109	88,158	17	17	17	17	17	91,202	91,250	17	17	17	17	
85,150	85,208	17	17	17	17	17	88,159	88,208	17	17	17	17	17	91,302	91,350	17	17	17	17	
85,208	85,258	17	17	17	17	17	88,209	88,258	17	17	17	17	17	91,402	91,450	17	17	17	17	
85,250	85,308	17	17	17	17	17	88,259	88,308	17	17	17	17	17	91,502	91,500	17	17	17	17	
85,300	85,358	17	17	17	17	17	88,309	88,358	17	17	17	17	17	91,602	91,600	17	17	17	17	
85,350	85,408	17	17	17	17	17	88,359	88,408	17	17	17	17	17	91,702	91,700	17	17	17	17	
85,400	85,458	17	17	17	17	17	88,409	88,458	17	17	17	17	17	91,802	91,850	17	17	17	17	
85,450	85,508	17	17	17	17	17	88,459	88,508	17	17	17	17	17	91,902	91,900	17	17	17	17	
85,500	85,558	17	17	17	17	17	88,509	88,558	17	17	17	17	17	92,002	92,050	17	17	17	17	
85,550	85,608	17	17	17	17	17	88,559	88,608	17	17	17	17	17	92,102	92,150	17	17	17	17	
85,600	85,658	17	17	17	17	17	88,609	88,658	17	17	17	17	17	92,202	92,250	17	17	17	17	
85,650	85,708	17	17	17	17	17	88,659	88,708	17	17	17	17	17	92,302	92,300	17	17	17	17	
85,700	85,758	17	17	17	17	17	88,709	88,758	17	17	17	17	17	92,402	92,400	17	17	17	17	
85,750	85,808	17	17	17	17	17	88,759	88,808	17	17	17	17	17	92,502	92,500	17	17	17	17	
85,800	85,858	17	17	17	17	17	88,809	88,858	17	17	17	17	17	92,602	92,600	17	17	17	17	
85,850	85,908	17	17	17	17	17	88,859	88,908	17	17	17	17	17	92,702	92,700	17	17	17	17	
85,900	85,958	17	17	17	17	17	88,909	88,958	17	17	17	17	17	92,802	92,850	17	17	17	17	
85,950	86,008	17	17	17	17	17	88,959	89,008	17	17	17	17	17	92,902	92,900	17	17	17	17	
<b>86,000</b>																				
86,000	86,058	17	17	17	17	17	89,009	89,058	17	17	17	17	17	93,002	92,050	17	17	17	17	
86,250	86,108	17	17	17	17	17	89,059	89,108	17	17	17	17	17	93,102	92,150	17	17	17	17	
86,100	86,158	17	17	17	17	17	89,109	89,158	17	17	17	17	17	93,202	92,250	17	17	17	17	
86,150	86,208	17	17	17	17	17	89,159	89,208	17	17	17	17	17	93,302	92,300	17	17	17	17	
86,208	86,258	17	17	17	17	17	89,209	89,258	17	17	17	17	17	93,402	92,400	17	17	17	17	
86,250	86,308	17	17	17	17	17	89,259	89,308	17	17	17	17	17	93,502	92,500	17	17	17	17	
86,300	86,358	17	17	17	17	17	89,309	89,358	17	17	17	17	17	93,602	92,600	17	17	17	17	
86,350	86,408	17	17	17	17	17	89,359	89,408	17	17	17	17	17	93,702	92,700	17	17	17	17	
86,400	86,458	17	17	17	17	17	89,409	89,458	17	17	17	17	17	93,802	92,800	17	17	17	17	
86,450	86,508	17	17	17	17	17	89,459	89,508	17	17	17	17	17	93,902	92,900	17	17	17	17	
86,500	86,558	17	17	17	17	17	89,509	89,558	17	17	17	17	17	94,002	92,500	17	17	17	17	
86,550	86,608	17	17	17	17	17	89,559	89,608	17	17	17	17	17	94,102	92,600	17	17	17	17	
86,600	86,658	17	17	17	17	17	89,609	89,658	17	17	17	17	17	94,202	92,700	17	17	17	17	
86,650	86,708	17	17	17	17	17	89,659	89,708	17	17	17	17	17	94,302	92,800	17	17	17	17	
86,700	86,758	17	17	17	17	17	89,709	89,758	17	17	17	17	17	94,402	92,900	17	17	17	17	
86,750	86,808	17	17	17	17	17	89,759	89,808	17	17	17	17	17	94,502	92,500	17	17	17	17	
86,800	86,858	17	17</td																	

2017 Tax Table — Continued

If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—				If line 27 (taxable income) is—		And you are—							
At least that	But less than	Singe	Married filing jointly*	Married filing sepa- rately	Head of a house- hold	At least that	But less than	Singe	Married filing jointly*	Married filing sepa- rately	Head of a house- hold	At least that	But less than	Singe	Married filing jointly*	Married filing sepa- rately	Head of a house- hold				
Your tax is—										Your tax is—											
<b>93,000</b>										<b>96,000</b>										<b>99,000</b>	
93,000	93,050	19,725	14,134	14,489	17,239	96,000	96,050	19,845	15,464	20,329	15,759	99,000	99,050	20,069	14,134	21,160	19,009				
93,050	93,100	19,043	14,246	14,623	17,356	96,050	96,100	19,865	15,484	20,349	15,779	99,050	99,100	20,239	14,186	21,182	19,021				
93,100	93,150	19,261	14,353	14,732	17,474	96,100	96,150	19,885	15,504	20,369	15,799	99,100	99,150	20,299	14,232	21,207	19,034				
93,150	93,200	19,371	14,372	14,751	17,498	96,150	96,200	19,905	15,524	20,389	15,819	99,150	99,200	20,359	14,272	21,231	19,046				
93,200	93,250	19,785	14,794	15,545	17,620	96,200	96,250	19,925	15,544	20,385	15,819	99,200	99,250	20,385	14,284	21,245	19,059				
93,250	93,300	19,995	14,814	15,564	17,640	96,250	96,300	19,945	15,564	20,389	15,839	99,250	99,300	20,771	14,316	21,783	19,071				
93,300	93,350	19,113	14,924	15,573	17,654	96,300	96,350	19,965	15,584	20,399	15,859	99,300	99,350	20,830	14,365	21,852	19,084				
93,350	93,400	19,127	14,934	15,583	17,664	96,350	96,400	19,985	15,604	20,409	15,869	99,350	99,400	20,840	14,376	21,865	19,095				
93,400	93,450	19,141	14,944	15,593	17,674	96,400	96,450	19,995	15,624	20,404	15,879	99,400	99,450	20,821	14,334	21,226	19,109				
93,450	93,500	19,155	14,954	15,615	17,684	96,450	96,500	19,995	15,624	20,404	15,879	99,450	99,500	20,830	14,345	21,834	19,121				
93,500	93,550	19,765	14,965	15,625	17,694	96,500	96,550	20,015	15,634	20,409	15,889	99,500	99,550	20,849	14,354	21,854	19,134				
93,550	93,600	19,179	14,975	15,635	17,704	96,550	96,600	20,025	15,654	20,419	15,899	99,550	99,600	20,859	14,364	21,864	19,146				
93,600	93,650	19,193	14,985	15,645	17,714	96,600	96,650	20,035	15,664	20,429	15,909	99,600	99,650	20,869	14,374	21,874	19,159				
93,650	93,700	19,211	14,995	15,655	17,724	96,650	96,700	20,045	15,684	20,439	15,919	99,650	99,700	20,879	14,384	21,884	19,171				
93,700	93,750	19,225	14,995	15,665	17,734	96,700	96,750	20,055	15,694	20,439	15,929	99,700	99,750	20,889	14,394	21,894	19,184				
93,750	93,800	19,239	14,975	15,675	17,649	96,750	96,800	20,065	15,704	20,449	15,939	99,750	99,800	20,899	14,414	21,899	19,198				
93,800	93,850	19,253	14,985	15,685	17,659	96,800	96,850	20,075	15,724	20,459	15,949	99,800	99,850	20,909	14,424	21,909	19,209				
93,850	93,900	19,267	14,995	15,695	17,674	96,850	96,900	20,085	15,734	20,469	15,959	99,850	99,900	20,919	14,434	21,919	19,221				
93,900	93,950	19,281	14,995	15,705	17,684	96,900	96,950	20,095	15,744	20,469	15,969	99,900	99,950	20,929	14,444	21,921	19,234				
93,950	94,000	19,295	14,975	15,715	17,694	96,950	97,000	20,105	15,754	20,479	15,979	99,950	100,000	20,939	14,454	21,939	19,244				
<b>94,000</b>		<b>97,000</b>										<b>\$100,000 or over</b>									
94,000	94,050	19,429	14,984	14,794	17,749	97,000	97,050	20,149	15,794	20,494	15,994	97,000	97,100	20,169	14,814	21,169	19,198				
94,050	94,100	19,543	14,994	14,804	17,759	97,050	97,100	20,159	15,804	20,499	15,999	97,050	97,150	20,179	14,824	21,179	19,209				
94,100	94,150	19,657	14,994	14,814	17,769	97,100	97,150	20,169	15,824	20,509	15,999	97,100	97,200	20,189	14,834	21,189	19,221				
94,150	94,200	19,671	14,975	14,824	17,779	97,150	97,200	20,179	15,834	20,509	15,999	97,150	97,250	20,199	14,844	21,199	19,234				
94,200	94,250	19,785	14,985	14,835	17,789	97,200	97,250	20,189	15,844	20,509	15,999	97,200	97,300	20,209	14,854	21,209	19,244				
94,250	94,300	19,995	14,995	14,845	17,799	97,250	97,300	20,209	15,854	20,509	15,999	97,250	97,350	20,219	14,864	21,219	19,254				
94,300	94,350	19,309	15,204	15,254	17,809	97,300	97,350	20,219	15,864	20,509	15,999	97,300	97,400	20,229	14,874	21,229	19,264				
94,350	94,400	19,423	15,214	15,264	17,819	97,350	97,400	20,229	15,874	20,509	15,999	97,350	97,450	20,239	14,884	21,239	19,274				
94,400	94,450	19,471	15,224	15,274	17,829	97,400	97,450	20,239	15,884	20,509	15,999	97,400	97,500	20,249	14,894	21,249	19,284				
94,450	94,500	19,475	15,234	15,284	17,839	97,450	97,500	20,249	15,894	20,509	15,999	97,450	97,550	20,259	14,894	21,259	19,294				
94,500	94,550	19,489	15,244	15,294	17,849	97,500	97,550	20,259	15,904	20,509	15,999	97,500	97,600	20,269	14,904	21,269	19,304				
94,550	94,600	19,492	15,253	15,303	17,856	97,550	97,600	20,269	15,914	20,509	15,999	97,550	97,650	20,279	14,914	21,279	19,314				
94,600	94,650	19,497	15,263	15,313	17,866	97,600	97,650	20,279	15,924	20,509	15,999	97,600	97,700	20,289	14,924	21,289	19,324				
94,650	94,700	19,501	15,265	15,315	17,871	97,650	97,700	20,289	15,934	20,509	15,999	97,650	97,750	20,299	14,934	21,299	19,334				
94,700	94,750	19,515	15,275	15,325	17,884	97,700	97,750	20,299	15,944	20,509	15,999	97,700	97,800	20,309	14,944	21,309	19,344				
94,750	94,800	19,529	15,285	15,335	17,894	97,750	97,800	20,309	15,954	20,509	15,999	97,750	97,850	20,319	14,954	21,319	19,354				
94,800	94,850	19,533	15,294	15,344	17,904	97,800	97,850	20,319	15,964	20,509	15,999	97,800	97,900	20,329	14,964	21,329	19,364				
94,850	94,900	19,547	15,295	15,355	17,914	97,850	97,900	20,329	15,974	20,509	15,999	97,850	97,950	20,339	14,974	21,339	19,374				
94,900	94,950	19,561	15,305	15,365	17,924	97,900	97,950	20,339	15,984	20,509	15,999	97,900	97,100	20,349	14,984	21,349	19,384				
94,950	95,000	19,575	15,315	15,375	17,934	97,950	98,000	20,349	15,994	20,509	15,999	97,950	98,050	20,359	14,994	21,359	19,394				
95,000	95,050	19,589	15,324	15,384	17,944	97,100	98,050	20,359	15,994	20,509	15,999	97,100	98,100	20,369	14,994	21,369	19,404				
95,050	95,100	19,603	15,334	15,394	17,954	98,050	98,100	20,369	15,994	20,509	15,999	98,050	98,150	20,379	14,994	21,379	19,414				
95,100	95,150	19,617	15,344	15,404	17,964	98,100	98,150	20,379	15,994	20,509	15,999	98,100	98,200	20,389	14,994	21,389	19,424				
95,150	95,200	19,631	15,354	15,414	17,974	98,150	98,200	20,389	15,994	20,509	15,999	98,150	98,250	20,399	14,994	21,399	19,434				
95,200	95,250	19,645	15,364	15,424	17,984	98,200	98,250	20,399	15,994	20,509	15,999	98,200	98,300	20,409	14,994	21,409	19,444				
95,250	95,300	19,659	15,375	15,435	17,994	98,250	98,300	20,409	15,994	20,509	15,999	98,250	98,350	20,419	14,994	21,419	19,454				
95,300	95,350	19,673	15,385	15,445</td																	

## Appendix E

# IRS Tax Forms

Included in this Appendix are copies of select IRS tax forms that are used throughout *Fundamentals of Taxation*. All of these forms are also available for download from the IRS Web site: [www.irs.gov](http://www.irs.gov).

1040.....	E-2 and E-3
1040A.....	E-4 and E-5
1040EZ.....	E-6
2106.....	E-7 and E-8
4562.....	E-9 and E-10
4797.....	E-11 and E-12
1040 Schedule A.....	E-13
1040A or 1040 Schedule B.....	E-14
1040 Schedule C.....	E-15 and E-16
1040 Schedule D.....	E-17 and E-18
8949.....	E-19 and E-20
1040 Schedule E.....	E-21 and E-22
1040 or 1040A Earned Income Credit.....	E-23
1040 Schedule SE.....	E-24 and E-25

**1040** U.S. Individual Income Tax Return

OMB No. 1545-0074

Filing year ending **2017**

For the year Jan. 1-Dec. 31, 2017, or other tax year beginning \_\_\_\_\_, ending \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_  
 Your first name and initial \_\_\_\_\_ Last name \_\_\_\_\_  
 If a joint return, spouse's first name and initial \_\_\_\_\_ Last name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Home address (number and street). If you have a P.O. box, see instructions \_\_\_\_\_ Apt. no. \_\_\_\_\_  
 City, town or post office, state, and ZIP code. If you have a foreign address, also complete spaces below (see instructions).  
 Foreign country name \_\_\_\_\_ Foreign province, state, county \_\_\_\_\_ Foreign postal code \_\_\_\_\_  
**Filing Status**  
 Check only one box.  
 1  Single  
 2  Married filing jointly; even if only one had income  
 3  Married filing separately. Enter spouse's SSN above and file here ►  
 4  Head of household with qualifying children  
 If the head of household is a child but not your dependent, enter this child's name ►  
 5  Qualifying widow or widower (see instructions)  
**Exemptions**  
 If more than four dependents, see instructions and check here ►   
 6a  Yourself. If someone can claim you as a dependent, do not check box 6a.  
 6b  Spouse  
 c Dependents: (1) First name \_\_\_\_\_ (2) Dependent's last name \_\_\_\_\_ (3) Dependent's relationship to you \_\_\_\_\_ (4)  Qualifying child for child tax credit  
 Boxes checked on 6a and 6b  
 No. of children on 6c who  
 • lived with you  
 • did not live with you due to divorce or separation  
 (see instructions)  
 Dependents on 6c not entered above  
 Add numbers on lines above ►   
 d Total number of exemptions claimed \_\_\_\_\_  
**Income**  
 Attach Form(s) W-2 here. Also attach Forms W-2G and 1099-R if tax was withheld.  
 If you did not get a W-2, see instructions.  
 7 Wages, salaries, tips, etc. Attach Form(s) W-2 \_\_\_\_\_ 7  
 8a Taxable interest. Attach Schedule B if required \_\_\_\_\_ 8a  
 b Tax-exempt interest. Do not include on line 8a \_\_\_\_\_ 8b  
 9a Ordinary dividends. Attach Schedule B if required \_\_\_\_\_ 9a  
 b Qualified dividends \_\_\_\_\_ 9b  
 10 Taxable refunds, credits, or offsets of state and local income taxes \_\_\_\_\_ 10  
 11 Alimony received \_\_\_\_\_ 11  
 12 Business income or (loss). Attach Schedule C or C-EZ \_\_\_\_\_ 12  
 13 Capital gain or (loss). Attach Schedule D if required. If not required, check here ►  13  
 14 Other gains or (losses). Attach Form 4797 \_\_\_\_\_ 14  
 15a IRA distributions \_\_\_\_\_ 15a b Taxable amount \_\_\_\_\_ 15b  
 16a Pensions and annuities \_\_\_\_\_ 16a b Taxable amount \_\_\_\_\_ 16b  
 17 Real estate royalties, partnerships, S corporations, trusts, etc. Attach Schedule E \_\_\_\_\_ 17  
 18 Farm income or (loss). Attach Schedule F \_\_\_\_\_ 18  
 19 Unemployment compensation \_\_\_\_\_ 19  
 20a Social security benefits \_\_\_\_\_ 20a b Taxable amount \_\_\_\_\_ 20b  
 21 Other income. List type and amount \_\_\_\_\_ 21  
 22 Combining the amounts in the far right column for lines 7 through 21. This is your total income ► 22  
**Adjusted Gross Income**  
 23 Educator expenses \_\_\_\_\_ 23  
 24 Certain business expenses of reservists, performing artists, and fee-basis government officials. Attach Form 2106 or 2106-EZ \_\_\_\_\_ 24  
 25 Health savings account deduction. Attach Form 8889 \_\_\_\_\_ 25  
 26 Moving expenses. Attach Form 3903 \_\_\_\_\_ 26  
 27 Deductible part of self-employment tax. Attach Schedule SE \_\_\_\_\_ 27  
 28 Self-employed SEP, SIMPLE, and qualified plans \_\_\_\_\_ 28  
 29 Self-employed health insurance deduction \_\_\_\_\_ 29  
 30 Penalty on early withdrawal of savings \_\_\_\_\_ 30  
 31a Alimony paid b Recipient's SSN ► 31a  
 32 IRA deduction \_\_\_\_\_ 32  
 33 Student loan interest deduction \_\_\_\_\_ 33  
 34 Reserved for future use \_\_\_\_\_ 34  
 35 Domestic production activities deduction. Attach Form 8903 \_\_\_\_\_ 35  
 36 Add lines 23 through 35 \_\_\_\_\_ 36  
 37 Subtract line 36 from line 22. This is your adjusted gross income ► 37  

For Disclosure, Privacy Act, and Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see separate instructions.

Cat. No. 11300B Form 1040 (2017)

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Form 1040. Washington, DC: 2017.

<b>Tax and Credits</b>		<b>38</b> Amount from line 37 (adjusted gross income) . . . . .	<b>38</b>
		<b>39a</b> Check <input type="checkbox"/> You were born before January 2, 1953 <input type="checkbox"/> Birth Total boxes If: <input type="checkbox"/> Spouse was born before January 2, 1953, <input type="checkbox"/> Birth checked ► <b>39a</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	
		<b>b</b> If your spouse itemizes on a separate return or you were a dual-status alien, check here ► <b>39b</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	
		<b>40</b> Itemized deductions (from Schedule A) or your standard deduction (see left margin) . . . . .	<b>40</b>
		<b>41</b> Subtract line 40 from line 38 . . . . .	<b>41</b>
		<b>42</b> Exemptions. If line 41 is \$17,400 or less, enter <b>42</b> ; if line 41 is more than \$17,400, see instructions	<b>42</b>
		<b>43</b> Taxable income. Subtract line 42 from line 41. If line 42 is more than line 41, enter - <b>43</b>	<b>43</b>
		<b>44</b> Tax (see left margin). Check if a line 43. a Form 8814 b Form 4937 c	<b>44</b>
		<b>45</b> Alternative minimum tax (see instructions). Attach Form 6251	<b>45</b>
		<b>46</b> Excess advance premium tax credit repayment. Attach Form 4972	<b>46</b>
		<b>47</b> Add lines 44, 45, and 46	<b>47</b>
		<b>48</b> Foreign tax credit. Attach Form 1116 if required	<b>48</b>
		<b>49</b> Credit for child and dependent care expenses. Attach Form 2441	<b>49</b>
		<b>50</b> Education credit from Form 8863, line 10	<b>50</b>
		<b>51</b> Retirement savings contributions credit. Attach Form 8849	<b>51</b>
		<b>52</b> Child tax credit. Attach Schedule 8812 if required	<b>52</b>
		<b>53</b> Residential energy credit. Attach Form 5962	<b>53</b>
		<b>54</b> Other credits. a <input type="checkbox"/> 1600 b <input type="checkbox"/> 6001 c	<b>54</b>
		<b>55</b> Add lines 48 through 54. These are your total credits	<b>55</b>
		<b>56</b> Subtract line 55 from line 47. If line 56 is more than line 47, enter - <b>56</b>	<b>56</b>
		<b>57</b> Self-employment tax. Attach Schedule SE	<b>57</b>
		<b>58</b> Unreported social security and Medicare tax from Form a <input type="checkbox"/> 4137 b <input type="checkbox"/> 8919	<b>58</b>
		<b>59</b> Additional tax on IRAs, other qualified retirement plans, etc. Attach Form 5329 if required	<b>59</b>
<b>Other Taxes</b>		<b>60a</b> Household employment taxes from Schedule H	<b>60a</b>
		<b>b</b> First-time homebuyer credit repayment. Attach Form 5405 if required	<b>60b</b>
		<b>61</b> Health care: individual responsibility (see instructions) Full-year coverage <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>61</b>
		<b>62</b> Taxes from: a <input type="checkbox"/> Form 8959 b <input type="checkbox"/> Form 8980 c <input type="checkbox"/> Instructions: enter code(s)	<b>62</b>
		<b>63</b> Add lines 56 through 62. This is your total tax	<b>63</b>
<b>Payments</b>		<b>64</b> Federal income tax withheld from Forms W-2 and 1099 . . . . .	<b>64</b>
		<b>65</b> 2017 estimated tax payments and amount applied from 2016 return . . . . .	<b>65</b>
		<b>66a</b> Earned income credit (EIC)	<b>66a</b>
		<b>b</b> Nontaxable combat pay election [ <b>66b</b> ]	
		<b>67</b> Additional child tax credit. Attach Schedule 8812 . . . . .	<b>67</b>
		<b>68</b> American opportunity credit from Form 8863, line 8 . . . . .	<b>68</b>
		<b>69</b> Net premium tax credit. Attach Form 8962 . . . . .	<b>69</b>
		<b>70</b> Amount paid with request for extension to file . . . . .	<b>70</b>
		<b>71</b> Excess social security and tier 1 RRTA tax withheld . . . . .	<b>71</b>
		<b>72</b> Credit for federal tax on fuels. Attach Form 4136 . . . . .	<b>72</b>
		<b>73</b> Credits from Form a <input type="checkbox"/> 2439 b <input type="checkbox"/> Refund c <input type="checkbox"/> 8885 d <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>73</b>
		<b>74</b> Add lines 64, 65, 66a, and 67 through 73. These are your total payments	<b>74</b>
<b>Refund</b>		<b>75</b> If line 74 is more than line 63, subtract line 63 from line 74. This is the amount you overpaid	<b>75</b>
		<b>76a</b> Amount of line 75 you want refunded to you. If Form 8888 is attached, check here ► <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>76a</b>
		<b>b</b> Routing number [ ] ► <b>c</b> Type: <input type="checkbox"/> Checking <input type="checkbox"/> Savings	
		<b>d</b> Account number [ ]	
		<b>77</b> Amount of line 75 you want applied to your 2018 estimated tax ► <b>77</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>Amount You Owe</b>		<b>78</b> Amount you owe. Subtract line 74 from line 63. For details on how to pay, see instructions ► <b>78</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>Third Party Designee</b>		Do you want to allow another person to discuss this return with the IRS (see instructions)? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes, complete below. <input type="checkbox"/> No	
		Designee's name ►	Phone no ► Person identification number (PIN) ►
<b>Sign Here</b>		Your signature Date Your preparer's signature Daytime phone number	
		Spouse's signature. If a joint return, both must sign Date Spouse's preparer's signature I am a U.S. citizen or lawfully present in the United States, its territories, possessions, or dependent areas, or a U.S. national, or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence. I declare that my signature and the information furnished on this return are true, accurate, and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that it is illegal to furnish false information.	
<b>Paid Preparer Use Only</b>		Preparer's type preparer's name Preparer's signature Date PTIN Form 5 name ► Date ► Form 5 CPTIN ► Preparer's PIN ► Preparer's SSN ►	
Go to <a href="http://www.irs.gov/Form1040">www.irs.gov/Form1040</a> for instructions and the latest information. Form 1040 (2017)			

page E-4

Form  
**1040A**Department of the Treasury—Internal Revenue Service  
**U.S. Individual Income Tax Return****2017**

IRS Use Only – Do not write or staple in this space

Your first name and initial	Last name	OMB No. 1545-0074
If a joint return, spouse's first name and initial	Last name	Your social security number
Home address (number and street). If you have a P.O. box, see instructions.		Apt. no. ▶ Make sure the SSN(s) above and on line 6c are correct
City, town or post office, state, and ZIP code. If you have a foreign address, also complete spaces below (see instructions).		Presidential Election Campaign Check here if you, or your spouse if filing jointly, want \$3 to go to the fund. Checking a box helps win the campaign for you. ▶ You <input type="checkbox"/> Spouse <input type="checkbox"/>
Foreign country name		Foreign province/state/county
Foreign postal code		
<b>Filing status</b> Check only one box.	1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Single 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Married filing jointly (even if only one had income) 3 <input type="checkbox"/> Married filing separately. Enter spouse's SSN above and full name here. ►	4 <input type="checkbox"/> Head of household (with qualifying person) (see instructions). If the qualifying person is a child but not your dependent, enter this child's name here ►
<b>Exemptions</b>	6a <input type="checkbox"/> Yourself. If someone can claim you as a dependent, do not check box 6a. ▶ b <input type="checkbox"/> Spouse c <b>Dependents:</b>	5 <input type="checkbox"/> Qualifying widow(er) (see instructions)
If more than six dependents, see instructions.	(1) First name      Last name      (2) Dependent's social security number      (3) Dependent's relationship to you      (4) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If you are claiming dependency for child tax credit (see instructions)	Boxes checked on lines 6a and 6b No. of children on 6c who: • lived with you • did not live with you due to divorce or separation (see instructions) Dependents on 6c not entered above Add numbers on lines above ►
d Total number of exemptions claimed.		
<b>Income</b>		
Attach Form(s) W-2 here. Also attach Form(s) 1099-R if tax was withheld.  If you did not get a W-2, see instructions.	7 Wages, salaries, tips, etc. Attach Form(s) W-2. ▶ 7	
	8a Taxable interest. Attach Schedule B if required. ▶ 8a	8a
	8b Tax-exempt interest. Do not include on line 8a. ▶ 8b	
	9a Ordinary dividends. Attach Schedule B if required. ▶ 9a	
	9b Qualified dividends (see instructions). ▶ 9b	
	10 Capital gain distributions (see instructions). ▶ 10	
	11a IRA distributions. ▶ 11a	11b Taxable amount (see instructions). ▶ 11b
	12a Pensions and annuities. ▶ 12a	12b Taxable amount (see instructions). ▶ 12b
	13 Unemployment compensation and Alaska Permanent Fund dividends. ▶ 13	
	14a Social security benefits. ▶ 14a	14b Taxable amount (see instructions). ▶ 14b
<b>Adjusted gross income</b>	15 Add lines 7 through 14b (far right column). This is your <b>total income</b> . ▶ 15	
	16 Educator expenses (see instructions). ▶ 16	
	17 IRA deduction (see instructions). ▶ 17	
	18 Student loan interest deduction (see instructions). ▶ 18	
	19 Reserved for future use. ▶ 19	
	20 Add lines 16 through 19. These are your <b>total adjustments</b> . ▶ 20	
	21 Subtract line 20 from line 15. This is your <b>adjusted gross income</b> . ▶ 21	

For Disclosure, Privacy Act, and Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see separate instructions. Cat. No. 11327A Form 1040A (2017)

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Form 1040A. Washington, DC: 2017.

page E-5

<b>Tax, credits, and payments</b>	<p>22 Enter the amount from line 21 (adjusted gross income) 22</p> <p>23a Check <input type="checkbox"/> You were born before January 2, 1953. Blind <input type="checkbox"/> Total boxes checked ► 23a <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>b If you are married filing separately and your spouse itemizes deductions, check here ► 23b <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>24 Enter your <b>standard deduction</b> 24</p> <p>25 Subtract line 24 from line 22. If line 24 is more than line 22, enter -0- 25</p> <p>26 <b>Exemptions.</b> Multiply \$4,050 by the number on line 2d 26</p> <p>27 Subtract line 26 from line 25. If line 26 is more than line 25, enter -0-. This is your <b>taxable income.</b> ► 27</p> <p>28 Tax, including any alternative minimum tax (see instructions) 28</p> <p>29 Excess advance premium tax credit repayment. Attach Form 8912. 29</p> <p>30 Add lines 28 and 29. 30</p> <p>31 Credit for child and dependent care expenses. Attach Form 2441. 31</p> <p>32 Credit for the elderly or the disabled. Attach Schedule R. 32</p> <p>33 Education credits from Form 8863, line 19 33</p> <p>34 Retirement savings contributions credit. Attach Form 8880 34</p> <p>35 Child tax credit. Attach Schedule 8812, if required. 35</p> <p>36 Add lines 31 through 35. These are your <b>total credits.</b> 36</p> <p>37 Subtract line 36 from line 30. If line 36 is more than line 30, enter -0-. 37</p> <p>38 Health care: individual responsibility (see instructions). Full-year coverage <input type="checkbox"/> 38</p> <p>39 Add line 37 and line 38. This is your <b>total tax.</b> 39</p> <p>40 Federal income tax withheld from Forms W-2 and 1099. 40</p> <p>41 2017 estimated tax payments and amount applied from 2016 return. 41</p> <p>42a <b>Earned income credit (EIC).</b> 42a</p> <p>b Nontaxable combat pay election 42b</p> <p>43 Add total child tax credit. Attach Schedule 8812. 43</p> <p>44 American opportunity credit from Form 8863, line 8. 44</p> <p>45 Net premium tax credit. Attach Form 8962. 45</p> <p>46 Add lines 40, 41, 42a, 43, 44, and 45. These are your <b>total payments.</b> ► 46</p> <p>47 If line 46 is more than line 39, subtract line 39 from line 46. This is the amount you <b>overpaid.</b> 47</p> <p>48a Amount of line 47 you want <b>refunded to you.</b> If Form 8888 is attached, check here ► <input type="checkbox"/> 48a</p> <p>b Routing number <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ► c Type: <input type="checkbox"/> Checking <input type="checkbox"/> Savings</p> <p>d Account number <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>49 Amount of line 47 you want <b>applied to your 2018 estimated tax.</b> 49</p> <p>50 <b>Amount you owe.</b> Subtract line 46 from line 39. For details on how to pay, see instructions. ► 50</p> <p>51 Estimated tax penalty (see instructions) 51</p>
<b>Refund</b>	<p>Direct deposit? See instructions and fill in 48b, 48c, and 48d or Form 8888</p>
<b>Amount you owe</b>	<p>Do you want to allow another person to discuss this return with the IRS (see instructions)? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes, Complete the following <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Designee's name ► Phone no. ► Person identification number (PIN) ► <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>I understand that I have examined this return and accompanying schedules and statements, and to the best of my knowledge and belief they are true, correct, and accurately set all amounts and sources of income I received during the tax year. Declaration of preparer (other than the taxpayer) is based on all information of which the preparer has any knowledge.</p> <p>Your signature Date Your occupation Daytime phone number</p> <p>Spouse's signature Date Spouse's occupation</p> <p>If a joint return, both must sign Date Spouse's occupation</p> <p>I am a joint and sole identity PIN, enter it here (see inst.) <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/></p>
<b>Paid preparer use only</b>	<p>Print Type preparer's name ► Preparer's signature Date <input type="checkbox"/> PTIN</p> <p>Preparer's name ► <input type="checkbox"/> EIN ► <input type="checkbox"/> SSN/TIN</p> <p>Firm's name ► <input type="checkbox"/> Preparer's name</p>

Go to [www.irs.gov/Form1040A](http://www.irs.gov/Form1040A) for instructions and the latest information.

Form 1040A (2017)

Form  
**1040EZ**

Department of the Treasury—Internal Revenue Service  
**Income Tax Return for Single and  
Joint Filers With No Dependents** (99) **2017**

OMB No. 1545-0074

Your first name and initial	Last name	Your social security number
If a joint return, spouse's first name and initial	Last name	Spouse's social security number
Home address (number and street). If you have a P.O. box, see instructions.		Apt. no. <input type="checkbox"/> Make sure the SSNs above are correct
City, town or post office, state, and ZIP code. If you have a foreign address, also complete spaces below (see instructions).		
Foreign country name	Foreign province/state/county	Foreign postal code
<b>Income</b>		
1 Wages, salaries and tips. This should be shown in box 1 of your Form(s) W-2. Attach your Form(s) W-2.		
2 Taxable interest. If the total is over \$1,500, you cannot use Form 1040EZ.		
3 Unemployment compensation and Alaska Permanent Fund dividends (see instructions)		
4 Add lines 1, 2, and 3. This is your <b>adjusted gross income</b> .		
5 If someone can claim you (or your spouse if a joint return) as a <b>dependent</b> , check the applicable boxes below and enter the amount from the worksheet on back. <input type="checkbox"/> You <input type="checkbox"/> Spouse If no one can claim you (or your spouse if a joint return), enter \$10,400 if single; \$20,800 if <b>married filing jointly</b> . See back for explanation.		
6 Subtract line 5 from line 4. If line 5 is larger than line 4, enter -0-. This is your <b>taxable income</b> . ► 6		
7 Federal income tax withheld from Form(s) W-2 and 1099.		
8a Earned income credit (EIC) (see instructions) ► 8a		
b Nontaxable combat pay election. 8b		
9 Add lines 7 and 8a. These are your <b>total payments and credits</b> . ► 9		
10 Tax. Use the amount on line 6 above to find your tax in the tax table in the instructions. Then, enter the tax from the table on this line. ► 10		
11 Health care: individual responsibility (see instructions) Full-year coverage <input type="checkbox"/> 11		
12 Add lines 10 and 11. This is your <b>total tax</b> . 12		
13a If line 9 is larger than line 12, subtract line 12 from line 9. This is your <b>refund</b> . If Form 8888 is attached, check here ► 13a		
► b Routing number <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ► c Type: <input type="checkbox"/> Checking <input type="checkbox"/> Savings		
► d Account number <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		
14 If line 12 is larger than line 9, subtract line 9 from line 12. This is the <b>amount you owe</b> . For details on how to pay, see instructions. ► 14		
Do you want to allow another person to discuss this return with the IRS (see instructions)? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes, Complete below. <input type="checkbox"/> No		
Designee's name ► Phone no. ► Personal identification number (PIN) ► <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		
Under penalties of perjury, I declare that I have examined this return and, to the best of my knowledge and belief, it is true, correct, and accurately lists all amounts and sources of income I received during the tax year. Declaration of preparer (other than the taxpayer) is based on all information of which the preparer has any knowledge.		
Your signature Date Your occupation Daytime phone number		
Spouse's signature. If a joint return, both must sign Date Spouse's occupation If the IRS asks for a Identity Protection PIN, enter it here (see line 13) <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		
Paid Preparer Use Only Print/Type preparer's name: ► Firm's name ► <input type="checkbox"/> I am self-employed		Preparer's signature Date Firm's EIN ► PTIN Preparer's name ► <input type="checkbox"/> I am self-employed
For Disclosure, Privacy Act, and Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see separate instructions. Cat. No. 11329W Form 1040EZ (2017)		

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Form 1040EZ. Washington, DC: 2017.

page E-7

Form 2106

## Employee Business Expenses

OMB No. 1545-0074

Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service 491► Attach to Form 1040 or Form 1040NR.  
► Go to [www.irs.gov/Form2106](http://www.irs.gov/Form2106) for instructions and the latest information.

17

Attachment  
Sequence No. 129

Your name:

Occupation in which you incurred expenses

Social security number

**Part I Employee Business Expenses and Reimbursements****Step 1 Enter Your Expenses**

- 1 Vehicle expense from line 22 or line 29. (Rural mail carriers: See instructions.)
- 2 Parking fees, tolls, and transportation, including train, bus, etc., that didn't involve overnight travel or commuting to and from work.
- 3 Travel expense while away from home overnight, including lodging, airplane, car rental, etc. Don't include meals and entertainment.
- 4 Business expenses not included on lines 1 through 3. Don't include meals and entertainment.
- 5 Meals and entertainment expenses (see instructions)
- 6 Total expenses. In Column A, add lines 1 through 4 and enter the result. In Column B, enter the amount from line 5

	Column A Other Than Meals and Entertainment	Column B Meals and Entertainment
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		

**Note:** If you weren't reimbursed for any expenses in Step 1, skip line 7 and enter the amount from line 6 on line 8.**Step 2 Enter Reimbursements Received From Your Employer for Expenses Listed in Step 1**

- 7 Enter reimbursements received from your employer that weren't reported to you in box 1 of Form W-2. Include any reimbursements reported under code "L" in box 12 of your Form W-2 (see instructions).

7

**Step 3 Figure Expenses To Deduct on Schedule A (Form 1040 or Form 1040NR)**

- 8 Subtract line 7 from line 6. If zero or less, enter -0-. However, if line 7 is greater than line 6 in Column A, report the excess as income on Form 1040, line 7 (or on Form 1040NR, line 8)

8

**Note:** If both columns of line 8 are zero, you can't deduct employee business expenses. Stop here and attach Form 2106 to your return.

- 9 In Column A, enter the amount from line 8. In Column B, multiply line 8 by 50% (0.50). (Employees subject to Department of Transportation (DOT) hours of service limits: Multiply meal expenses incurred while away from home on business by 80% (0.80) instead of 50%. For details, see instructions.)

9

- 10 Add the amounts on line 9 of both columns and enter the total here. Also, enter the total on Schedule A (Form 1040), line 21 (or on Schedule A (Form 1040NR), line 7). (Armed Forces reservists, qualified performing artists, fee-basis state or local government officials, and individuals with disabilities: See the instructions for special rules on where to enter the total.) ►

10

For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see your tax return instructions.

Cat. No. 11700N

Form 2106 (2017)

page E-8

**Part II Vehicle Expenses**

**Section A—General Information** (You must complete this section if you are claiming vehicle expenses.)

		(a) Vehicle 1	(b) Vehicle 2
11	Enter the date the vehicle was placed in service . . . . .	11 / /	/ /
12	Total miles the vehicle was driven during 2017 . . . . .	12 miles	miles
13	Business miles included on line 12 . . . . .	13 miles	miles
14	Percent of business use. Divide line 13 by line 12 . . . . .	14 %	%
15	Average daily roundtrip commuting distance . . . . .	15 miles	miles
16	Commuting miles included on line 12 . . . . .	16 miles	miles
17	Other miles. Add lines 13 and 16 and subtract the total from line 12 . . . . .	17 miles	miles
18	Was your vehicle available for personal use during off-duty hours? . . . . .	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
19	Do you (or your spouse) have another vehicle available for personal use? . . . . .	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
20	Do you have evidence to support your deduction? . . . . .	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
21	If "Yes," is the evidence written? . . . . .	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No

**Section B—Standard Mileage Rate** (See the instructions for Part II to find out whether to complete this section or Section C.)

22	Multiply line 13 by 53 5¢ (0.535). Enter the result here and on line 1.	22	
----	---	----	--

**Section C—Actual Expenses**

		(a) Vehicle 1	(b) Vehicle 2
23	Gasoline, oil, repairs, vehicle insurance, etc. . . . .	23	
24a	Vehicle rentals . . . . .	24a	
b	Inclusion amount (see instructions)	24b	
c	Subtract line 24b from line 24a . . . . .	24c	
25	Value of employer-provided vehicle (applies only if 100% of annual lease value was included on Form W-2—see instructions)	25	
26	Add lines 23, 24c, and 25. . . . .	26	
27	Multiply line 26 by the percentage on line 14 . . . . .	27	
28	Depreciation (see instructions) . . . . .	28	
29	Add lines 27 and 28. Enter total here and on line 1 . . . . .	29	

**Section D—Depreciation of Vehicles** (Use this section only if you owned the vehicle and are completing Section C for the vehicle.)

		(a) Vehicle 1	(b) Vehicle 2
30	Enter cost or other basis (see instructions) . . . . .	30	
31	Enter section 179 deduction and special allowance (see instructions) . . . . .	31	
32	Multiply line 30 by line 14 (see instructions if you claimed the section 179 deduction or special allowance) . . . . .	32	
33	Enter depreciation method and percentage (see instructions) . . . . .	33	
34	Multiply line 32 by the percentage on line 33 (see instructions) . . . . .	34	
35	Add lines 31 and 34 . . . . .	35	
36	Enter the applicable limit explained in the line 36 instructions . . . . .	36	
37	Multiply line 36 by the percentage on line 14 . . . . .	37	
38	Enter the <b>smaller</b> of line 35 or line 37. If you skipped lines 36 and 37, enter the amount from line 35. Also enter this amount on line 28 above . . . . .	38	

Form 2106 (2017)

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Form 2106. Washington, DC: 2017.

---

page E-9

Form 4562

# Depreciation and Amortization (Including Information on Listed Property)

OMB No. 1545-0172

**17**Attachment  
Sequence No. 179Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service► Go to [www.irs.gov/Form4562](http://www.irs.gov/Form4562) for instructions and the latest information.

Name(s) shown on return

Business or activity to which this form relates

Identifying number

**Part I Election To Expense Certain Property Under Section 179**

Note: If you have any listed property, complete Part V before you complete Part I.

- 1 Maximum amount (see instructions) . . . . . 1
- 2 Total cost of section 179 property placed in service (see instructions) . . . . . 2
- 3 Threshold cost of section 179 property before reduction in limitation (see instructions) . . . . . 3
- 4 Reduction in limitation Subtract line 3 from line 2. If zero or less, enter -0- . . . . . 4
- 5 Dollar limitation for tax year. Subtract line 4 from line 1. If zero or less, enter -0-. If married filing separately, see instructions . . . . . 5

6	(a) Description of property	(b) Cost (business use only)	(c) Elected cost
---	-----------------------------	------------------------------	------------------

- 7 Listed property. Enter the amount from line 29 . . . . . 7
- 8 Total elected cost of section 179 property. Add amounts in column (c), lines 6 and 7 . . . . . 8
- 9 Tentative deduction. Enter the **smaller** of line 5 or line 8 . . . . . 9
- 10 Carryover of disallowed deduction from line 13 of your 2016 Form 4562 . . . . . 10
- 11 Business income limitation. Enter the smaller of business income (not less than zero) or line 5 (see instructions) . . . . . 11
- 12 Section 179 expense deduction. Add lines 9 and 10, but don't enter more than line 11 . . . . . 12
- 13 Carryover of disallowed deduction to 2018. Add lines 9 and 10, less line 12 ► . . . . . 13

Note: Don't use Part II or Part III below for listed property. Instead, use Part V.

**Part II Special Depreciation Allowance and Other Depreciation (Don't include listed property.) (See instructions.)**

- 14 Special depreciation allowance for qualified property (other than listed property) placed in service during the tax year (see instructions) . . . . . 14
- 15 Property subject to section 168(l)(1) election . . . . . 15
- 16 Other depreciation (including ACRS) . . . . . 16

**Part III MACRS Depreciation (Don't include listed property.) (See instructions.)****Section A**

- 17 MACRS deductions for assets placed in service in tax years beginning before 2017 . . . . . 17
- 18 If you are electing to group any assets placed in service during the tax year into one or more general asset accounts, check here ► . . . . .

**Section B—Assets Placed in Service During 2017 Tax Year Using the General Depreciation System**

(a) Classification of property	(b) Modified accelerated cost recovery system (MACRS) class life	(c) Basis for depreciation. Business, residential, or other use only. See instructions	(d) Recovery period	(e) Convention	(f) Method	(g) Depreciation deduction
19a 3-year property						
b 5-year property						
c 7-year property						
d 10-year property						
e 15-year property						
f 20-year property						
g 25-year property			25 yrs.			
h Residential rental property			27½ yrs.	M&M		
i Nonresidential real property			31½ yrs.	M&M		

**Section C—Assets Placed in Service During 2017 Tax Year Using the Alternative Depreciation System**

- 20a Class life . . . . .
- b 12-year . . . . .
- c 40-year . . . . .

12 yrs.

40 yrs.

M&amp;M

**Part IV Summary (See instructions.)**

- 21 Listed property. Enter amount from line 28 . . . . . 21
- 22 Total. Add amounts from line 12, lines 14 through 17, lines 19 and 20 in column (g), and line 21. Enter here and on the appropriate lines of your return. Partnerships and S corporations—see instructions . . . . . 22
- 23 For assets shown above and placed in service during the current year, enter the portion of the basis attributable to section 263A costs . . . . . 23

For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see separate instructions.

Cat. No. 12908N

Form 4562 (2017)

**page E-10**

**Part V Listed Property** (Include automobiles, certain other vehicles, certain aircraft, certain computers, and property used for entertainment, recreation, or amusement.)

**Note:** For any vehicle for which you are using the standard mileage rate or deducting lease expense, complete **only** 24a, 24b, columns (a) through (c) of Section A, all of Section B, and Section C if applicable.

**Section A—Depreciation and Other Information (Caution:** See the instructions for limits for passenger automobiles.)

**24a** Do you have evidence to support the business/investment use claimed? **Yes** **No**

(a) Type of property (list vehicles first)	(b) Date placed in service	(c) Business, investment use percentage	(d) Cost or other basis	(e) Parts for depreciation business/investment use only	(f) Recovery period	(g) Method of accounting	(h) Deprecia- tion method	(i) Elected section 179 cost
25 Special depreciation allowance for qualified listed property placed in service during the tax year and used more than 50% in a qualified business use (see instructions)				25				

**26** Property used more than 50% in a qualified business use:

%	%	%						
27 Property used 50% or less in a qualified business use								
%	%	%						
28 Add amounts in column (h), lines 25 through 27. Enter here and on line 21, page 1	28							

**29** Add amounts in column (i), line 26 Enter here and on line 7, page 1

**Section B—Information on Use of Vehicles**

Complete this section for vehicles used by a sole proprietor, partner, or other "more than 5% owner," or related person. If you provided vehicles to your employees, first answer the questions in Section C to see if you meet an exception to completing this section for those vehicles.

30 Total business/investment miles driven during the year (don't include commuting miles)	(a) Vehicle 1		(b) Vehicle 2		(c) Vehicle 3		(d) Vehicle 4		(e) Vehicle 5		(f) Vehicle 6	
	Yes	No										
31 Total commuting miles driven during the year												
32 Total other personal (noncommuting) miles driven												
33 Total miles driven during the year. Add lines 30 through 32												
34 Was the vehicle available for personal use during off-duty hours?												
35 Was the vehicle used primarily by a more than 5% owner or related person?												
36 Is another vehicle available for personal use?												

**Section C—Questions for Employers Who Provide Vehicles for Use by Their Employees**

Answer these questions to determine if you meet an exception to completing Section B for vehicles used by employees who aren't more than 5% owners or related persons (see instructions).

37 Do you maintain a written policy statement that prohibits all personal use of vehicles, including commuting, by your employees?	Yes		No		Yes	No
	Yes	No	Yes	No		
38 Do you maintain a written policy statement that prohibits personal use of vehicles, except commuting, by your employees? See the instructions for vehicles used by corporate officers, directors, or 1% or more owners						
39 Do you treat all use of vehicles by employees as personal use?						
40 Do you provide more than five vehicles to your employees, obtain information from your employees about the use of the vehicles, and retain the information received?						
41 Do you meet the requirements concerning qualified automobile demonstration use? (See instructions.)						

**Note:** If your answer to 37, 38, 39, 40, or 41 is "Yes," don't complete Section B for the covered vehicles.

**Part VI Amortization**

(a) Description of costs	(b) Date amortization begins	(c) Amortizable amount	(d) Code section	(e) Amortization period or percentage	(f) Amortization for this year
42 Amortization of costs that begins during your 2017 tax year (see instructions).					
43 Amortization of costs that began before your 2017 tax year				43	
44 Total. Add amounts in column (f). See the instructions for where to report				44	

Form 4562 (2017)

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Form 4562. Washington, DC: 2017.

Form 4797

**Sales of Business Property**  
**(Also Involuntary Conversions and Recapture Amounts  
Under Sections 179 and 280F(b)(2))**

OMB No. 1545-0184

2017

Attachment  
Sequence No. 27Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service► Attach to your tax return.  
► Go to [www.irs.gov/Form4797](http://www.irs.gov/Form4797) for instructions and the latest information.

Name(s) shown on return

Identifying number

- 1 Enter the gross proceeds from sales or exchanges reported to you for 2017 on Form(s) 1099-B or 1099-S (or substitute statement) that you are including on line 2, 10, or 20. See instructions.

1

**Part I Sales or Exchanges of Property Used in a Trade or Business and Involuntary Conversions From Other Than Casualty or Theft—Most Property Held More Than 1 Year (see instructions)**

2	(a) Description of property	(b) Date acquired (mo. day yr.)	(c) Date sold (mo. day yr.)	(d) Gross sales price	(e) Depreciation allowed or allowable since acquisition	(f) Cost or other basis plus improvements and expense of sale	(g) Gain or (loss) Subtract line 5 from the sum of (d) and (f)
3	Gain, if any, from Form 4684 line 39						3
4	Section 1231 gain from installment sales from Form 6252 line 26 or 37						4
5	Section 1231 gain or (loss) from like-kind exchanges from Form 8824						5
6	Gain, if any, from line 32 from other than casualty or theft						6
7	Combine lines 2 through 6. Enter the gain or (loss) here and on the appropriate line as follows.						7
	Partnerships (except electing large partnerships) and S corporations. Report the gain or (loss) following the instructions for Form 1065, Schedule K, line 10, or Form 1120S, Schedule K, line 9. Skip lines 8, 9, 11, and 12 below.						
	Individuals, partners, S corporation shareholders, and all others. If line 7 is zero or a loss, enter the amount from line 7 on line 11 below and skip lines 8 and 9. If line 7 is a gain and you didn't have any prior year section 1231 losses, or they were recaptured in an earlier year, enter the gain from line 7 as a long-term capital gain on the Schedule D filed with your return and skip lines 8, 9, 11, and 12 below.						
8	Nonrecaptured net section 1231 losses from prior years. See instructions						8
9	Subtract line 8 from line 7. If zero or less, enter 0. If line 9 is zero, enter the gain from line 7 on line 12 below. If line 9 is more than zero, enter the amount from line 8 on line 12 below and enter the gain from line 9 as a long-term capital gain on the Schedule D filed with your return. See instructions						9

**Part II Ordinary Gains and Losses (see instructions)**

- 10 Ordinary gains and losses not included on lines 11 through 16 (include property held 1 year or less):

11	Loss, if any, from line 7	11
12	Gain, if any, from line 7 or amount from line 8, if applicable	12
13	Gain, if any, from line 31	13
14	Net gain or (loss) from Form 4684, lines 31 and 38a	14
15	Ordinary gain from installment sales from Form 6252, line 25 or 36	15
16	Ordinary gain or (loss) from like-kind exchanges from Form 8824	16
17	Combine lines 10 through 16	17
18a	If the loss on line 11 includes a loss from Form 4684, line 35, column (b)(ii), enter that part of the loss here. Enter the part of the loss from income-producing property on Schedule A (Form 1040), line 28, and the part of the loss from property used as an employee on Schedule A (Form 1040), line 23. Identify as from "Form 4797, line 18a." See instructions	18a
18b	Redetermine the gain or (loss) on line 17 excluding the loss, if any, on line 18a. Enter here and on Form 1040 line 14	18b

For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see separate instructions.

Cat. No. 13066I

Form 4797 (2017)

**Part III Gain From Disposition of Property Under Sections 1245, 1250, 1252, 1254, and 1255**  
 (see instructions)

19 (a) Description of section 1245, 1250, 1252, 1254, or 1255 property:	(b) Date acquired (mo., day, yr.)	(c) Date sold (mo., day, yr.)
A		
B		
C		
D		
<b>These columns relate to the properties on lines 19A through 19D.</b>		
20 Gross sales price (Note: See line 1 before completing.) . . . . .	20	
21 Cost or other basis plus expense of sale . . . . .	21	
22 Depreciation (or depletion) allowed or allowable . . . . .	22	
23 Adjusted basis. Subtract line 22 from line 21 . . . . .	23	
24 Total gain. Subtract line 23 from line 20 . . . . .	24	
25 If section 1245 property:		
a Depreciation allowed or allowable from line 22 . . . . .	25a	
b Enter the smaller of line 24 or 25a . . . . .	25b	
26 If section 1250 property: If straight line depreciation was used, enter -0- on line 26g, except for a corporation subject to section 291.		
a Additional depreciation after 1975. See instructions . . . . .	26a	
b Applicable percentage multiplied by the smaller of line 24 or line 26a. See instructions . . . . .	26b	
c Subtract line 26a from line 24. If residential rental property or line 24 isn't more than line 26a, skip lines 26d and 26e . . . . .	26c	
d Additional depreciation after 1969 and before 1976 . . . . .	26d	
e Enter the smaller of line 26c or 26d . . . . .	26e	
f Section 291 amount (corporations only) . . . . .	26f	
g Add lines 26b, 26e, and 26f . . . . .	26g	
27 If section 1252 property: Skip this section if you didn't dispose of farmland or if this form is being completed for a partnership (other than an electing large partnership).		
a Soil, water, and land clearing expenses . . . . .	27a	
b Line 27a multiplied by applicable percentage. See instructions . . . . .	27b	
c Enter the smaller of line 24 or 27b . . . . .	27c	
28 If section 1254 property:		
a Intangible drilling and development costs, expenditures for development of mines and other natural deposits, mining exploration costs, and depletion. See instructions . . . . .	28a	
b Enter the smaller of line 24 or 28a . . . . .	28b	
29 If section 1255 property:		
a Applicable percentage of payments excluded from income under section 126. See instructions . . . . .	29a	
b Enter the smaller of line 24 or 29a. See instructions . . . . .	29b	
<b>Summary of Part III Gains.</b> Complete property columns A through D through line 29b before going to line 30.		
30 Total gains for all properties. Add property columns A through D, line 24 . . . . .	30	
31 Add property columns A through D, lines 25b, 26g, 27c, 28b, and 29b. Enter here and on line 13 . . . . .	31	
32 Subtract line 31 from line 30. Enter the portion from casualty or theft on Form 4684, line 33. Enter the portion from other than casualty or theft on Form 4797, line 6 . . . . .	32	
<b>Part IV Recapture Amounts Under Sections 179 and 280F(b)(2) When Business Use Drops to 50% or Less</b> (see instructions)		
	(a) Section 179	(b) Section 280F(b)(2)
33 Section 179 expense deduction or depreciation allowable in prior years . . . . .	33	
34 Recomputed depreciation. See instructions . . . . .	34	
35 Recapture amount. Subtract line 34 from line 33. See the instructions for where to report . . . . .	35	

Form 4797 (2017)

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Form 4797. Washington, DC: 2017.

page E-13

**SCHEDULE A**  
**(Form 1040)**

Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service (99)  
Name(s) shown on Form 1040

**Itemized Deductions**

► Go to [www.irs.gov/ScheduleA](http://www.irs.gov/ScheduleA) for instructions and the latest information.  
► Attach to Form 1040.

OMB No. 1545-0074

**17**  
Attachment  
Sequence No. 07

Your social security number

<b>Medical and Dental Expenses</b>	<b>Caution:</b> Do not include expenses reimbursed or paid by others.	
1	1 Medical and dental expenses (see instructions)	1
2	2 Enter amount from Form 1040 line 38	2
3	3 Multiply line 2 by 10% (0.10)	3
4	4 Subtract line 3 from line 1. If line 3 is more than line 1, enter -0-	4
<b>Taxes You Paid</b>	<b>5 State and local (check only one box):</b>	
a	<input type="checkbox"/> Income taxes, or	5
b	<input type="checkbox"/> General sales taxes	6
6	6 Real estate taxes (see instructions)	7
7	7 Personal property taxes	8
8	8 Other taxes. List type and amount ►	9
	9 Add lines 5 through 8	10
<b>Interest You Paid</b>	10 Home mortgage interest and points reported to you on Form 1098	
<b>Note:</b> Your mortgage interest deduction may be limited (see instructions)	11 Home mortgage interest not reported to you on Form 1098. If paid to the person from whom you bought the home, see instructions and show that person's name, identifying no., and address ►	
	12 Points not reported to you on Form 1098. See instructions for special rules	11
	13 Reserved	12
	14 Investment interest. Attach Form 4952 if required. See instructions.	13
	15 Add lines 10 through 14	14
<b>Gifts to Charity</b>	16 Gifts by cash or check. If you made any gift of \$250 or more, see instructions	15
If you made a gift and got a benefit for it, see instructions	17 Other than by cash or check. If any gift of \$250 or more, see instructions. You <b>must</b> attach Form 8283 if over \$500	16
	18 Carryover from prior year	17
	19 Add lines 16 through 18	18
<b>Casualty and Theft Losses</b>	20 Casualty or theft loss(es). Attach Form 4684. See instructions	19
<b>Job Expenses and Certain Miscellaneous Deductions</b>	21 Unreimbursed employee expenses—job travel, union dues, job education, etc. Attach Form 2106 or 2106-EZ if required. See instructions. ►	20
	22 Tax preparation fees	21
	23 Other expenses—investment, safe deposit box, etc. List type and amount ►	22
	24 Add lines 21 through 23	23
	25 Enter amount from Form 1040, line 38	24
	26 Multiply line 25 by 2% (0.02)	25
	27 Subtract line 26 from line 24. If line 26 is more than line 24, enter -0-	26
<b>Other Miscellaneous Deductions</b>	28 Other—from list in instructions. List type and amount ►	27
<b>Total Itemized Deductions</b>	29 Is Form 1040, line 38, over \$156,900? <input type="checkbox"/> No. Your deduction is not limited. Add the amounts in the far right column for lines 4 through 28. Also, enter this amount on Form 1040, line 40. <input type="checkbox"/> Yes. Your deduction may be limited. See the Itemized Deductions Worksheet in the instructions to figure the amount to enter. 30 If you elect to itemize deductions even though they are less than your standard deduction, check here ►	28
		29

For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see the Instructions for Form 1040.

Cat. No. 17145C

Schedule A (Form 1040) 2017

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, SCHEDULE A (Form 1040). Washington, DC: 2017.

**SCHEDULE B**  
(Form 1040A or 1040)

Department of the Treasury,  
Internal Revenue Service (4)

**Interest and Ordinary Dividends**

OMB No. 1545-0074

**17**  
Attachment  
Sequence No. 08

► Attach to Form 1040A or 1040.  
► Go to [www.irs.gov/ScheduleB](http://www.irs.gov/ScheduleB) for instructions and the latest information.

Name(s) shown on return

Your social security number

**Part I**

**Interest**

(See instructions and the instructions for Form 1040A, or Form 1040, line 8a.)

**Note:** If you received a Form 1099-INT, Form 1099-OID, or substitute statement from a brokerage firm, list the firm's name as the payer and enter the total interest shown on that form.

- 1 List name of payer. If any interest is from a seller-financed mortgage and the buyer used the property as a personal residence, see the instructions and list this interest first. Also, show that buyer's social security number and address ►
- 2 Add the amounts on line 1 . . . . .
- 3 Excludable interest on series EE and I U.S. savings bonds issued after 1989. Attach Form 8815 . . . . .
- 4 Subtract line 3 from line 2. Enter the result here and on Form 1040A, or Form 1040, line 8a . . . . . ►

**Note:** If line 4 is over \$1,500, you must complete Part III.

**Amount**

1	
2	
3	
4	

**Amount**

**Part II**

**Ordinary  
Dividends**

(See instructions and the instructions for Form 1040A, or Form 1040, line 9a.)

**Note:** If you received a Form 1099-DIV or substitute statement from a brokerage firm, list the firm's name as the payer and enter the ordinary dividends shown on that form.

- 5 List name of payer ►
- 6 Add the amounts on line 5. Enter the total here and on Form 1040A, or Form 1040, line 9a . . . . . ►

**Note:** If line 6 is over \$1,500, you must complete Part III.

5	
6	

**Yes No**

**Part III**

**Foreign  
Accounts  
and Trusts**

(See instructions.)

- You must complete this part if you (a) had over \$1,500 of taxable interest or ordinary dividends, (b) had a foreign account; or (c) received a distribution from, or were a grantor of, or a transferor to, a foreign trust.
- 7a At any time during 2017, did you have a financial interest in or signature authority over a financial account (such as a bank account, securities account, or brokerage account) located in a foreign country? See instructions . . . . .
  - If "Yes," are you required to file FinCEN Form 114, Report of Foreign Bank and Financial Accounts (FBAR), to report that financial interest or signature authority? See FinCEN Form 114 and its instructions for filing requirements and exceptions to those requirements . . . . .
  - b If you are required to file FinCEN Form 114, enter the name of the foreign country where the financial account is located ►
  - 8 During 2017, did you receive a distribution from, or were you the grantor of, or transferor to, a foreign trust? If "Yes," you may have to file Form 3520. See instructions . . . . .

**Yes No**

For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see your tax return instructions.

Cat. No. 17146N

Schedule B (Form 1040A or 1040) 2017

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, SCHEDULE B (Form 1040A or 1040). Washington, DC: 2017.

**SCHEDULE C**  
**(Form 1040)**

Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service 19

**Profit or Loss From Business**  
(Sole Proprietorship)

OMB No. 1545-0074

**2017**

Attachment  
Sequence No. 09

► Go to [www.irs.gov/ScheduleC](http://www.irs.gov/ScheduleC) for instructions and the latest information.  
► Attach to Form 1040, 1040NR, or 1041; partnerships generally must file Form 1065.

Name of proprietor

Social security number (SSN)

**A** Principal business or profession, including product or service (see instructions)

**B** Enter code from instructions

**C** Business name. If no separate business name, leave blank.

**D** Employer ID number (EIN) see instructions

**E** Business address (including suite or room no.) ►

City, town or post office, state, and ZIP code

**F** Accounting method (1)  Cash (2)  Accrual (3)  Other (specify) ►

Yes  No

**G** Did you "materially participate" in the operation of this business during 2017? If "No," see instructions for limit on losses

Yes  No

**H** If you started or acquired this business during 2017, check here

Yes  No

**I** Did you make any payments in 2017 that would require you to file Form(s) 1099? (see instructions)

Yes  No

**J** If "Yes," did you or will you file required Form(s) 1099?

Yes  No

**Part I Income**

1 Gross receipts or sales. See instructions for line 1 and check the box if this income was reported to you on Form W-2 and the "Statutory employee" box on that form was checked

1

2 Returns and allowances

2

3 Subtract line 2 from line 1

3

4 Cost of goods sold (from line 42)

4

5 Gross profit. Subtract line 4 from line 3

5

6 Other income, including federal and state gasoline or fuel tax credit or refund (see instructions)

6

7 Gross income. Add lines 5 and 6

7

**Part II Expenses.** Enter expenses for business use of your home only on line 30

8 Advertising	8	18 Office expense (see instructions)	18
9 Car and truck expenses (see instructions)	9	19 Pension and profit-sharing plans	19
10 Commissions and fees	10	20 Rent or lease (see instructions):	
11 Contract labor (see instructions)	11	a Vehicles, machinery, and equipment	20a
12 Depletion	12	b Other business property	20b
13 Depreciation and section 179 expense deduction (not included in Part III) (see instructions)	13	21 Repairs and maintenance	21
14 Employee benefit programs (other than on line 19)	14	22 Supplies (not included in Part III)	22
15 Insurance (other than health)	15	23 Taxes and licenses	23
16 Interest:		24 Travel, meals, and entertainment	
a Mortgage (paid to banks, etc.)	16a	a Travel	24a
b Other	16b	b Deductible meals and entertainment (see instructions)	24b
17 Legal and professional services	17	25 Utilities	25
		26 Wages (less employment credits)	26
		27a Other expenses (from line 48)	27a
		b Reserved for future use	27b

28 Total expenses before expenses for business use of home. Add lines 8 through 27a

28

29 Tentative profit or (loss). Subtract line 28 from line 7

29

30 Expenses for business use of your home. Do not report these expenses elsewhere. Attach Form 8829 unless using the simplified method (see instructions).

**Simplified method filers only:** enter the total square footage of: (a) your home: \_\_\_\_\_

and (b) the part of your home used for business: \_\_\_\_\_. Use the Simplified

Method Worksheet in the instructions to figure the amount to enter on line 30

30

31 Net profit or (loss). Subtract line 30 from line 29.

- If a profit, enter on both Form 1040, line 12 (or Form 1040NR, line 13) and on Schedule SE, line 2. (If you checked the box on line 1, see instructions). Estates and trusts, enter on Form 1041, line 3.
- If a loss, you **must** go to line 32.

31

32 If you have a loss, check the box that describes your investment in this activity (see instructions).

- If you checked 32a, enter the loss on both Form 1040, line 12, (or Form 1040NR, line 13) and on Schedule SE, line 2. (If you checked the box on line 1, see the line 31 instructions). Estates and trusts, enter on Form 1041, line 3.
- If you checked 32b, you **must** attach Form 6198. Your loss may be limited.

32a  All investment is at risk.

32b  Some investment is not at risk.

For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see the separate instructions.

Cat. No. 11334P

Schedule C (Form 1040) 2017

page E-16

**Part III Cost of Goods Sold (see instructions)**

- |    |   |                               |  |   |
|----|---|-------------------------------|--|---|
| 33 | Method(s) used to value closing inventory:  | <input type="checkbox"/> Cost | <input type="checkbox"/> Lower of cost or market | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (attach explanation) |
| 34 | Was there any change in determining quantities, costs, or valuations between opening and closing inventory?<br>If "Yes," attach explanation |                               |  |   |
|    |   | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes  | <input type="checkbox"/> No                      |   |
| 35 | Inventory at beginning of year. If different from last year's closing inventory, attach explanation   |                               |  |   |
| 36 | Purchases less cost of items withdrawn for personal use   |                               |  |   |
| 37 | Cost of labor. Do not include any amounts paid to yourself  |                               |  |   |
| 38 | Materials and supplies  |                               |  |   |
| 39 | Other costs   |                               |  |   |
| 40 | Add lines 35 through 39   |                               |  |   |
| 41 | Inventory at end of year  |                               |  |   |
| 42 | Cost of goods sold. Subtract line 41 from line 40. Enter the result here and on line 4  |                               |  |   |

**Part IV** **Information on Your Vehicle.** Complete this part **only** if you are claiming car or truck expenses on line 9 and are not required to file Form 4562 for this business. See the instructions for line 13 to find out if you must file Form 4562.

- |     |   |                                  |         |  |
|-----|---|----------------------------------|---------|--|
| 43  | When did you place your vehicle in service for business purposes? (month, day, year)                                  | <input type="button" value="►"/> | /       | /  |
| 44  | Of the total number of miles you drove your vehicle during 2017, enter the number of miles you used your vehicle for: |                                  |         |  |
| a   | Business  | b Commuting (see instructions)   | c Other |  |
| 45  | Was your vehicle available for personal use during off-duty hours?  |                                  |         | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No |
| 46  | Do you (or your spouse) have another vehicle available for personal use?  |                                  |         | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No |
| 47a | Do you have evidence to support your deduction?   |                                  |         | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No |
| b   | If "Yes," is the evidence written?  |                                  |         | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No |

**Part V** **Other Expenses.** List below business expenses not included on lines 8-26 or line 30.

48	Total other expenses. Enter here and on line 27a . . . . .	48
----	--	----

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, SCHEDULE C (Form 1040). Washington, DC: 2017.

Schedule C (Form 1040) 2017

**SCHEDULE D**  
**(Form 1040)**

Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service 1991

Name(s) shown on return

**Capital Gains and Losses**

OMB No. 1545-0074

**2017**

Attachment  
Sequence No. 12

- Attach to Form 1040 or Form 1040NR.
- Go to [www.irs.gov/ScheduleD](http://www.irs.gov/ScheduleD) for instructions and the latest information.
- Use Form 8949 to list your transactions for lines 1b, 2, 3, 8b, 9, and 10.

Your social security number

**Part I Short-Term Capital Gains and Losses—Assets Held One Year or Less**

See instructions for how to figure the amounts to enter on the lines below.

This form may be easier to complete if you round off cents to whole dollars.

	(d) Proceeds (sales price)	(e) Cost (or other basis)	(g) Adjustments to gain or loss from Form(s) 8949, Part I, line 2, column (g)	(h) Gain or (loss) Subtract column (d) from column (e) and combine the result with column (g)
<b>1a</b> Totals for all short-term transactions reported on Form 1099-B for which basis was reported to the IRS and for which you have no adjustments (see instructions). However, if you choose to report all these transactions on Form 8949, leave this line blank and go to line 1b.				
<b>1b</b> Totals for all transactions reported on Form(s) 8949 with <b>Box A</b> checked				
<b>2</b> Totals for all transactions reported on Form(s) 8949 with <b>Box B</b> checked				
<b>3</b> Totals for all transactions reported on Form(s) 8949 with <b>Box C</b> checked				
<b>4</b> Short-term gain from Form 6252 and short-term gain or (loss) from Forms 4684, 6781, and 8824				4
<b>5</b> Net short-term gain or (loss) from partnerships, S corporations, estates, and trusts from Schedule(s) K-1				5
<b>6</b> Short-term capital loss carryover. Enter the amount, if any, from line 8 of your <b>Capital Loss Carryover Worksheet</b> in the instructions				6 ( )
<b>7</b> Net short-term capital gain or (loss). Combine lines 1a through 6 in column (h). If you have any long-term capital gains or losses, go to Part II below. Otherwise, go to Part III on the back				7

**Part II Long-Term Capital Gains and Losses—Assets Held More Than One Year**

See instructions for how to figure the amounts to enter on the lines below.

This form may be easier to complete if you round off cents to whole dollars.

	(d) Proceeds (sales price)	(e) Cost (or other basis)	(g) Adjustments to gain or loss from Form(s) 8949, Part II, line 2, column (g)	(h) Gain or (loss) Subtract column (d) from column (e) and combine the result with column (g)
<b>8a</b> Totals for all long-term transactions reported on Form 1099-B for which basis was reported to the IRS and for which you have no adjustments (see instructions). However, if you choose to report all these transactions on Form 8949, leave this line blank and go to line 8b.				
<b>8b</b> Totals for all transactions reported on Form(s) 8949 with <b>Box D</b> checked				
<b>9</b> Totals for all transactions reported on Form(s) 8949 with <b>Box E</b> checked				
<b>10</b> Totals for all transactions reported on Form(s) 8949 with <b>Box F</b> checked.				
<b>11</b> Gain from Form 4797. Part I; long-term gain from Forms 2439 and 6252; and long-term gain or (loss) from Forms 4684, 6781, and 8824				11
<b>12</b> Net long-term gain or (loss) from partnerships, S corporations, estates, and trusts from Schedule(s) K-1				12
<b>13</b> Capital gain distributions. See the instructions				13
<b>14</b> Long-term capital loss carryover. Enter the amount, if any, from line 13 of your <b>Capital Loss Carryover Worksheet</b> in the instructions				14 ( )
<b>15</b> Net long-term capital gain or (loss). Combine lines 8a through 14 in column (h). Then go to Part III on the back				15

For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see your tax return instructions.

Cat. No. 1133BH

Schedule D (Form 1040) 2017

**Part III Summary**

<p><b>16</b> Combine lines 7 and 15 and enter the result . . . . .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If line 16 is a <b>gain</b>, enter the amount from line 16 on Form 1040, line 13, or Form 1040NR, line 14. Then go to line 17 below.</li> <li>• If line 16 is a <b>loss</b>, skip lines 17 through 20 below. Then go to line 21. Also be sure to complete line 22.</li> <li>• If line 16 is <b>zero</b>, skip lines 17 through 21 below and enter <b>-0-</b> on Form 1040, line 13, or Form 1040NR, line 14. Then go to line 22.</li> </ul> <p><b>17</b> Are lines 15 and 16 <b>both</b> gains?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Yes.</b> Go to line 18.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>No.</b> Skip lines 18 through 21, and go to line 22.</p> <p><b>18</b> If you are required to complete the <b>28% Rate Gain Worksheet</b> (see instructions), enter the amount, if any, from line 7 of that worksheet . . . . .</p> <p><b>19</b> If you are required to complete the <b>Unrecaptured Section 1250 Gain Worksheet</b> (see instructions), enter the amount, if any, from line 18 of that worksheet . . . . .</p> <p><b>20</b> Are lines 18 and 19 <b>both</b> zero or blank?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Yes.</b> Complete the <b>Qualified Dividends and Capital Gain Tax Worksheet</b> in the instructions for Form 1040, line 44 (or in the instructions for Form 1040NR, line 42). Don't complete lines 21 and 22 below.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>No.</b> Complete the <b>Schedule D Tax Worksheet</b> in the instructions. Don't complete lines 21 and 22 below.</p> <p><b>21</b> If line 16 is a loss, enter here and on Form 1040, line 13, or Form 1040NR, line 14, the <b>smaller</b> of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The loss on line 16 or</li> <li>• (\$3,000), or if married filing separately, (\$1,500)</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> When figuring which amount is smaller, treat both amounts as positive numbers.</p> <p><b>22</b> Do you have qualified dividends on Form 1040, line 9b, or Form 1040NR, line 10b?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Yes.</b> Complete the <b>Qualified Dividends and Capital Gain Tax Worksheet</b> in the instructions for Form 1040, line 44 (or in the instructions for Form 1040NR, line 42).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>No.</b> Complete the rest of Form 1040 or Form 1040NR.</p>	<b>16</b>  <b>17</b>  <b>18</b>  <b>19</b>  <b>20</b>  <b>21</b> ( )  <b>22</b>
---	---

Schedule D (Form 1040) 2017

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, SCHEDULE D (Form 1040). Washington, DC: 2017.

---

page E-19

Form 8949

## **Sales and Other Dispositions of Capital Assets**

Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service

► Go to [www.irs.gov/Form8949](http://www.irs.gov/Form8949) for instructions and the latest information.

► File with your Schedule D to list your transactions for lines 1b, 2, 3, 8b, 9, and 10 of Schedule D.

OMB No. 1545-0074

Attachment  
Sequence No 12A

Name(s) shown on return

**Social security number or taxpayer identification number**

Before you check Box A, B, or C below, see whether you received any Form(s) 1099-B or substitute statement(s) from your broker. A substitute statement will have the same information as Form 1099-B. Either will show whether your basis (usually your cost) was reported to the IRS by your broker and may even tell you which box to check.

Part I

**Short-Term.** Transactions involving capital assets you held 1 year or less are short term. For long-term transactions, see page 2.

**Note:** You may aggregate all short-term transactions reported on Form(s) 1099-B showing basis was reported to the IRS and for which no adjustments or codes are required. Enter the totals directly on Schedule D, line 1a; you aren't required to report these transactions on Form 8949 (see instructions).

**You must check Box A, B, or C below. Check only one box.** If more than one box applies for your short-term transactions, complete a separate Form 8949, page 1, for each applicable box. If you have more short-term transactions than will fit on this page for one or more of the boxes, complete as many forms with the same box checked as you need.

- (A) Short-term transactions reported on Form(s) 1099-B showing basis was reported to the IRS (see Note above)  
 (B) Short-term transactions reported on Form(s) 1099-B showing basis wasn't reported to the IRS  
 (C) Short-term transactions not reported to you on Form 1099-B

**2 Totals.** Add the amounts in columns (d), (e), (g), and (h) (subtract negative amounts). Enter each total here and include on your Schedule D, line 1b (if Box A above is checked), line 2 (if Box B above is checked), or line 3 (if Box C above is checked) ►

**Note:** If you checked Box A above but the basis reported to the IRS was incorrect, enter in column (e) the basis as reported to the IRS, and enter an adjustment in column (a) to correct the basis. See Column (a) in the separate instructions for how to figure the amount of the adjustment.

---

**For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see your tax return instructions.**

Cat. No. 277897

Form 8949 (2017)

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, Form 8949. Washington, DC: 2017.

---

page E-21

**SCHEDULE E  
(Form 1040)**

Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service  
Name(s) shown on return

**Supplemental Income and Loss**  
(From rental real estate, royalties, partnerships, S corporations, estates, trusts, REMICs, etc.)

OMB No. 1545-0074

► Attach to Form 1040, 1040NR, or Form 1041.  
► Go to [www.irs.gov/ScheduleE](http://www.irs.gov/ScheduleE) for instructions and the latest information.

**17**Attachment  
Sequence No. 13

Your social security number

**Part I Income or Loss From Rental Real Estate and Royalties** Note: If you are in the business of renting personal property, use Schedule C or C-EZ (see instructions). If you are an individual, report farm rental income or loss from Form 4835 on page 2, line 40.

A Did you make any payments in 2017 that would require you to file Form(s) 1099? (see instructions)  Yes  No  
B If "Yes," did you or will you file required Forms 1099?  Yes  No

**1a Physical address of each property (street, city, state, ZIP code)**

**A****B****C**

**1b Type of Property**  
(from list below)

**A****B****C**

**2** For each rental real estate property listed above, report the number of fair rental and personal use days. Check the **QJV** box only if you meet the requirements to file as a qualified joint venture. See instructions.

**A****B****C****Fair Rental Days****Personal Use Days****QJV****Type of Property:**

1 Single Family Residence  
2 Multi-Family Residence

3 Vacation/Short-Term Rental  
4 Commercial

5 Land  
6 Royalties

7 Self-Rental  
8 Other (describe)

**Income:**

3 Rents received . . . . .

**A**

4 Royalties received . . . . .

**B****C****Expenses:**

5 Advertising . . . . .

**A**

6 Auto and travel (see instructions) . . . . .

**B**

7 Cleaning and maintenance . . . . .

**C**

8 Commissions . . . . .

**A**

9 Insurance . . . . .

**B**

10 Legal and other professional fees . . . . .

**C**

11 Management fees . . . . .

**A**

12 Mortgage interest paid to banks, etc. (see instructions) . . . . .

**B**

13 Other interest . . . . .

**C**

14 Repairs . . . . .

**A**

15 Supplies . . . . .

**B**

16 Taxes . . . . .

**C**

17 Utilities . . . . .

**A**

18 Depreciation expense or depletion . . . . .

**B**

19 Other (list) ►

**C**

20 Total expenses. Add lines 5 through 19 . . . . .

**A**

21 Subtract line 20 from line 3 (rents) and/or 4 (royalties). If result is a (loss), see instructions to find out if you must file Form 6198 . . . . .

**B**

22 Deductible rental real estate loss after limitation, if any, on Form 8582 (see instructions) . . . . .

**C**

23a Total of all amounts reported on line 3 for all rental properties . . . . .

**23a**

b Total of all amounts reported on line 4 for all royalty properties . . . . .

**23b**

c Total of all amounts reported on line 12 for all properties . . . . .

**23c**

d Total of all amounts reported on line 18 for all properties . . . . .

**23d**

e Total of all amounts reported on line 20 for all properties . . . . .

**23e**

24 Income. Add positive amounts shown on line 21. Do not include any losses . . . . .

**24**

25 Losses. Add royalty losses from line 21 and rental real estate losses from line 22. Enter total losses here . . . . .

**25**

26 Total rental real estate and royalty income or (loss). Combine lines 24 and 25. Enter the result here. If Parts II, III, IV, and line 40 on page 2 do not apply to you, also enter this amount on Form 1040, line 17, or Form 1040NR, line 18. Otherwise, include this amount in the total on line 41 on page 2 . . . . .

**26**

For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see the separate instructions.

Cat. No. 11344L

Schedule E (Form 1040) 2017

page E-22

Name(s) shown on return. Do not enter name and social security number if shown on other side.

Your social security number

**Caution:** The IRS compares amounts reported on your tax return with amounts shown on Schedule(s) K-1.**Part II Income or Loss From Partnerships and S Corporations** Note: If you report a loss from an at-risk activity for which any amount is not at risk, you must check the box in column (e) on line 28 and attach Form 6198. See instructions.

- 27 Are you reporting any loss not allowed in a prior year due to the at-risk, excess farm loss, or basis limitations, a prior year unallowed loss from a passive activity (if that loss was not reported on Form 8582), or unreimbursed partnership expenses? If you answered "Yes," see instructions before completing this section.  Yes  No

28	(a) Name	(b) Enter P for partnership, S for S corporation	(c) Check if for passive partnership	(d) Employer identification number	(e) Check if any amount is not at risk
A			<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
B			<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
C			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
D					<input type="checkbox"/>

Passive Income and Loss		Nonpassive Income and Loss				
		(f) Passive loss allowed (attach Form 8582 if required)	(g) Passive income from Schedule K-1	(h) Nonpassive loss from Schedule K-1	(i) Section 179 expense deduction from Form 4562	(j) Nonpassive income from Schedule K-1
A						
B						
C						
D						
29a	Totals					
b	Totals					
30	Add columns (g) and (j) of line 29a . . . . .				30	
31	Add columns (f), (h), and (i) of line 29b . . . . .				31	)
32	Total partnership and S corporation income or (loss). Combine lines 30 and 31. Enter the result here and include in the total on line 41 below . . . . .				32	

**Part III Income or Loss From Estates and Trusts**

33	(a) Name	(b) Employer identification number	
A			
B			
Passive Income and Loss		Nonpassive Income and Loss	
(c) Passive deduction or loss allowed (attach Form 8582 if required)		(d) Passive income from Schedule K-1	
(e) Deduction or loss from Schedule K-1		(f) Other income from Schedule K-1	
A			
B			
34a	Totals		
b	Totals		
35	Add columns (d) and (f) of line 34a . . . . .		35
36	Add columns (c) and (e) of line 34b . . . . .		36
37	Total estate and trust income or (loss). Combine lines 35 and 36. Enter the result here and include in the total on line 41 below . . . . .		37

**Part IV Income or Loss From Real Estate Mortgage Investment Conduits (REMICs)—Residual Holder**

38	(a) Name	(b) Employer identification number	(c) Excess inclusion from Schedules Q, line 2c (see instructions)	(d) Taxable income (net loss) from Schedules Q, line 1b	(e) Income from Schedules Q, line 3b
39	Combine columns (d) and (e) only. Enter the result here and include in the total on line 41 below			39	
<b>Part V Summary</b>					
40	Net farm rental income or (loss) from Form 4835. Also, complete line 42 below . . . . .			40	
41	Total income or (loss). Combine lines 26, 32, 37, 39, and 40. Enter the result here and on Form 1040, line 17, or Form 1040NR, line 18 ►			41	
42	Reconciliation of farming and fishing income. Enter your gross farming and fishing income reported on Form 4835, line 7; Schedule K-1 (Form 1065), box 14, code B; Schedule K-1 (Form 1120S), box 17, code V; and Schedule K-1 (Form 1041), box 14, code F (see instructions) . . . . .		42		
43	Reconciliation for real estate professionals. If you were a real estate professional (see instructions), enter the net income or (loss) you reported anywhere on Form 1040 or Form 1040NR from all rental real estate activities in which you materially participated under the passive activity loss rules . . . . .		43		

Schedule E (Form 1040) 2017

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, SCHEDULE E (Form 1040). Washington, DC: 2017.

**SCHEDULE EIC**  
(Form 1040A or 1040)

**Earned Income Credit**

Qualifying Child Information

OMB No. 1545-0074

**2017**

Attachment  
Sequence No. **43**

Your social security number

Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service (99)  
Name(s) shown on return

- Complete and attach to Form 1040A or 1040 only if you have a qualifying child.
- Go to [www.irs.gov/ScheduleEIC](http://www.irs.gov/ScheduleEIC) for the latest information.

**Before you begin:**

- See the instructions for Form 1040A, lines 42a and 42b, or Form 1040, lines 66a and 66b, to make sure that (a) you can take the EIC, and (b) you have a qualifying child.
- Be sure the child's name on line 1 and social security number (SSN) on line 2 agree with the child's social security card. Otherwise, at the time we process your return, we may reduce or disallow your EIC. If the name or SSN on the child's social security card is not correct, call the Social Security Administration at 1-800-772-1213.



- You can't claim the EIC for a child who didn't live with you for more than half of the year.
- If you take the EIC even though you are not eligible, you may not be allowed to take the credit for up to 10 years. See the instructions for details.
- It will take us longer to process your return and issue your refund if you do not fill in all lines that apply for each qualifying child.

**Qualifying Child Information**

**Child 1**

**Child 2**

**Child 3**

**1 Child's name**

If you have more than three qualifying children, you have to list only three to get the maximum credit.

First name

Last name

First name

Last name

First name

Last name

**2 Child's SSN**

The child must have an SSN as defined in the instructions for Form 1040A, lines 42a and 42b, or Form 1040, lines 66a and 66b, unless the child was born and died in 2017. If your child was born and died in 2017 and did not have an SSN, enter "Died" on this line and attach a copy of the child's birth certificate, death certificate, or hospital medical records showing a live birth.

**3 Child's year of birth**

Year \_\_\_\_\_

Year \_\_\_\_\_

Year \_\_\_\_\_

**4 a** Was the child under age 24 at the end of 2017, a student, and younger than you (or your spouse, if filing jointly)?

Yes.

No.

Go to line 5.

Yes.

No.

Go to line 4b.

Yes.

No.

Go to line 5.

**b** Was the child permanently and totally disabled during any part of 2017?

Yes.

No.

Go to line 5.

The child is not a qualifying child.

Yes.

No.

Go to line 5.

The child is not a qualifying child.

Yes.

No.

Go to line 5.

The child is not a qualifying child.

**5 Child's relationship to you**

(for example, son, daughter, grandchild, niece, nephew, eligible foster child, etc.)

**6 Number of months child lived with you in the United States during 2017**

If the child lived with you for more than half of 2017 but less than 7 months, enter "7."

If the child was born or died in 2017 and your home was the child's home for more than half the time he or she was alive during 2017, enter "12."

months  
*Do not enter more than 12 months.*

months  
*Do not enter more than 12 months.*

months  
*Do not enter more than 12 months.*

For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see your tax return instructions.

Cat. No. 13339M

Schedule EIC (Form 1040A or 1040) 2017

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, SCHEDULE EIC (Form 1040A or 1040). Washington, DC: 2017.

**SCHEDULE SE  
(Form 1040)**

Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service (IRS)

**Self-Employment Tax**

OMB No. 1545-0074

**17**

Attachment  
Sequence No. **17**

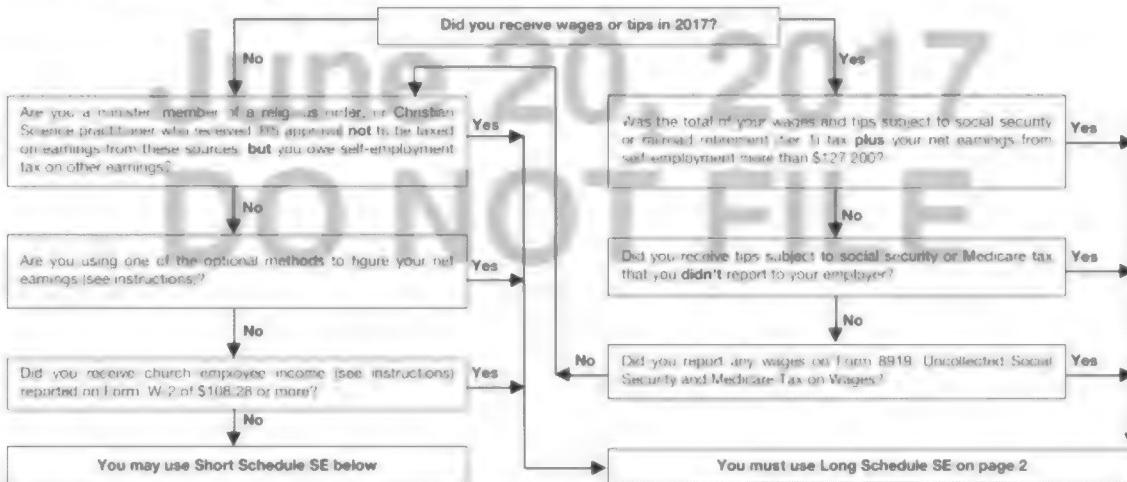
Name of person with **self-employment** income (as shown on Form 1040 or Form 1040NR)

Social security number of person  
with **self-employment** income ►

**Before you begin:** To determine if you must file Schedule SE, see the instructions.

**May I Use Short Schedule SE or Must I Use Long Schedule SE?**

**Note:** Use this flowchart **only** if you must file Schedule SE. If unsure, see *Who Must File Schedule SE* in the instructions.



**Section A—Short Schedule SE. Caution:** Read above to see if you can use Short Schedule SE.

- 1a Net farm profit or (loss) from Schedule F, line 34, and farm partnerships, Schedule K-1 (Form 1065), box 14, code A . . . . .
- 1b If you received social security retirement or disability benefits, enter the amount of Conservation Reserve Program payments included on Schedule F, line 4b, or listed on Schedule K-1 (Form 1065), box 20, code Z . . . . .
- 2 Net profit or (loss) from Schedule C, line 31; Schedule C-EZ, line 3; Schedule K-1 (Form 1065), box 14, code A (other than farming); and Schedule K-1 (Form 1065-B), box 9, code J1. Ministers and members of religious orders, see instructions for types of income to report on this line. See instructions for other income to report . . . . .
- 3 Combine lines 1a, 1b, and 2 . . . . .
- 4 Multiply line 3 by 92.35% (0.9235). If less than \$400, you don't owe self-employment tax; **don't** file this schedule unless you have an amount on line 1b. . . . . ▶   
**Note:** If line 4 is less than \$400 due to Conservation Reserve Program payments on line 1b, see instructions.
- 5 **Self-employment tax.** If the amount on line 4 is:
  - \$127,200 or less, multiply line 4 by 15.3% (0.153). Enter the result here and on **Form 1040**, line 57, or **Form 1040NR**, line 55 . . . . .
  - More than \$127,200, multiply line 4 by 2.9% (0.029). Then, add \$15,772.80 to the result. Enter the total here and on **Form 1040**, line 57, or **Form 1040NR**, line 55 . . . . .
- 6 **Deduction for one-half of self-employment tax.** Multiply line 5 by 50% (0.50). Enter the result here and on **Form 1040**, line 27, or **Form 1040NR**, line 27 . . . . .

1a	
1b ( )	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	

For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see your tax return instructions.

Cat. No. 11358Z

Schedule SE (Form 1040) 2017

Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, SCHEDULE SE (Form 1040). Washington, DC: 2017.

Name of person with self-employment income (as shown on Form 1040 or Form 1040NR)

Social security number of person  
with self-employment income ►**Section B—Long Schedule SE****Part I Self-Employment Tax**

**Note:** If your only income subject to self-employment tax is church employee income, see instructions. Also see instructions for the definition of church employee income.

- A** If you are a minister, member of a religious order, or Christian Science practitioner and you filed Form 4361, but you had \$400 or more of other net earnings from self-employment, check here and continue with Part I ►

**1a** Net farm profit or (loss) from Schedule F, line 3d, and farm partnerships, Schedule K-1 (Form 1065), box 14, code A. **Note:** Skip lines 1a and 1b if you use the farm optional method (see instructions)

**b** If you received social security retirement or disability benefits, enter the amount of Conservation Reserve Program payments included on Schedule F, line 4b, or listed on Schedule K-1 (Form 1065), box 2c, code Z

**2** Net profit or (loss) from Schedule C, line 31; Schedule C-EZ, line 3; Schedule K-1 (Form 1065-B), box 14, code A (other than farming); and Schedule K-1 (Form 1065-B), box 9, code J1. Ministers and members of religious orders, see instructions for types of income to report on this line. See instructions for other income to report. **Note:** Skip this line if you use the nonfarm optional method (see instructions).

**3** Combine lines 1a, 1b, and 2

**4a** If line 3 is more than zero, multiply line 3 by 92.35% (0.9235). Otherwise, enter amount from line 3  
**Note:** If line 4a is less than \$400 due to Conservation Reserve Program payments on line 1b, see instructions

**b** If you elect one or both of the optional methods, enter the total of lines 15 and 17 here

**c** Combine lines 4a and 4b. If less than \$400, stop; you don't owe self-employment tax

**Exception:** If less than \$400 and you had church employee income, enter -0- and continue ►

**5a** Enter your church employee income from Form W-2. See instructions for definition of church employee income

**b** Multiply line 5a by 92.35% (0.9235). If less than \$100, enter -0-

**6** Add lines 4c and 5b

**7** Maximum amount of combined wages and self-employment earnings subject to social security tax or the 6.2% portion of the 7.65% railroad retirement (tier 1) tax for 2017

**8a** Total social security wages and tips (total of boxes 3 and 7 on Form(s) W-2) and railroad retirement (tier 1) compensation. If \$127,200 or more, skip lines 8b through 10, and go to line 11

**b** Unreported tips subject to social security tax (from Form 4137, line 10)

**c** Wages subject to social security tax (from Form 8919, line 10)

**d** Add lines 8a, 8b, and 8c

**9** Subtract line 8d from line 7. If zero or less, enter -0- here and on line 10 and go to line 11 ►

**10** Multiply the smaller of line 6 or line 9 by 12.4% (0.124)

**11** Multiply line 6 by 2.9% (0.029)

**12** Self-employment tax. Add lines 10 and 11. Enter here and on Form 1040, line 57, or Form 1040NR, line 55

**13** Deduction for one-half of self-employment tax.

Multiply line 12 by 50% (0.50). Enter the result here and on Form 1040, line 27, or Form 1040NR, line 27

13

8a

8b

8c

8d

9

10

11

12

**Part II Optional Methods To Figure Net Earnings (see instructions)**

**Farm Optional Method.** You may use this method only if (a) your gross farm income<sup>1</sup> wasn't more than \$7,800, or (b) your net farm profits<sup>2</sup> were less than \$5,630.

**14** Maximum income for optional methods

14 5,200.00

**15** Enter the smaller of: two-thirds (2/3) of gross farm income<sup>1</sup> (not less than zero) or \$5,200. Also include this amount on line 4b above

15

**Nonfarm Optional Method.** You may use this method only if (a) your net nonfarm profits<sup>3</sup> were less than \$5,630 and also less than 72.189% of your gross nonfarm income,<sup>4</sup> and (b) you had net earnings from self-employment of at least \$400 in 2 of the prior 3 years. **Caution:** You may use this method no more than five times.

**16** Subtract line 15 from line 14

16

**17** Enter the smaller of: two-thirds (2/3) of gross nonfarm income<sup>4</sup> (not less than zero) or the amount on line 16. Also include this amount on line 4b above

17

<sup>1</sup> From Sch. F, line 9, and Sch. K-1 (Form 1065), box 14, code B.

<sup>2</sup> From Sch. F, line 34, and Sch. K-1 (Form 1065), box 14, code A—minus the amount you would have entered on line 1b had you not used the optional method

<sup>3</sup> From Sch. C, line 31; Sch. C-EZ, line 3; Sch. K-1 (Form 1065), box 14, code A; and Sch. K-1 (Form 1065-B), box 9, code J1.

<sup>4</sup> From Sch. C, line 7; Sch. C-EZ, line 1; Sch. K-1 (Form 1065), box 14, code C; and Sch. K-1 (Form 1065-B), box 9, code J2.

## Appendix F

# 2017 Federal Income Tax Information

### 2017 Federal Tax Rate Schedules

---

#### Schedule X-Single

If taxable income is over:	But not over:	The tax is:
\$0	\$9,325	10% of taxable income
\$9,325	\$37,950	\$932.50 plus 15% of the excess over \$9,325
\$37,950	\$91,900	\$5,226.25 plus 25% of the excess over \$37,950
\$91,900	\$191,650	\$18,713.75 plus 28% of the excess over \$91,900
\$191,650	\$416,700	\$46,643.75 plus 33% of the excess over \$191,650
\$416,700	\$418,400	\$120,910.25 plus 35% of the excess over \$416,700
\$418,400	—	\$121,505.25 plus 39.6% of the excess over \$418,400

---

#### Schedule Y-1-Married Filing Jointly or Qualifying Widow(er)

If taxable income is over:	But not over:	The tax is:
----------------------------	---------------	-------------

\$0	\$18,650	10% of taxable income
\$18,650	\$75,900	\$1,865.00 plus 15% of the excess over \$18,650
\$75,900	\$153,100	\$10,452.50 plus 25% of the excess over \$75,900
\$153,100	\$233,350	\$29,752.50 plus 28% of the excess over \$153,100
\$233,350	\$416,700	\$52,222.50 plus 33% of the excess over \$233,350
\$416,700	\$470,700	\$112,728.00 plus 35% of the excess over \$416,700
\$470,700	—	\$131,628.00 plus 39.6% of the excess over \$470,700

### Schedule Y-2-Married Filing Separately

If taxable income is over:	But not over:	The tax is:
\$0	\$9,325	10% of taxable income
\$9,325	\$37,950	\$932.50 plus 15% of the excess over \$9,325
\$37,950	\$76,550	\$5,226.25 plus 25% of the excess over \$37,950
\$76,550	\$116,675	\$14,876.25 plus 28% of the excess over \$76,550
\$116,675	\$208,350	\$26,111.25 plus 33% of the excess over \$116,675
\$208,350	\$235,350	\$56,364.00 plus 35% of the excess over \$208,350
\$235,350	—	\$65,814.00 plus 39.6% of the excess over \$235,350

### Schedule Z-Head of Household

If taxable income is over:	But not over:	The tax is:
\$0	\$13,350	10% of taxable income
\$13,350	\$50,800	\$1,335.00 plus 15% of the excess over \$13,350
\$50,800	\$131,200	\$6,952.50 plus 25% of the excess over \$50,800
\$131,200	\$212,500	\$27,052.50 plus 28% of the excess over \$131,200
\$212,500	\$416,700	\$49,816.50 plus 33% of the excess over \$212,500
\$416,700	\$444,550	\$117,202.50 plus 35% of the excess over \$416,700
		\$126,950.00 plus 39.6% of the excess over

\$444,550 — \$444,550

page F-2

### **Qualified Dividends & Capital Gains Tax Rates**

Dividends in 10% or 15% tax brackets	0%
Dividends in higher tax brackets	15%
Dividends in 39.6% tax bracket	20%
Long-term capital gains (held greater than 1 year)	
10% or 15% tax brackets	0%
Higher tax brackets	15%
Capital gains in 39.6% tax bracket	20%
Short-term capital gains (held 1 year or less)	Ordinary Tax Rates

### **Standard Deduction**

<b>Filing Status</b>	<b>Basic Standard Deduction</b>
Single	\$6,350
Married filing jointly	\$12,700
Married filing separately	\$6,350
Head of household	\$9,350
Qualifying widow(er)	\$12,700
Additional over 65 or blind	
Married, qual. widow(er)	\$1,250
Single/Head of household	\$1,550

### **Personal/Dependent Exemption \$4,050/per individual**

### **Standard Mileage Rates**

Business miles	\$0.535
Charity miles	\$0.14
Medical miles	\$0.17
Moving miles	\$0.17

### **Social Security, Medicare, & Self-Employment Taxes**

<b>Employee</b>	<b>Rate</b>	<b>Income Limit</b>
-----------------	-------------	---------------------

• Social Security	6.2%	\$127,200
• Medicare	1.45%	Unlimited
• Total	7.65%	

<b>Self-employed</b>	<b>Rate</b>	<b>Income Limit</b>
• Social Security	12.4%	\$127,200
• Medicare	2.9%	Unlimited
• Total	15.3%	

An additional Medicare tax of 0.9% is assessed on wages and self-employment income in excess of \$250,000 (married filing jointly), \$125,000 (married filing separately), or \$200,000 (all others).

### **Child Tax Credit**

Amount per child under 17	\$1,000
Credit reduction—\$50 per \$1,000 over AGI threshold	
Married filing jointly	\$110,000
Single, head of household	\$75,000
Married filing separately	\$55,000

### **Coverdell Educational Savings Accounts**

Contributions limit—\$2,000 per year per beneficiary, must be in cash, and must be made before the beneficiary turns 18.

#### Phase-out Thresholds

Married filing jointly—AGI	\$190,000–\$220,000
Single—AGI	\$95,000–\$110,000

### **Traditional IRA Contribution Deduction**

IRA contributions—Lower of \$5,500 or the amount of compensation

Individuals who are age 50 or older—Lower of \$6,500 or compensation.

Phase-outs if the individual is a participant in another retirement plan:

Married	\$99,000–\$119,000	Phase-out range
	Greater than \$119,000—no deduction	
Single	\$62,000–\$72,000	Phase-out range

Greater than \$72,000—no deduction

---

### Roth IRA Contribution

---

Roth contribution	\$5,500 or compensation
50 or older	\$6,500 or compensation

All Roth contributions are not tax deductible

Joint Returns—\$186,000 - \$196,000 phase-out range

Single or head of household—\$118,000 - \$133,000 phase-out range



# Photo Opener Credits

Chapter 1: ©Purestock/Superstock

Chapter 2: ©Blend Images—Mike Kemp/Brand X/Getty Images

Chapter 3: ©Blend Images—JGI/Jamie Grill/Getty Images

Chapter 4: ©NakoPhotography/Shutterstock

Chapter 5: ©Blend Images/Image Source

Chapter 6: ©ewg3D/E+/Getty Images

Chapter 7: ©Caiaimage/Glow Images

Chapter 8: ©iStockphoto/Getty Images

Chapter 9: ©kristian sekulic/Getty Images

Chapter 10: ©Hill Street Studios/Blend Images LLC

Chapter 11: ©Caia Image/Glow Images

Chapter 12: ©Maskot/Image Source

Chapter 13: ©Robert Nicholas/age fotostock

Chapter 14: ©John Fedele/Blend Images LLC

Chapter 15: ©Chris Ryan/age fotostock

# Index

## A

- Above-the-line deductions, 4-1, 5-1
- Accelerated death benefits, 3-18
- Accelerated depreciation, 6-15–6-16
- Accident/health/medical insurance, 3-16
- Accounts/notes receivable, 7-4–7-5, 7-7
- Accrual method of accounting, 3-1, 3-3, 3-26, 3-28, 5-10, 6-4, 6-6, 15-2
- Accumulated sick pay, 10-28
- Accumulation period, 11-2
- Accuracy-related penalties, 2-25–2-26
- Acquisition indebtedness, 5-15
- Active income/loss, 13-11
- Active participation, 13-15
- Actual cost of operating car, 5-6, 6-24
- Ad valorem* tax, 5-10
- Additional child tax credit, 9-18
- Adequate records, 6-18
- Adjusted basis, 7-2–7-3, 7-21, 7-38
- Adjusted current earnings (ACE), 15-19
- Adjusted gross income (AGI), 2-8, 4-1–4-2; *see also* Modified adjusted gross income (AGI)
  - credit for child/dependent care expenses, 9-3–9-4
  - estimated tax, 2-20, 2-25–2-26
  - for* AGI deductions
    - alimony paid, 4-17–4-19
    - comprehensive examples, 4-21
    - early withdrawal of savings penalty, 4-15

educator expenses, 4-19–4-20  
half of self-employment tax, 4-13–4-14  
health savings account deduction, 4-6–4-9  
moving expenses, 4-10–4-13  
student loan interest, 4-2–4-6  
tuition and fees, 4-20  
*from AGI deductions*, 5-1–5-3  
casualty/theft losses, 5-25–5-29  
charitable gifts, 5-20–5-25  
foreign taxes, 5-13  
interest, 5-15–5-19  
medical expenses, 5-3–5-9  
miscellaneous itemized deductions, 5-30–5-32  
state and local taxes, 5-9–5-14  
standard deduction and, 2-17–2-18  
Administrative tax authority, 1-21  
Adoption assistance, 3-18, 3-25  
Adoption credit, 9-20–9-22  
Advance rental, 8-2  
Advertising expense, 8-3  
Advisory fees, 5-30  
Affordable Care Act (ACA), 1-12–1-13, 9-29  
Age test, qualifying child, 2-13  
Aggregate significant participation, 13-10  
Alaska Permanent Fund dividends, 1-10  
Alimony paid, 4-17  
Alimony recapture rules, 4-18–4-19  
Allocated tips, 10-8  
Allocations to partners (Schedule K-1), 14-13–14-14  
Alternative minimum tax (AMT), 13-20–13-33  
    AMT adjustment items, 13-23–13-24  
        basis calculation, 13-28  
        depreciation adjustments, 6-13  
        incentive stock options adjustment, 13-29  
        personal property placed in service after 1986 and before 1999, 13-27  
        summary of, 13-25  
comprehensive example, 13-31

corporate alternative minimum tax, 15-19  
formula, 13-23  
tax preference items, depreciation on pre-1987 assets, 13-30  
Alternative minimum taxable income (AMTI), 13-23, 13-29  
American Opportunity Tax Credit (AOTC), 4-2, 9-7, 9-9  
American Relief Act of 2012, 6-15  
Amount realized, 7-2-7-3  
Amount recognized, 7-2-7-3  
Amount of tax, 2-19  
Annuities, 3-18, 11-3  
    expected return on, 11-21  
Applicable federal rate (AFR), 3-26-3-27  
Artistic works, 7-5-7-6  
Asset classification, 7-4-7-6; *see also* Capital assets  
    like-kind asset, 12-3  
    summary of, 7-4  
Asset sales. *see* Sales of assets  
“Associated with business,” 6-26  
At-risk calculation, 13-3  
At-risk rules, 13-2-13-8  
    activities subject to, 13-2  
    carryover of disallowed losses, 13-7-13-8  
    liabilities for at-risk purposes, 13-5-13-7  
    PAL rules and, 13-16-13-20  
    what is at-risk, 13-3-13-5  
Automobiles; *see also* Transportation and travel  
    actual car expenses, 5-6, 6-24  
    adequate records, 6-18  
    luxury automobile limitations, 6-17-6-18  
    standard mileage rate, 6-23-6-24  
Average basis, 7-32

---

page IND-2

Average tax rates, 1-5

Awards, 3-14

**B**

Backup withholding, 10-29  
Basis, 6-8, 7-2–7-3; *see also* Partnership basis  
    corporate and shareholder basis, 15-25–15-26  
    corporations, 15-2  
    distributed property, 14-19  
    gains/losses for AMT purposes, 13-28  
    nontaxable exchange, 12-4–12-5  
    partnership basis, 14-3  
    replacement property, 12-10–12-12  
Basis in, basis out, 14-2–14-3  
Below-market-interest-rate loans, 3-4, 3-25–3-26  
    imputed interest rules, 3-26–3-27  
Below-the-line deductions, 4-1, 5-1  
Beneficiary, 11-2  
Blind taxpayers, 2-17  
Block stock, 7-26  
Bona fide business bad debt, 6-29  
Bonuses, 10-28  
Boot property, 12-3–12-4, 15-8  
Bribes, 6-7  
Brother-sister groups, 15-18–15-19  
Business, 6-4  
Business asset, 7-1, 7-6  
    depreciable basis, 6-9  
Business bad debts, 6-29–6-32  
Business casualty losses, 6-29–6-32  
Business codes, 6-4  
Business dues and subscriptions, 5-31  
Business property, 7-6  
    recapture provisions, 7-21–7-26  
    sales of, 7-20–7-26  
    Section 1250 recapture, 7-22–7-26  
Business use of taxpayer's home, 5-31, 6-27–6-29

## C

C corporations, 15-1  
    capital gains and, 15-9–15-10  
    closely held C corporation, 15-12

corporate tax rates, 15-13  
Cafeteria plans, 3-16–3-17  
Capital assets, 7-5–7-6  
    capital gain rates, 7-10–7-11  
    holding period of, 7-9–7-10  
    netting capital gains/losses, 7-12–7-20  
    Section 1221 capital property, 7-5  
Capital gains distributions, 7-31  
Capital gains (or losses), 7-1–7-4  
    C corporations, 15-9–15-10  
    netting capital gains/losses, 7-12–7-20  
        net short-term gain/net long-term gain, 7-12  
        ordinary assets, 7-7–7-9  
        summary of capital gain tax rates, 7-10–7-12  
Capital gains tax rates, 7-10–7-12  
Capital improvements, 8-4  
Capital vs. ordinary income property, property donations, 5-20–5-21  
Carryover of disallowed losses, 13-7–13-8  
Cash method of accounting, 3-3, 3-26, 5-10, 6-4, 15-2  
Cash tips, 10-8  
Casualty, defined, 5-25  
Casualty loss; *see also* Deductible casualty and theft losses  
    amount of, 5-26–5-27  
    business casualty losses, 6-29–6-32  
    limitation on personal casualty losses, 5-27–5-30  
Certain insurance proceeds, 3-15  
Certificates of deposit (CDs), 4-15  
Change in employment test, 4-10  
Charitable gifts, 5-20–5-25  
    corporations, 15-11  
    non-cash gifts, 5-23  
    percentage limitations of, 5-21–5-22  
    personal tangible property clarification, 5-21  
    required documentation, 5-22–5-23  
Child and dependent care expenses, 9-2–9-5  
    credit calculation, 9-3–9-4  
Child of divorced or separated parents, 2-10, 2-14  
Child of more than one taxpayer, special test for, 2-14

Child support, 3-18, 4-17  
Child tax credit, 2-21, 9-18  
    adoption credit, 9-20–9-22  
Chronically ill person, 3-18  
Circular 230, 1-24–1-25  
Citizen or resident test, 2-12–2-13  
Class lives of assets, 6-8, 6-10  
Closely held C corporation, 15-12  
Closing agreement, 5-11  
Club dues, 6-26  
Collectible gain or loss, 7-11  
Combat zone pay, 1-14  
Commerce Clearing House (CCH), 1-21  
Commissions, 10-28  
Common ownership test, 15-18  
Compensation-related loans, 3-27  
Compensation for sickness or injury, 3-18  
Constructive ownership, 12-21  
Constructive receipt, 3-3  
Continental standard per diem rate (CONUS), 6-26  
Contributed property with liabilities, 14-5  
Contribution of services, 14-4–14-5  
Contributions, 11-3  
Contributory plan, 11-4  
Conversion, 3-1  
Copyrights, 7-5  
Corporate alternative minimum tax (AMT), 15-19  
Corporate formation, 15-1–15-2

---

page IND-3

Corporate liquidation, 15-15  
Corporate partners, 8-18  
Corporate tax rates, 15-13  
Corporate taxation, 15-1  
    basis, 15-2–15-8, 15-25–15-26  
    capital gains and losses, 15-9–15-10  
    charitable contributions, 15-11  
    corporate alternative minimum tax, 15-19

corporate tax rates, 15-13  
dividends and distributions, 15-14–15-15  
liquidation, 15-15

**Corporations**

- brother-sister groups, 15-18–15-19
- filing requirements, 15-2
- organization of, 15-1–15-2
- parent-subsidiary groups, 15-17–15-18
- Schedule L, M-1, and M-3, 15-16–15-17
- Subchapter S corporation, 15-20–15-26

Cost basis, 7-3

Cost of goods sold, 6-4, 6-6, 7-7

Cost recovery, 6-8; *see also* Depreciation

Coverdell Education Savings Account (CESA), 3-24, 4-2–4-3, 9-11, 11-2, 11-12–11-13

- distributions from, 11-19–11-20

Covered opinions, 1-25

Credit for child care and dependent care expenses, 9-2–9-5

- credit calculation, 9-3–9-4

Credit for elderly/disabled, 9-6

Criminal penalties, 2-22, 2-26

## D

Damages, 3-18

*De minimis* benefits, 3-16

*De minimis* rule, 3-28

Dealers, 12-15

Debt

- below-market-interest-rate loans, 3-25–3-27
- bona fide business bad debt, 6-29
- compensation-related loans, 3-27
- forgiveness of debt, 3-15
- original-issue discount, 3-27–3-29

Deductible casualty and theft losses, 5-25–5-29

- amount of loss, 5-26–5-27
- limitation on, 5-27–5-29

personal casualty expense deduction formula, 5-26

Deductible gifts to charity. *see* Charitable gifts  
Deductible interest, 5-14–5-19  
    investment interest, 5-18  
    mortgage insurance premium deduction, 5-18  
    mortgage points, 5-17  
Deductible medical expenses, 5-3–5-9  
    example of, 5-8  
    insurance for medical/long-term care, 5-7–5-9  
    medical capital expenditures, 5-5  
    travel and transportation, 5-6–5-7  
Deductible state and local taxes, 5-9–5-15  
    documentation for, 5-13–5-15  
    personal property taxes, 5-10–5-11  
    real estate taxes, 5-11–5-14  
    summary of, 5-15  
Deductions; *see also* For AGI deduction; Itemized deductions  
    home office deduction for self-employed, 6-28  
    ordinary and necessary trade or business expenses, 6-7–6-8  
    permitted from income, 1-10  
Deferred exchanges, 12-6–12-7  
Defined-benefit Keogh, 11-6–11-7  
Defined-benefit plan, 11-4–11-5  
Defined-contribution Keogh, 11-6–11-7  
Defined-contribution plan, 11-4  
Dependency exemptions, 2-12–2-16  
    child of divorced/separated parents, 2-14  
Dependent care assistance, 3-16  
Dependent care expenses. *see* Child and dependent care expenses  
Dependent child, qualifying widow(er) with, 2-11  
Dependent taxpayer test, 2-12  
Deposit penalties, 10-12  
Depreciable basis, 6-8–6-9  
    how asset acquired, 6-9  
Depreciation, 6-8–6-18  
    adequate records, 6-18  
    adjustment for AMT, 6-13, 13-24  
    conventions of, 6-10–6-12

year of disposal, 6-12  
IRC 179 expense election, 6-14–6-15, 8-9  
listed property, 6-16  
luxury automobile limitations, 6-17–6-18  
partnership, 14-12  
pre-1987 assets, 13-30  
rental property, 8-3–8-5  
Depreciation methods, 6-8, 6-13–6-14  
    150% declining balance, 13-34  
Depreciation periods (class lives of assets), 6-8, 6-10  
Depreciation recapture, 7-21, 12-15  
Depreciation tables, 6-44–6-48, 13-34  
Determination Letters, 1-23  
Direct expenses, 6-28  
Directly related with business, 6-26  
Disability benefits, 3-11  
Disallowed losses, carryover of, 13-7–13-8  
Disaster area losses, 5-27  
Discounts, 3-15  
Disqualified income, 9-26  
Distance test, 4-10  
Distribution period, 11-2  
Distributions, 11-3, 15-14–15-15; *see also* Partnership distributions

---

page IND-4

Distributions from tax-deferred pension plans, 11-13–11-21  
    Coverdell Education Savings Account, 11-19–11-20  
    qualified pension plans, 11-14–11-17  
    Roth IRA, 11-18  
    traditional IRA, 11-17–11-18  
Dividends, 3-5–3-9  
    corporate shareholders, 15-14–15-15  
    mutual funds, 3-8  
    ordinary dividends, 7-31  
    stock dividends, 3-8  
Dividends received deduction (DRD), 15-11–15-12  
Divorced or separated parents, child of, 2-14

Donor, 11-3

Draft tax forms, 1-8

## E

Earned income, 2-18, 3-1–3-2, 9-22, 9-24

Earned income credit (EIC), 1-6, 1-14, 2-23, 9-2, 9-22–9-28

calculation of, 9-24–9-25

disqualified income, 9-26

EIC table, 9-33–9-40

tax year (2015), 9-25

Economic benefit, 3-2

Education credits, 9-7–9-13

comprehensive example, 9-26–9-28

coordination with other benefits, 9-10–9-11

Hope scholarship credit, 9-9

sample form, 9-12–9-13

Education expenses, 3-24, 4-3, 5-31, 6-34

Education IRA, 11-2

Education loans, 4-3

Educational assistance, 3-16

Educator expenses, 4-19–4-20

Effective interest method, 3-28

Elderly/disabled tax credit, 9-6

Electronic Funds Transfer Payment System (EFTPS), 10-10–10-11, 10-20

Eligible educational institution, 4-3–4-4

Employee business expenses, 5-31

Employee fringe benefits. *see* Nontaxable employee fringe benefits

Employer-employee relationship

    employer payroll reporting to, 10-25–10-27

    tax implications of, 10-1

Employer identification number (EIN), 10-10

Employer moving expense reimbursements, 4-13

Employer payroll reporting requirements, 10-25–10-27

Employer-provided adoption

assistance, 3-18

Employer-sponsored retirement plans, 11-3–11-9

    401(k) plans, 11-6

    SIMPLE plans, 11-7–11-9

Entertainment, deductibility of, 6-26–6-27  
Erroneous claim for refund/credit, penalty for, 2-26  
Estates, 8-1, 8-17–8-18  
Estimated tax/tax payments, 2-20–2-21, 10-30–10-31  
    corporations, 15-13  
    due dates, 10-31  
    penalty for failure to pay, 2-25  
Exchange, 12-2  
Exchanges between related parties, 12-6  
Exemptions. *see* Dependency exemptions  
Expenses; *see also* Rental expenses  
    forbidden expenses, 6-7  
    hobby loss rules, 6-33  
    IRC Section 179 expense election, 6-14–6-15  
Extension to file, 2-22–2-24

## F

Facts and circumstances, 13-10  
Failure to file a tax return, 2-24  
Failure to pay estimated tax, 2-24–2-25  
Fair market value (FMV), 5-5, 5-16, 7-2–7-3  
    charitable gifts, 5-20–5-25  
    deductible casualty loss, 5-25–5-27  
    inherited property, 6-8, 6-9  
    nontaxable exchange, 12-2–12-5  
Family, 8-9–8-10  
Farm rental income, 8-2  
Farmers and commercial fishermen, federal fuel taxes paid, 2-22  
Farmworkers, 10-19–10-20  
Federal income tax, history of, 1-1–1-2  
Federal income tax withholding from wages, 10-2–10-7  
Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA), 2-21, 10-7  
Federal payroll tax requirements, 10-1–10-2  
Federal Poverty Guidelines (2015), 9-29  
Federal tax legislation, 1-20  
Federal Unemployment Tax Act (FUTA), 10-19–10-20  
FICA (social security) taxes, 2-21, 10-7  
50% bonus depreciation, property placed in service through 12/31/19, 6-15

Filing requirements, corporations, 15-2  
Filing status, 2-9-2-11  
    Form 1040EZ, 1-6  
        qualifying widow(er) with dependent children, 2-11  
Final regulations, 1-22  
Fines and penalties, 6-7  
First-in, first-out, 7-32  
529 plans, 3-17  
Flat tax, 1-4  
Flexible benefit plans, 3-16-3-17  
Flexible spending accounts, 3-16  
Flow-through entities, 8-1, 8-17-8-22  
    partnership income or loss, 8-19-8-22  
    reporting of items, 8-18-8-22  
*For AGI deduction*, 2-8, 4-1, 5-1, 8-1

---

page IND-5

alimony paid, 4-17-4-19  
early withdrawal of savings penalty, 4-15  
educator expenses, 4-19-4-20  
half of self-employment tax, 4-13-4-14  
health savings account deduction, 4-6-4-9  
moving expenses, 4-10-4-13  
statutory employees, 6-4, 6-6  
student loan interest, 4-2-4-6  
tax-advantage retirement plans, 11-2-11-3  
tuition and fees deduction, 4-20  
*For the production of income*, 8-1  
Forbidden expenses, 6-7-6-8  
Foreign business travel, 6-25  
Foreign income/allowances, 3-25  
Foreign tax credit (FTC), 9-14-9-17  
Foreign taxes, 5-13  
    source documents for, 5-14  
Forgiveness of debt, 3-15  
Form 851, 15-18  
Form 940 (Employer's Annual Federal Unemployment (FUTA) Tax Return),

10-21–10-22

Form 941 (Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return), 10-12–10-16

Schedule B, 10-15–10-16

Form 941-V (Payment Voucher), 10-16

Form 944, 10-16

Form 1040 adjusted gross income, 2-8

adoption credit, 9-20–9-22

for AGI deductions, 4-1

alimony paid, 4-17–4-19

child tax credit, 9-18

complexity of, 2-2

credit for elderly/disabled, 9-6

dependency exemptions, 2-12–2-16

dividends, 3-5–3-9

early withdrawals of savings penalty, 4-15

earned income credit (EIC), 9-22–9-28

education credits, 9-7–9-13

educator expenses, 4-19–4-20

filing status, 2-9–2-11

foreign tax credit, 9-14–9-17

Form 1040A line-by-line comparison, 2-7–2-8

half of self-employment tax, 4-13–4-14

health savings account deduction, 4-6–4-9

interest income, 3-4–3-5

interest and tax penalties, 2-22–2-27

other income, 3-14–3-15

payroll tax issues, 10-1–10-2

personal exemptions, 2-11

retirement savings contributions credit, 9-19–9-20

sample form, 2-3–2-4

self-employed business income, 6-1–6-4

Social Security benefits, 3-11–3-14

standard deduction, 2-17–2-18

state and local tax refunds, 3-10

student loan interest, 4-2–4-6

tax credits, 9-2

taxes refund/due to IRS, 2-18–2-22

tuition and fees deduction, 4-20  
moving expenses, 4-10–4-13  
Form 1040A, 1-2  
    adjusted gross income, 2-8  
    for AGI deductions, 4-1  
    child tax credit, 9-18  
    credit for elderly/disabled, 9-6  
    dependency exemptions, 2-12–2-16  
    dividends, 3-5–3-9  
    earned income credit (EIC), 9-22–9-28  
    education credits, 9-7–9-13  
    filing status, 2-9–2-11  
    income tax formula and, 2-2  
    interest income, 3-4–3-5  
    interest and tax penalties, 2-22–2-27  
    personal exemptions, 2-11  
    retirement savings contributions credit, 9-19–9-20  
    sample form, 2-5–2-6  
    Social Security benefits, 3-11–3-14  
    standard deduction, 2-17–2-18  
    student loan interest, 4-2–4-6  
    tax refund/due to IRS, 2-18–2-22  
    unemployment compensation, 3-10–3-11  
Form 1040ES (Estimated Tax), 10-31  
Form 1040EZ, 1-2, 1-6–1-14  
    calculation of tax, 1-11–1-13  
    comprehensive example, 1-16–1-17  
    sample form, 1-7, 1-18  
    taxable interest, 1-10  
Form 1040X (Amended U.S. Individual Income Tax Return), 5-27, 12-12  
Form 1065 (U.S. Return of Partnership Income), 8-18, 14-1, 14-6–14-12, 14-24–14-30  
Form 1095-A, 9-29  
Form 1098 (Mortgage Interest Statement), 5-13, 5-19  
Form 1098-E (Student Loan Interest Statement), 4-5  
Form 1098-T (Tuition Statement), 9-11, 9-14  
Form 1099, 2-19, 2-23

Form 1099-B (Proceeds From Broker and Barter Exchange Transactions), 5-14, 7-12, 7-32, 7-34  
Form 1099-DIV (Dividends and Distributions), 3-9, 3-20, 3-22, 7-31, 7-34  
Form 1099-G (Certain Government Payments), 1-10, 3-10–3-11, 3-21, 3-23  
Form 1099-INT (Interest Income), 1-9, 1-17, 3-4–3-5, 3-7, 3-18, 3-21, 4-5, 4-16, 11-1  
Form 1099-MISC (Miscellaneous Income), 6-5, 8-16  
Form 1099-OID (Original Issue Discount), 3-5, 3-7, 3-27–3-28  
Form 1099-R (Distributions from Pensions, Annuities, Retirement or Profit-Sharing Plans, IRAs, Insurance Contracts, etc.), 11-17, 11-23

---

page IND-6

Form-1099-RRB (Payments by the Railroad Retirement Board), 3-12  
Form 1099-SA (Distributions from an HAS, Archer MSA, or Medicare Advantage MSA), 4-8  
Form 1099-SSA (Social Security Benefit Statement), 3-13  
Form 1116 (Foreign Tax Credit), 9-16–9-17  
Form 1120 (U.S. Corporation Income Tax Return), 15-2–15-7, 15-16  
Form 1120S (U.S. Income Tax Return for an S Corporation), 15-21–15-24  
Form 1122, 15-17  
Form 2106 (Employee Business Expenses), 5-31, 6-8  
Form 2120, 2-16  
Form 2210, 2-22  
Form 2439 (Long-term capital gains), 2-22  
Form 2441 (Child and Dependent Care Expenses), 9-5  
Form 3903 (Moving Expenses), 4-12  
Form 4070 (Employee's Report of Tips to Employer), 10-8  
Form 4136, 2-22  
Form 4419 (Application for Filing Information Returns Electronically), 10-25  
Form 4562 (Depreciation and Amortization), 6-8, 6-20–6-21, 6-40–6-41, 7-7, 8-7–8-8, 14-12  
Form 4684 (Casualties and Thefts), 5-29, 6-29, 6-32  
Form 4797 (Sale of Business Property), 7-2–7-4, 7-7–7-8, 7-22–7-24, 7-27–7-28, 12-12  
Form 4835, 8-2  
Form 4868 (Application for Automatic Extension of Time to File U.S. Individual Income Tax Return), 1-19, 2-22–2-23  
Form 4952, 5-18  
Form 5305-E/Form 5305-EA, 11-13

Form 5305-S/Form 5305-SA, 11-9  
Form 5305-SEP, 11-7  
Form 5329, 11-10  
Form 5498 (IRA Contribution Information), 11-8, 11-12  
Form 5498-SA (HAS, Archer MSA, or Medicare Advantage MSA Information), 4-8  
Form 6198 (At-Risk Limitations), 13-5–13-6, 13-16  
Form 6251 (Alternative Minimum Tax-Individuals), 13-32  
Form 6252 (Installment Sale Income), 12-17–12-18  
Form 8027 (Employer's Annual Information Return of Tip Income and Allocated Tips), 10-8–10-9  
Form 8275R, 2-26  
Form 8283 (Noncash Charitable Contributions), 5-23  
Form 8582 (Passive Activity Loss Limitations), 13-14, 13-16, 13-18–13-19, 13-21–13-22  
Form 8606 (Nondeductible IRAs), 11-18  
Form 8812, 2-23  
Form 8815, 3-5  
Form 8824 (Like-Kind Exchanges), 12-8–12-9  
Form 8829 (Expenses for Business Use of Your Home), 6-28–6-30  
Form 8839 (Qualified Adoption Expenses), 2-22, 9-20, 9-23  
Form 8863 (Education Credits), 9-12–9-13  
Form 8880 (Credit for Qualified Retirement Savings Contributions), 9-21  
Form 8889 (Health Savings Accounts), 4-7  
Form 8949 (Sales and Other Dispositions of Capital Assets), 7-14, 7-17  
Form 8962, 9-29  
Form 8965, 1-13  
Form W-2 (Wage and Tax Statement), 1-9, 1-16, 5-13, 10-2  
example of, 3-20, 3-23, 10-26  
income tax withholding, 2-19, 2-23  
penalties for incorrect/late filings, 10-27  
prizes and awards, 3-14  
Form W-2C (Statement of Corrected Income and Tax Amounts), 10-27  
Form W-3 (Transmittal of Wage and Tax Statements), 10-27  
Form W-3C (Transmittal of Corrected Income and Tax Statements), 10-27  
Form W-4 (Employee's Withholding Allowance Certificate), 10-2–10-5  
Form W-9 (Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification), 10-29–10-30  
401(k) plans, 9-19, 11-2, 11-6, 11-14

403(b) plans, 9-19, 11-2, 11-6, 11-14  
457 plans, 9-19  
Fraud penalties, 2-26  
Fringe benefits. *see* Nontaxable employee fringe benefits  
*From AGI* deductions, 4-1, 5-1; *see also* Itemized deductions  
    casualty/theft losses, 5-25–5-29  
    charitable gifts, 5-20–5-25  
    foreign taxes, 5-13  
    interest, 5-15–5-19  
    medical expenses, 5-3–5-9  
    miscellaneous itemized deductions, 5-30–5-32  
    standard deduction, 2-17–2-18  
    state and local taxes, 5-9–5-15

## G

Gambling losses, 5-30  
General or final regulations, 1-22  
Generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), 14-3  
Gifts, shareholder, and similar loans, 3-4, 3-27  
Gifts and inheritances, 3-18, 7-2, 7-38  
Gross income, 3-1, 7-1; *see also* Adjusted gross income (AGI)  
    comprehensive examples, 3-19  
    home office deduction limit, 6-28  
    items excluded from, 3-15–3-18  
        other nontaxable income, 3-17–3-18  
    taxability of components of, 3-4–3-15  
        dividends, 3-5–3-9  
        other income, 3-14–3-15  
        social security benefits, 3-11–3-14  
        state and local tax refunds, 3-10  
Gross income test, qualifying relative, 2-14–2-16  
Gross receipts, 6-4

---

page IND-7

Gross rent, 8-2  
Guaranteed payments, 8-19, 14-6

## H

- Half of self-employment tax, 4-13–4-14
- Half-year convention, 6-10–6-11
- Hardship distributions, 11-6
- Head of household, 2-9–2-10
  - qualifying person for, 2-10
- Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, 4-3
- Health Care Reform Act, 5-3
- Health care tax, 1-12–1-13
- Health insurance, premium tax credit, 9-29–9-30
- Health Insurance Marketplace, 9-29
- Health Insurance Marketplace (“Exchange”), 1-12–1-13
- Health savings accounts (HSAs), 4-6–4-9, 5-5
- High-deductible health plan (HDHP), 4-6, 4-9
- High-income taxpayers, itemized deductions, 5-32
- Hobby loss rules, 6-4, 6-33
- Holding period
  - of capital asset, 7-9–7-10
  - partnership, 14-4
  - of replacement property, 12-11–12-12
- Home equity indebtedness/loans, 5-15–5-16
- Home mortgage interest, 5-15–5-16
- Home office deduction, 6-27–6-29
  - deduction limit, 6-28
- Hope and Lifetime Learning Credits, 3-24, 4-2, 9-7, 9-9, 11-20
- Horizontal test, 15-18
- Household employees, 10-20–10-25

## I

- Illegal payments, 6-7
- Imputed interest rules, 3-26–3-27
- Incentive stock options adjustment, 13-29
- Income, 1-6; *see also* Adjusted gross income (AGI); Gross income; Other income; Other Nontaxable income
  - Form 1040EZ, 1-11
  - other income, 3-17–3-18
  - for Schedule C trade or business, 6-4–6-6
  - when and how to record, 3-1–3-2

Income shifting, 2-18  
Income tax formula, 1-5–1-6, 2-2  
Income tax withholding, 2-19, 10-2–10-7  
Income/loss items, 13-11  
Incorporators, 15-1  
Independent contractor, 1-8, 6-4–6-5  
Indirect expenses, 6-28  
Individual-based retirement plans, 11-2  
Individual income tax, 1-2, 1-4  
    components of return, 1-6–1-10  
    married taxpayers rates, 1-3  
Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs), 9-19, 11-2, 11-14  
Individual-sponsored retirement plans, 4-1, 11-9–11-12  
    Keogh plans (self-employed), 11-6–11-7  
    Roth IRA, 11-11  
Informational returns, 8-18  
Inheritances, 3-18  
Inherited property, 6-8, 7-9, 7-38  
Inside basis, 14-2  
Installment obligation, 3-26  
Installment sales, 12-13–12-15  
    dealers, inventory, and depreciation recapture, 12-15  
Insurance expense, 8-3  
Insurance for medical/long-term care, 5-4, 5-7–5-9  
Insurance proceeds, 3-15, 3-17  
Insurance reimbursement, 5-27  
Interest, 5-15; *see also* Deductible interest  
    imputed interest rules, 3-26–3-27  
    investment interest, 5-18  
    rental activity expense, 8-3  
    savings bonds interest exclusion, 3-24  
    tax-exempt interest, 3-4  
    taxable interest, 1-8  
Interest charged on all assessments, 2-23  
Interest income  
    below-market-interest-rate loans, 3-4  
    gift, shareholder, and similar loans, 3-27  
    taxability of, 1-8

Interest paid on acquisition indebtedness or a home equity loan secured by a qualified residence, 5-15–5-16

Interest and tax penalties, 2-22–2-26

- accuracy-related penalties, 2-25–2-26
- erroneous claim for refund/credit, 2-26
- failure to file a tax return, 2-24
- interest charged on all assessments, 2-23

Internal Revenue Code (IRC), 1-2, 1-20, 2-26, 3-1, 12-1

- capital asset, 7-5
- foreign tax credit, 9-14–9-17

IRC Section 179 expense election, 6-14–6-15, 8-9

IRC Section 751, 14-21

IRC Section 1202 exclusion/gains, 7-11, 13-30

IRC Section 1211, 7-12

IRC Section 1221 capital property (capital assets), 7-4–7-6, 7-38

IRC Section 1231 trade/business property, sale of, 7-4, 7-6–7-7, 7-20–7-21, 7-38

IRC Section 1245 recapture, 7-21–7-24, 7-38, 12-15

IRC Section 1250 property, 7-10, 7-22–7-26, 7-38

IRC Section 1411, 7-11

Internal Revenue Service (IRS)

- IRS method (for rental expenses), 8-11–8-14
- IRS Notices, 1-23
- IRS rules, for tax preparers, 1-24–1-25
- website of, 1-8, 1-20, 1-22, 10-31

*IRS Cumulative Bulletins*, 1-20, 1-23

IRS method (for rental expenses), 8-11–8-14

IRS Notices, 1-23

---

page IND-8

IRS Publication 15 (Circular E—Employer’s Tax Guide), 10-1, 10-10, 10-16

IRS Publication 15-A (Employer’s Supplemental Tax Guide), 10-1

IRS Publication 17, 2-10, 2-14, 2-20

IRS Publication 334, 6-4

IRS Publication 463, 6-22, 6-26

IRS Publication 504 (Divorced or Separated Individuals), 7-2

IRS Publication 531, 1-8

IRS Publication 544 (Sales and Other Dispositions of Assets), 7-1, 7-4

IRS Publication 547 (Casualties, Disasters, and Thefts), 5-27  
IRS Publication 550 (Investment Income and Expenses), 7-1, 7-31  
IRS Publication 551 (Basis of Assets), 7-1–7-2  
IRS Publication 559 (Survivors, Executors & Administrators), 7-2  
IRS Publication 575 (Pension and Annuity Income), 11-14  
IRS Publication 590, 11-15–11-16  
IRS Publication 600, 5-13  
IRS Publication 915, 3-11  
IRS Publication 939, 11-21  
IRS Publication 946 (How to Depreciate Property), 6-10, 6-16, 13-27  
IRS Publication 969, 4-9  
IRS Publication 970 (Tax Benefits for Education), 11-13  
IRS Publication 974, 9-30  
IRS Publication 5187, 9-30  
IRS Publication 5201, 9-30  
Inventory, 6-6, 7-4, 7-7, 12-15  
Investment advisory fees, 5-31  
Investment asset, 7-1  
Investment counsel, 5-30  
Investment expenses, 5-18, 5-31  
Investment interest, 5-18  
Investment portfolio software, 5-31  
Investment-related expenses, 5-3, 5-31  
Investment scam losses, 5-30  
Involuntary conversions, 12-7–12-13  
    basis and holding period, 12-11–12-12  
    replacement property, 12-10–12-12  
Itemized deductions, 5-1–5-3, 6-28  
    adjustments to AMT, 13-23–13-25  
    casualty and theft losses, 5-25–5-29  
    charitable gifts, 5-20–5-25  
    comprehensive example, 5-33  
    high-income taxpayers, 5-32  
    interest, 5-15–5-19  
    investment-related expenses, 5-31  
    medical expenses, 5-3–5-9  
    miscellaneous deductions, 5-30–5-32  
    personal casualty losses limitation, 5-27–5-29

state and local taxes, 5-9–5-14

## J

Job search costs, 5-31  
Jobs and Growth Act (the “2003 Act”), 3-8  
Joint return test, 2-12  
Joint venture, 13-15  
Judicial tax authority, 1-21, 1-23–1-24  
Jury duty pay, 3-14

## K

Keogh retirement plan, 6-4, 11-2, 11-6–11-7, 11-14  
Kickbacks, 6-7

## L

Leased vehicles, 6-18  
Legislative regulations, 1-22  
Liabilities  
assumed on nontaxable exchange, 12-5  
for at-risk purposes, 13-5–13-7  
contributed property with, 14-5  
partnerships, 14-17–14-18  
Life expectancy/life expectancy tables, 11-15–11-16, 11-25–11-27  
Life insurance premiums (employer-paid), 3-16  
Life insurance proceeds, 3-17–3-18  
Lifetime Learning Credits, 4-2, 9-7, 9-9–9-10, 11-20  
Like-kind asset, 12-3  
Like-kind exchanges, 12-2–12-7  
boot property, 12-3–12-4  
deferred exchanges, 12-6–12-7  
liabilities assumed, 12-5  
tax basis of new property received, 12-4–12-5  
Limited liability corporation (LLC), 8-1, 8-17, 14-1  
Limited liability partnerships (LLPs), 14-1  
Limited partnerships (LPs), 8-22, 14-1  
Liquidation  
corporate liquidation, 15-15

partnership interest, 14-20  
Listed property, 6-16  
Loan origination/processing fees, 5-17  
Loans  
    below-market-interest-rate loans, 3-25–3-27  
    business bad debts, 6-29–6-32  
    compensation-related loans, 3-27  
    education loans, 4-3  
    forgiveness of debt, 3-15  
    home equity loans, 5-15–5-17  
    original issue discount (OID) rules, 3-4, 3-27–3-28  
Lobbying/political expenses, 6-7  
Local transportation expenses, 6-22–6-24  
Long-term capital asset, 7-9  
Long-term care, 4-15, 5-4, 5-7  
Long-term contracts, 13-29  
Luxury automobile limitations, 6-17–6-18

---

page IND-9

## M

Machinery and equipment, 7-6  
MACRS. *see* Modified Accelerated Cost Recovery System (MACRS)  
Madoff scandal losses, 5-30  
Management fees, 8-3  
Marginal tax rates, 1-5  
Market discount bonds, 3-28–3-29  
Married individuals  
    filing jointly, 2-9  
    sale of personal residence, 12-19  
    traditional IRA rules, 11-10  
Material participation, 6-4, 13-9–13-10, 13-15  
Maximum capital gains rate, 7-10  
Meals and entertainment expenses, deductibility of, 6-26–6-27  
Meals and lodging, 3-16, 5-7  
Medicaid, 1-12  
Medical capital expenditures, 5-5  
Medical expense deduction formula, 5-3; *see also* Deductible medical

expenses  
Medicare, 1-12  
  Medicare A insurance, 5-7  
  Medicare B premiums, 5-7  
  Medicare surtax, 7-11  
  Medicare tax/tax withholding, 1-4, 6-34, 10-7  
  Medicine and drugs, 5-5  
  Member of household test, 2-14–2-15  
  Membership fees, 6-26  
  Mid-month convention, 6-10, 6-12  
  Mid-quarter convention, 6-10–6-11  
  Military personnel, 1-14, 3-18, 4-3, 4-13  
  Minimum essential coverage, 1-12  
  Miscellaneous itemized deductions, 5-31–5-32, 6-28  
  Modified Accelerated Cost Recovery System (MACRS), 6-8, 6-10  
    rental property, 8-5  
    summary of MACRS Depreciation, 6-14  
  Modified adjusted gross income (AGI), 3-11, 4-4  
    adoption assistance, 3-25, 9-20–9-22  
    child tax credit, 9-18  
    phaseout of education credits, 9-10  
    retirement savings contributions credit, 9-19  
    student loan interest, 3-25  
  Money contribution, 14-5  
  Mortgage insurance premium deduction, 5-18  
  Mortgage interest, 5-15–5-17, 8-13  
  Mortgage points, 5-17  
    “safe-harbor” criteria, 5-17  
  Moving expenses, 4-10–4-13  
    change in employment, 4-10–4-11  
    employer reimbursements, 3-16, 4-13  
  Multifamily residential homes, 8-13  
  Multiple support agreement, 2-15–2-16  
  Musical compositions, 7-5  
  Mutual fund, 3-8  
  Mutual fund sales, 7-26, 7-32–7-33  
    capital gains distributions, 7-31  
    example of, 7-33

## N

- National disaster area, 5-27
- Necessary criterion, 6-7
- Negligence, 2-26
- Net operating losses (NOL), 15-13–15-14
- Netting capital gains/losses, 7-12–7-20
- No-additional-cost services, 3-15
- No high-income limitation, 5-32
- Non-cash gifts, 5-23
- Nonbusiness bad debt, 6-29
- Noncontributory plan, 11-4
- Noncustodial parent, 2-14, 2-16
- Nondiscrimination rules, 3-15, 11-6
- Nonqualified moving expenses, 4-10
- Nonrecourse debt, 13-5, 13-7
- Nonrecourse liabilities, 13-5
- Nonrefundable credits, 9-1
- Nonresident alien, 2-9, 2-18
- Nontaxable employee fringe benefits, 3-15–3-17
  - accident/health/medical insurance, 3-16
- Nontaxable exchanges, 6-8–6-9, 7-9
  - requirements of, 12-2–12-3
  - tax basis of new property received, 12-4–12-5
- Nontaxable income, 3-1; *see also* Other nontaxable income
- Not a qualifying child test, 2-15–2-16
- Notes receivable, 7-4

## O

- ObamaCare, 4-13
- Old age, survivors, and disability insurance (OASDI), 10-7
- Ordinary assets
  - recognized gain or loss from, 7-7
  - sales of, 7-38–7-39
- Ordinary criteria, 6-7
- Ordinary dividends, 7-31
- Ordinary income asset, 7-5
- Ordinary income or loss, 14-6–14-12
- Ordinary income property, 7-4–7-5, 15-11

Ordinary and necessary trade or business expenses, 6-7–6-8  
Organizational expenses, 15-12  
Original issue discount (OID) rules, 3-4, 3-27–3-29  
    exceptions for, 3-28  
Other income, 3-14–3-15  
    certain insurance proceeds, 3-15  
    nontaxable income, 3-1  
Other nontaxable income, 3-17–3-18  
    child support, 3-18  
Other payments, 2-21–2-22  
Other personal credits, 9-30–9-31

---

page IND-10

Out-of-pocket expenses, 4-9  
Outside basis, 14-2  
Ownership test, 12-16

**P**

Paid tax preparers  
    defined, 1-24–1-25  
    IRS rules for, 1-24–1-25  
Parent-subsidiary groups, 15-17–1-18  
Partner health premiums, 14-12  
Partnership, 8-1, 8-18, 14-1, 15-1  
    depreciation, 14-12  
    formation of  
        beginning partner basis, 14-2  
        contributed property with liabilities, 14-5  
        contribution of services, 14-4–14-5  
        partnership basis, 14-3  
    guaranteed payments, 14-6  
    ordinary income or loss, 8-22  
    passive activities, 8-19–8-22  
    rental activities, 13-15  
Partnership basis, 14-3  
    basis in, basis out, 14-2–14-3  
    increases/decreases in, 14-16–14-17

- liabilities and, 14-17–14-18
- Partnership distributions, 14-18–14-19
  - basis of distributed property, 14-19
  - gain on current distributions, 14-18
- Partnership interest
  - basis of, 14-16–14-17
  - liquidation of, 14-20
  - sale of, 14-21
- Partnership ordinary income or loss, 14-6–14-12
- Partnership taxation, 14-1
  - basis of partnership interest, 14-16–14-17
    - liabilities of, 14-17–14-18
  - comprehensive example, 14-22–14-30
  - guaranteed payments, 14-6
  - liquidation of partnership interest, 14-20
  - partnership ordinary income or loss, depreciation, 14-12
  - sale of partnership interest, 14-21
  - separately stated items—allocations to partners, 14-13
    - self-employment income, 14-15
- Passive activity, 6-4, 8-9, 8-18, 8-22
  - adjustment/K-1, 13-29
  - definition of, 13-9
  - disposition of, 13-16
  - partnership income/loss, 8-19–8-22
- Passive activity loss (PAL), 13-1, 13-9–13-16
  - at-risk and, 13-2–13-8
- Passive income/loss, 13-11
- Pay-as-you-go system, 10-1
- Payroll, tax issues of, 10-1–10-2
- Payroll tax deposits, 10-10
- Payroll tax withholding system, 1-14, 10-2
  - backup withholding, 10-29
  - lookback period, 10-10
  - as pay-as-you-go system, 10-1
  - percentage method, 10-5
  - supplemental wage payments, 10-28
  - tables for percentage method, 10-43–10-47

Payroll taxes, 10-10–10-16  
    deposit penalties, 10-12  
Penalties; *see also* Interest and tax penalties; Tax penalties  
    deposit penalties, 10-12  
    on early withdrawals of savings, 4-15  
    for erroneous claim for refund/credit, 2-26  
    for failure to pay estimated income tax, 2-25  
    incorrect/late filing of W-2s, 10-27  
Pension plans, 11-3–11-4, 11-5, 11-14  
Percentage limitations of charitable donations, 5-21–5-22  
Percentage method for tax withholding, 10-5, 10-43–10-47  
Permitted deductions from income, Form 1040EZ, 1-10  
Personal allowances worksheet, 10-2, 10-5  
Personal auto; *see also* Automobiles  
    actual cost method, 5-6  
Personal credits, 9-30–9-31  
Personal exemptions, 2-11  
Personal and luxury travel, 6-25–6-26  
Personal property, 6-10  
    charitable contributions of, 5-21  
    placed in service after 1986 and before 1999, 13-27  
Personal property taxes, 5-10–5-11  
    property sold during year, 5-11  
Personal residence, sale of, 12-16–12-20  
Personal service activity, 13-10  
Personal-use asset, 7-1  
Personal/rental property, 8-9–8-15  
Phaseout of adoption credit, 9-20–9-22  
Phaseout of education credit, 9-10  
Points, 5-17  
Portfolio income, 13-11  
Preference items, 13-29–13-30  
Preferred stock, 3-8  
Premature savings withdrawal, 4-15  
Premium tax credit, 9-29  
Preparer tax identification number (PTIN), 1-24  
Primarily personal use of vacation home, 8-9–8-11  
Primarily rental use of vacation home, 8-9–8-11  
Principal, 5-16

Private Letter Rulings (PLRs), 1-23  
Private mortgage insurance (PMI), 5-18  
Prizes and awards, 3-14  
Proceeds from the sale, 7-2  
Production of income property, 8-1  
Professional dues/subscriptions, 5-30

---

page IND-11

Profit motive, 6-4  
Profit-sharing plans, 11-2, 11-4–11-5, 11-14  
Progressive rate structure, 1-2–1-3  
Progressive tax system, 1-2–1-3, 10-6  
Property; *see also* Personal property  
    basis of distributed property, 14-19  
    listed property, 6-16  
    for the production of income, 8-1  
    replacement property (like-kind exchanges), 12-11–12-12  
Property donations  
    capital vs. ordinary income property, 5-20  
    personal tangible property clarification, 5-21  
Property received as a gift, 7-38  
Property settlement, 4-17  
Property taxes  
    personal property, 5-10–5-11  
    on property sold during the year, 5-11  
    rental expense, 8-3  
Proportional rate structure, 1-4  
Proportional tax, 1-4  
Proposed regulations, 1-22, 13-3  
Protective clothing, 5-31  
Provisional income, 3-11  
Public assistance payments, 3-18  
Publication 5187, 1-13  
Publication 5201, 1-13

## Q

Qualified dividends, 3-8–3-9

Qualified Dividends and Capital Gain Tax Worksheet, 7-37  
Qualified donee organization, 5-20  
Qualified education expenses, 4-3, 4-19–4-20, 9-7  
Qualified education loans, 4-3  
Qualified higher education expenses, 3-24  
Qualified long-term care insurance contracts, 4-15, 5-7–5-9  
Qualified long-term care services, 5-7–5-9  
Qualified nonrecourse financing, 13-7  
Qualified nonrecourse liabilities, 13-5  
Qualified pension plans, 11-3–11-5  
    distributions from, 11-14–11-17  
    primary benefits from, 11-4  
Qualified person, 13-7  
    500-hour test, 13-9  
Qualified profit-sharing plan, 11-4  
Qualified retirement plans, 9-19  
Qualified small business (QSB) stock, 7-11, 13-30  
Qualified transportation fringe benefit, 3-16  
Qualified tuition program withdrawals (QTP), 3-17  
Qualifying child, 2-10, 2-12–2-14  
    additional child tax credit, 9-18  
    age test, 2-13  
    divorced/separated parents, 2-14  
    earned income credit, 9-22–9-24  
Qualifying expenses, child/dependent care credit, 9-2  
Qualifying individual  
    child/dependent care credit, 9-2  
    child/dependent medical expense deduction, 5-3–5-9  
    head of household, 2-10  
Qualifying relative, 2-10, 2-12, 2-14–2-16  
Qualifying widow(er) with dependent child, 2-11

## R

Railroad retirement benefits, 3-11  
Real estate professional, 8-2  
Real estate taxes, 5-11–5-13  
Real property, 6-10  
    holding periods, 7-10

placed in service after 1986 and before 1999, 13-24–13-27  
placed in service after 1988, 13-27

Realization concept, 3-1–3-2

Reasonableness standard, 6-7

Recapture provision

- alimony recapture rules, 4-18–4-19
- Section 1245 recapture, 7-21–7-24
- Section 1250 recapture, 7-22, 7-25

Receivables, 7-4, 7-7

Recourse liability, 13-5

Regressive rate structure, 1-4

Regressive tax, 1-4

Regulated investment companies, 3-8

Related party, 12-6, 12-21

Related-party losses, 12-21–12-22

Relationship or member of household test, 2-15

Relationship test, qualifying child, 2-13

Rental activities, 13-11–13-15

- nonexclusive use by customers, 13-15

Rental expenses, 8-3–8-9

- allocation of, 8-11–8-13

Rental income, 8-2–8-3

- comprehensive example of, 8-5
- expenses paid/services provided, 8-3

Rental property, 8-1–8-9; *see also* Vacation homes

- capital improvements, 8-4
- depreciation of, 8-3–8-5
- farm rental income, 8-2
- as passive activity, 8-9

Repair and maintenance costs, 8-3–8-4

Replacement period, 12-11

Replacement property, 12-10–12-11

- basis and holding period of, 12-11–12-12

Required minimum distribution (RMD), 11-15

Research Institute of America (RIA), 1-21

Residency test, 2-13  
    qualifying child, 2-13  
Retirement benefit amount, 11-3  
Retirement plans, 11-1–11-3, 11-15  
    distributions from qualified plans, 11-14–11-17  
    employer-sponsored plans, 11-2  
    self-employed individuals, 4-1  
Retirement savings contributions credit, 9-19  
Revenue Procedures (Rev Proc), 1-22–1-23  
Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1993, 3-28  
Revenue Rulings (Rev Rul), 1-22–1-23  
Rollovers, 11-20–11-21  
Roth conversion, 11-20  
Roth IRA, 9-19, 11-2, 11-11  
    taxation of distributions from, 11-18  
Royalty income, 8-16–8-17  
Royalty-producing property/investments, 8-1

## S

S corporations, 8-1–8-2, 8-17–8-18, 13-15, 15-20, 15-25  
Safe deposit box fees, 5-30  
Safe-harbor criteria, 5-17  
Safe-harbor rule, 10-30, 12-7  
Safety equipment, 5-31  
Salaries, Form 1040EZ, 1-7–1-8  
Sale of partnership interest, 14-21  
Sale of personal residence, 12-16–12-20  
    disabled individual, 12-18  
    married individuals, 12-19  
Sales of assets  
    block stock, 7-26, 7-33  
    business property, 7-20–7-26  
    capital assets, 7-9–7-19  
    capital gains rate, 7-10–7-11  
    inherited property, 7-38  
    mutual funds, 7-32–7-33  
    netting of gains/losses, 7-12–7-20  
    ordinary assets, 7-7–7-9, 7-38

worthless securities, 7-37

Sales tax tables, 5-12

Salvage value, 6-13

Savings accounts, penalty on early withdrawals, 4-15

Savings bond interest exclusion, 3-24–3-25

Schedule A (Itemized Deductions), 3-10, 5-1

- casualty and theft losses, 5-25–5-29
- charitable gifts, 5-20–5-25
- comprehensive example, 5-33
- deductible interest, 5-15–5-19
- foreign taxes, 5-13
- high-income taxpayers, 5-32
- investment-related expenses, 5-3, 5-31–5-32
- miscellaneous deductions, 6-28
- sample form, 5-2, 13-26
- state and local taxes, 5-10–5-11

Schedule B (Interest and Ordinary Dividends), 3-5–3-6

Schedule C (Profit or Loss From Business), 3-5, 5-10, 6-4

- business bad debts/casualty losses, 6-29
- comprehensive example, 6-37–6-39
- cost of goods sold, 6-6
- depreciation, 6-8–6-9
- hobby loss rules and educational expenses, 6-33–6-34
- home office deduction, 6-27–6-28
- local transportation expenses, 6-18–6-24
- luxury automobile limitations, 6-17–6-18
- meals and entertainment, 6-26–6-27
- ordinary and necessary trade/business expenses, 6-7–6-8
- rental income, 8-2
- sample form, 6-2–6-3
- self-employment income, 1-8, 6-1–6-4
- self-employment tax, 6-34–6-36
- travel expense, 6-24–6-26

Schedule C-EZ, 6-4

Schedule D (Capital Gains and Losses), 7-2, 7-12, 12-12

- example of, 7-15–7-16
- sample form, 7-29–7-30, 7-35–7-37

Schedule E (Supplemental Income and Loss), 6-8, 8-1–8-2, 8-6, 8-18, 8-21  
Schedule EIC (Earned Income Credit), 2-21, 2-23, 9-27–9-28  
Schedule H (Household Employment Taxes), 10-23–10-24  
Schedule K-1 (Partner's Share of Income, Deductions, Credits, etc.), 8-18–8-20, 13-4, 13-29–13-30, 14-1, 14-13–14-15  
Schedule L, 15-16  
Schedule M-1, 15-16–15-17, 15-26  
Schedule M-3, 15-16–15-17  
Schedule R, 9-8  
Schedule SE (Self-Employment Tax), 6-35–6-36, 6-42, 10-16–10-25  
Scholarships and fellowships, 3-17, 4-3  
Section 179 expense deductions, 14-12  
Section 1221 capital property (capital assets), 7-4–7-6  
Section 1231 trade/business property, 7-4, 7-6  
Self-employed business income, 6-1–6-4; *see also* Schedule C  
Self-employed health insurance deduction, 4-14–4-15  
Self-employed individuals, 1-8, 6-5  
    business use of home, 6-27–6-28  
    meals and entertainment expenses, 6-26–6-27  
    retirement plans, 4-1, 11-6–11-7  
    self-employment taxes, 10-16–10-25  
Self-employment earnings (loss), 8-19  
Self-employment income, 14-15  
Self-employment net earnings, 4-14  
Self-employment (SE) tax, 6-34–6-36, 10-16–10-25  
    deduction for half of, 4-13–4-14  
SEP (simplified employee pension plan), 9-19, 11-7, 11-14  
Separate maintenance, 4-17

---

page IND-13

Separated parents, child of, 2-14  
Separately stated items, 8-18, 14-12–14-15, 15-20  
Series E savings bonds, 3-4  
Series EE savings bonds, 3-3–3-5, 3-24  
Series HH bonds, 3-4  
Series I savings bonds, 3-3, 3-24  
Services, contribution of, 14-4–14-5  
Severance pay, 10-28

Shareholder transactions, 15-14–15-15  
    liquidation, 15-15  
Shareholder's basis, 15-25–15-26  
Short-term capital asset, 7-9  
SIMPLE plan, 9-19, 11-2, 11-7–11-9, 11-14, 11-17  
Simplified employee pensions (SEP), 9-19, 11-7, 11-14  
Single filing status, 2-9  
Sixteenth Amendment (1913), 1-1–1-2, 1-20  
Small corporation, 15-19  
Social Security Act of 1935, 10-17  
Social Security Administration (SSA), 10-27  
Social Security benefits, thresholds and taxability of, 3-11–3-14  
Social Security Benefits Worksheet, 3-14  
Social Security tax, 6-34, 10-7  
Sole participant, 13-9  
Sole proprietors, 6-1, 6-4, 15-1  
Source documentation, 1-15  
Special property transactions, 12-1  
    installment sales, 12-13–12-15  
    involuntary conversions, 12-7–12-13  
    like-kind exchanges, 12-2–12-7  
    related-party losses, 12-21–12-22  
    sale of personal residence, 12-16–12-20  
Special test for qualifying child of more than one taxpayer, 2-14  
Specific identification, 7-32  
Standard deduction, 2-17–2-18, 3-10, 5-1, 5-3, 13-24  
Standard mileage allowance, 5-6, 6-23–6-24, 8-4  
Start-up expenses, 15-12  
State disability insurance (SDI), 5-12  
State and local taxes, 5-9–5-15; *see also* Deductible state and local taxes  
    documentation for, 5-13–5-14  
    refunds of, 3-10  
State Tuition Programs, 4-2  
State Unemployment Tax Act (SUTA), 10-19  
Statutory employee, 6-6  
Statutory sources of tax authority, 1-20–1-21  
Stock  
    incentive options adjustment, 13-29  
    wash sales of, 12-22–12-23

worthless securities, 7-37  
Stock dividends, 3-5–3-8  
Stock splits, 3-8  
Straight line depreciation, 6-13, 8-4  
Student loan interest, 3-25, 4-2–4-6  
    critical issues concerning, 4-5  
    deduction worksheet, 4-6  
    qualified education expenses, 4-3, 4-19–4-20, 9-7  
Student loan programs, 4-2  
Subchapter S corporation, 8-17, 15-1, 15-20–15-26  
    corporate/shareholder basis and distributions, 15-25–15-26  
    Schedule M-1, 15-26  
    self-employed health insurance deduction, 4-14–4-15  
Subscriptions to investment publications, 5-31  
Subsidized health plan, 4-14  
Substance over form concept, 4-18  
Substantial understatement, 2-25–2-26  
Supplemental wage payments, 10-28  
Support, defined, 2-13  
Support test  
    exceptions to, 2-15–2-16  
    multiple support agreement, 2-16  
    qualifying child, 2-13  
    qualifying relative, 2-14–2-16  
Supreme Court, 1-1  
Surviving spouse, 2-11

## T

Tax-advantaged accounts, 11-2  
Tax authority, 1-2, 1-19–1-24  
    administrative tax authority, 1-21  
    defined, 1-19  
    judicial tax authority, 1-23–1-24  
    Revenue Procedures, 1-22–1-23  
Tax base, 1-10  
Tax basis, nontaxable exchange, 12-4–12-5  
Tax basis balance sheet, 14-3  
Tax benefit rule, 5-12

Tax Court, 1-23–1-24  
Tax Court method, 8-11–8-13, 8-15  
Tax credits, 9-1–9-2  
    adoption credit, 9-20–9-22  
    child tax credit, 9-18  
    child/dependent care expenses, 9-2–9-5  
    earned income credit (EIC), 9-22–9-28  
    education credits, 9-7–9-13  
    elderly/disabled credit, 9-6  
    farmers/commercial fisherman, 2-22  
    foreign tax credit, 9-14–9-17  
    penalty for erroneous claim, 2-26  
    retirement savings contributions credit, 9-19  
Tax deduction, tax credit vs., 9-1  
Tax-deferred accounts, 11-2  
Tax-deferred nonretirement plans, 11-2  
    Coverdell Education Savings Account (CESA), 11-12–11-13

---

page IND-14

Tax-deferred plans and annuities, 11-1–11-3; *see also* Distributions from tax-deferred pension plans  
Tax-deferred plans for other purposes, 11-3  
Tax-deferred retirement plan, 11-3  
Tax due with return, 1-19, 2-22  
    Tax due to IRS, 2-18–2-22  
        amount of tax, 2-19  
        estimated tax payments, 2-20  
        other payments, 2-21–2-22  
Tax-exempt income, 3-2  
Tax forms, using correct form, 2-8  
Tax-free rollovers, 11-20  
Tax home, 6-18  
Tax liability, corporation, 15-9–15-14  
Tax payments, 1-14, 1-19  
    Form 1040/1040A, 2-19  
Tax penalties, 2-22–2-26  
    accuracy-related penalties, 2-25–2-26

erroneous claim for refund/credit, 2-26  
failure to file a return, 2-24  
interest charged on all assessments, 2-23  
Tax preference items, 13-25, 13-29–13-30  
    depreciation on pre-1987 assets, 13-30  
Tax preparation software. *see* TaxACT software  
Tax preparers, IRS rules for, 1-24–1-25  
Tax rate structures, 1-2–1-4  
    proportional tax, 1-4  
Tax rates, corporate tax rates, 15-13  
Tax Reform Act of 1986, 1-22  
Tax refund, 1-19, 2-22  
    penalty for erroneous claim, 2-26  
    state and local tax refunds, 3-10  
Tax return preparation fees, 5-30  
Tax returns, type and number of, 1-2  
Tax shelters, 13-1  
Tax system, criticism of, 1-2  
Tax tables, 1-11  
Tax treaties, 1-21  
Taxability of plan earnings, 11-3  
Taxable fringe benefits, 10-28  
Taxable income, 4-1  
    corporations, 15-9–15-14  
    Form 1040EZ, 1-11–1-12  
    Sub S corporations, 15-20, 15-25–15-26  
Taxable interest, 1-8  
TaxACT software, 1-15  
    documents received, 1-16  
    Forms Method, 1-25–1-27  
Taxpayer identification number (TIN), 10-29  
Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997, 12-16  
Technical Advice Memorandums, 1-23  
Temporary regulations, 1-22  
Terminally ill person, 3-18  
Theft losses, 5-25; *see also* Deductible casualty and theft losses  
Thrift value, 5-23  
Tie-breaker rule, 2-14

Time period for finding exchange property, 12-5  
Time test for moving expenses, 4-11  
Tips, 10-8–10-10  
    allocated tips, 10-10  
    Form 1040EZ, 1-7–1-8  
Total income, 3-1, 4-1  
Total ownership test, 15-18  
Total tax liability, 2-19  
Total tax payments, 1-19  
Trade or business, 6-4  
Trade or business asset, 7-1, 7-4, 7-6  
Trade or business expense, ordinary and  
    necessary, 6-7–6-8  
Traditional IRA, 11-2, 11-9–11-10, 11-12  
    married taxpayers, 11-10  
    taxation of distributions from, 11-17–11-18  
Transportation and travel, 6-18–6-27  
    actual car expenses, 6-24  
    deductibility of meals/entertainment, 6-26–6-27  
    foreign business travel, 6-25  
    for medical purposes, 5-6–5-7  
    standard mileage rate, 6-23–6-24  
    volunteer/charitable activities, 5-20  
Travel expense, 6-24–6-26, 8-3–8-4  
    limits on, 6-25  
Treasury regulations, 1-22  
Trustee, 11-3  
Trusts, 8-1, 8-17  
Tuition and fees deduction, 4-20  
200% declining balance switching to straight-line method, 6-13

## U

Unemployment compensation  
    Form 1040A/Form 1040, 3-10  
    Form 1040EZ, 1-10  
Unemployment taxes, 10-17–10-20  
Uniform Capitalization Rules, 6-6  
Uniform Settlement Statement, 5-17

Uniforms, 5-31  
Union dues, 5-30  
U.S. Court of Appeals, 1-23  
U.S. Court of Federal Claims, 1-23  
U.S. District Court, 1-23  
U.S. Savings Bonds, 3-24, 3-28  
    interest exclusion, 3-4–3-5  
    qualified education expense, 4-3  
U.S. Tax Court, 1-23  
U.S. Treasury Department. *see* Treasury regulations  
Unrecaptured Section 1250 gain, 7-10, 7-22  
Unrecaptured Section 1250 Gain Worksheet, 7-30

---

page IND-15

Unreimbursed employee business expenses, 5-1, 5-30  
Use test, 12-16

## V

Vacation homes  
    allocation of rental expenses, 8-11–8-13  
    personal/rental property, 8-10–8-11  
    rental of, 8-9–8-15  
Vacation pay, 10-28  
Vehicle mileage not reimbursed by employer, 5-31  
Vertical test, 15-18  
Vesting, 11-4–11-5

## W

Wage bracket method, 10-5–10-6, 10-43–10-47  
Wages  
    Form 1040EZ, 1-7–1-8  
    income tax withholding from, 10-2–10-7  
    supplemental wage payments, 10-28  
Wash sales of stock, 12-22–12-23  
Withdrawals, 11-13  
Withholdings; *see also* Payroll tax withholding system  
    backup withholding, 10-29

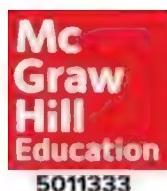
income tax withholding, 2-19  
Workers' compensation, 3-18  
Working condition fringe benefit, 3-16  
Worksheet A-Earned Income Credit (EIC), 9-28  
Worthless securities, 7-37

**Y**

Year of disposal convention, 6-12

---

page IND-16



# 目录

Halftitle	2
Title	3
Copyright	5
Dedication	7
Walkthrough	18
Acknowlegments	35
Contents	42
Fundamentals of Taxation 2018	51
Chapter 1: Introduction to Taxation, the Income Tax Formula, and Form 1040EZ	54
Tax Rate Structures	57
Marginal Tax Rates and Average Tax Rates	61
A Simple Income Tax Formula	62
The Components of Form 1040EZ	63
Calculation of Income Tax and Health Care Tax (Form 1040EZ, lines 10 and 11)	70
Tax Payments (Form 1040EZ, line 9)	76
Appendix A: Tax Authority	86
Appendix B: IRS Rules for Paid Tax Preparers	94
Appendix C: Getting Started with TaxAct	96
Chapter 2: Expanded Tax Formula, Forms 1040A and 1040, and Basic Concepts	125
The Income Tax Formula and Forms 1040A and 1040	126
Filing Status (Forms 1040A and 1040, lines 1–5)	134
Personal Exemptions (Forms 1040A and 1040, lines 6a–b)	138
Dependency Exemptions (Forms 1040A and 1040, line 6c)	139
Standard Deduction (Form 1040A, line 24, or Form 1040, line 40)	148
Tax Due to IRS	151
Interest and Tax Penalties	157
Chapter 3: Gross Income: Inclusions and Exclusions	186
When and How to Record Income	187

Cash Method of Accounting	189
Taxability of Components of Gross Income	190
Items Excluded from Gross Income	208
Appendix: Tax Accounting for Savings Bond Interest Used for Education Expenses, Below-Market Interest Loans, Gift Loans, and Original Issue Discount Debt	220
<b>Chapter 4: Adjustments for Adjusted Gross Income</b>	<b>253</b>
Student Loan Interest (Form 1040, line 33, or Form 1040A, line 18)	254
Health Savings Account Deduction (Form 1040, line 25)	261
Moving Expenses (Form 1040, line 26)	266
Deduction for Half of Self-Employment Tax (Form 1040, line 27)	271
Self-Employed Health Insurance Deduction (Form 1040, line 29)	273
Penalty on Early Withdrawal of Savings (Form 1040, line 30)	275
Alimony Paid (Form 1040, line 31a)	278
Educator Expenses (Form 1040, line 23)	282
Tuition and Fees Deduction (Form 1040, line 34)	283
<b>Chapter 5: Itemized Deductions</b>	<b>310</b>
Deductible Medical Expenses (Schedule A, line 4)	313
Deductible State and Local Taxes (Schedule A, line 9)	324
Deductible Interest (Schedule A, line 15)	333
Deductible Gifts to Charity (Schedule A, line 19)	343
Deductible Casualty and Theft Losses (Schedule A, line 20)	351
Miscellaneous Itemized Deductions (Schedule A, line 27)	360
Limitation of Total Itemized Deductions (Schedule A, line 29)	363
<b>Chapter 6: Self-Employed Business Income (Line 12 of Form 1040 and Schedule C)</b>	<b>397</b>
Income for a Schedule C Trade or Business	402
Ordinary and Necessary Trade or Business Expenses	405
Depreciation	407
Transportation and Travel	426
Business Use of the Home and Business Bad Debts	439

Hobby Loss Rules and Education Expenses	448
Self-Employment Tax	450
Appendix: General Depreciation System	463
Chapter 7: Capital Gains and Other Sales of Property (Schedule D and Form 4797)	493
Terms and Tax Forms	494
Classification of Assets	498
Sales of Ordinary Assets	504
Sales of Capital Assets	507
Sales of Business Property	524
Tax Issues for Special Types of Sales	534
Chapter 8: Rental Property, Royalties, and Income from Flow-Through Entities (Line 17, Form 1040, and Schedule E)	576
Rental Property	577
Rental of Vacation Homes	588
Royalty Income	598
Flow-Through Entities	601
Chapter 9: Tax Credits (Form 1040, Lines 48 through 54 and Lines 66a through 73)	633
Credit for Child and Dependent Care Expenses (Form 1040, line 49 [Form 2441], or Form 1040A, line 31)	634
Credit for the Elderly or the Disabled (Form 1040, line 54 [Schedule R], or Form 1040A, line 32)	641
Education Credits (Form 1040, lines 50 and 68 [Form 8863], or Form 1040A, lines 33 and 44)	644
Foreign Tax Credit (FTC) (Form 1040, line 48 [Form 1116])	654
Child Tax Credit (Form 1040, line 52, or Form 1040A, line 35)	658
Retirement Savings Contributions Credit (Saver's Credit) (Form 1040, line 51 [Form 8880], or Form 1040A, line 34)	660
Adoption Credit (Form 1040, line 54 [Form 8839])	662
Earned Income Credit (EIC) (Form 1040, line 66a, or Form 1040A, line 42a)	666
Premium Tax Credit (Form 1040, line 69 or line 46, or Form 1040A, line 45 or 29)	674
Appendix A	680

<b>Appendix B</b>	<b>689</b>
<b>Chapter 10: Payroll Taxes</b>	<b>716</b>
Tax Issues Associated with Payroll and Form 1040	717
Federal Income Tax Withholding, Social Security, and Medicare Taxes on Wages and Tips	718
Reporting and Paying Payroll Taxes	730
Self-Employment Taxes, Unemployment Taxes, Form 940, Taxes for Household Employees, and Schedule H	740
Employer Payroll Reporting Requirements Including Forms W-2 and W-3	752
Supplemental Wage Payments, Backup Withholding, Form W-9, Estimated Tax Payments, and Form 1040-ES	755
Appendix: Partial Wage Bracket Method Withholding	777
<b>Chapter 11: Retirement and Other Tax-Deferred Plans and Annuities</b>	<b>790</b>
Tax-Deferred Plans and Annuities: The Basics	791
Employer-Sponsored Retirement Plans	795
Individual-Sponsored Retirement Plans	803
Tax-Deferred Nonretirement Plans	808
Distributions from Tax-Deferred Pension Plans	810
Tax Treatment of Annuity Contracts	823
Appendix: Life Expectancy Tables	829
<b>Chapter 12: Special Property Transactions</b>	<b>853</b>
Like-Kind Exchanges	854
Involuntary Conversions	863
Installment Sales	871
Sale of a Personal Residence	875
Related-Party Losses and Wash Sales	882
<b>Chapter 13: At-Risk/Passive Activity Loss Rules and the Individual Alternative Minimum Tax</b>	<b>915</b>
At-Risk Rules	917
Passive Activity Losses	926
At-Risk and PAL Rules in Conjunction	938
Alternative Minimum Tax (AMT)	945
Appendix: Depreciation Tables	965
<b>Chapter 14: Partnership Taxation</b>	<b>989</b>

Formation of a Partnership	990
Partnership Ordinary Income or Loss	997
Separately Stated Items	1005
Basis of the Partnership Interest	1010
Partnership Distributions	1015
Disposal or Liquidation of a Partnership Interest	1018
Chapter 15: Corporate Taxation	1054
Corporate Formation and Filing Requirements	1055
Basis	1057
Taxable Income and Tax Liability	1065
Transactions with Shareholders	1073
Schedules L, M-1, and M-3	1075
Other Corporate Issues Including Alternative Minimum Tax	1078
Subchapter S Corporations	1082
Appendix A: Amended Tax Returns (Form 1040X)	1114
Appendix B: Comprehensive Problems	1121
Appendix C: Concept Check Answers	1134
Appendix D: IRS Tax Tables	1163
Appendix E: IRS Tax Forms	1176
Appendix F: 2017 Federal Income Tax Information	1201
Credits	1206
Index	1207